

THE  
H O N O U R  
O F  
C H I V A L R Y.

Or the famous and delectable History of  
Don Bellianis of Greece,

C O N T A I N I N G

The valiant exploits of that magnanimious and Heroick  
Prince: Soa unto the Emperour *Don Bellaneo* of  
*Greece.*

Wherein are described, the strange and dangerous adventures  
that befell him: With his love toward the Princeesse *Floris-*  
*bella*, daughter to the Soldan of *Babylon.*

Translated out of Italian.

---

*Sequitamen est tristissima ianua nostra,  
Et labor est unus tempora prima pati.*

---



---

London Printed by *Bernard Alsop*, dwelling in Grub-  
street near the upper Pump, 1650.



THE

H. O. R.

OF THE

OF BELL

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE



To the Right Worshipfull and most  
worthy of all honour, *Arthur Anslow*, Esq.  
Son and Heir to the Right worshipfull  
*Sir Richard Anslow* Knight, a wor-  
thy member of the Parlia-  
ment of England.

SIR,



Very little Star in this subaltern govern-  
ment, should move in their proper Orb,  
to be serviceable; to the great lumina-  
ries of the universe, and amongst these,  
my self (the unblest of many in that Ac-  
cademy have taken on me the boldnesse, in discharg of  
some part of that duty, to dedicate this book unto your  
self which is the reason of this my presumption, rather  
then the eternizing of your fame and memory, a bene-  
fit you esteeme not, whose thoughts are not confined  
within the compasse of this world, were it eternal: nor  
can I bestow it, being so mean and obscure, that it were  
absurdity in me to think, that I could insoble others  
by any monuments of mine; although otherwise I  
wish, I were as able to do it, as I know you are wor-  
thy thereof, and that as *Seneca* saith of *Pomponius At-*  
*ticus*

A 3 882003

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

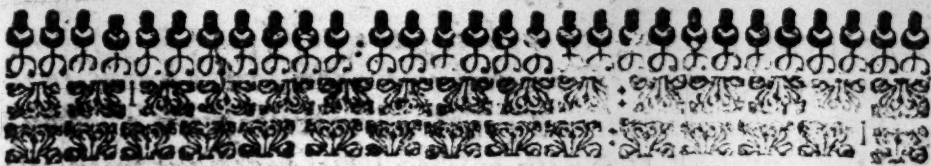
*Atticus*, *Ciceros* letters will not suffer the name of *Atticus* to perish, so it were in my power to perpetuate your meory. Many in their dedications, as much as in the lies, seek to honor their vertues & greatnes to who they intitle their Epistles, but I wil not use Rhetorick to multiply lines of this nature, rather chusing to be silēt, then prejudice your worth, wanting words to utter what your deserts may justly challenge, yet am I (as it were) occasionally inforced to take notice of so many excellencies shining in you, that I could not but imbrace any opportunity to give some publick testimony thereunto, however here I must do you wrong, by omitting particulars, who by your own self deniall would hold your self wronged, if I should sum up your due praises, or commit to paper the high esteem you are in, both by city and Country.

This work (noble Sir) I cannot but offer to your acceptance, which at first was written in Italian, and translated into English, being newly corrected and amended, wherein the heroick spirited Gentleman may meet with his experience, the Souldier with his practice, and the scholler with delightful reading. Al which if your worship please to patronize, the strong Pillar of your favourable looks once cast upon it, my wandring desires shall triumph in the accomplishment of their own wishes, which is all he craves, who prays for your encrease of all earthly happinesse, with augment of dignities, and in the future the crown of joyes, infallible.


*Your worships humbly devoted.*

D. B.



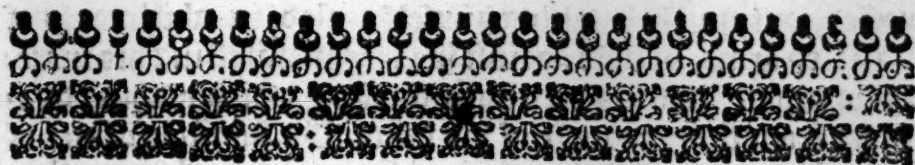


## The Translatours Epistle to all gentle Readers.

 *VEN as a young child newly, (as I may say),  
crept from his cradle, endeavouring to  
pronounce with perfection his naturall  
language for his future use, is first in-  
strued to spell, before he be put to rea-  
ding, and to read ere he expound: So I,  
whose rough skill and harsh unfild wit, wanting the prac-  
tice of continuing time, being disfurnisht, of natures help  
and arts polliht disciplines, must seem to go, before I  
may presume to fly, trusting to my own unfledged wings,  
least with rash aspiring Icarus I overwhelm my helps in  
the recordlesse cave of everlasting disgrace. I speak this  
(most courteous and gentle readers) for that I had some  
few moneths past, only for my private recreation, in idle  
hours, imitated in this history, the invention of a forraign  
wit, whose conceit being commended of divers Gent. of  
no mean desert, have by their importunate intreaties,  
forced me (altogether unwilling) to make known the rude  
exercise of my vaeant leisure, which at length to satisfie  
their requests, not my desires, I did resolve to do, only ther-  
by to make you sport, in the tedious passage of the winter  
nights, if other pastimes do not disturb it. For on this sole  
hope*

The Epistle to the reader.

hope it only leanes, that being the first sprig of a young plant set in a barren ground, overgrown with weeds, so it will obtain your generall gentle acceptance, with a favourable pardon for this rash presume. Defending it with the shield of your favours, which will be a sufficient tower, well armed against all scandalizing tongues, that but make an echoing noise, with their airy words, harm none, save themselves, by their reproachfull taunts, even on their barking selves. But walled with hope, that the gentleness of your vertues, will nothing derogate from your names, by kindly accepting my good will, I end: praying, that all present and ensuing happinesse & content, may every way answer your own wishes: requesting, that where you dislike, there you would mildly amend and not utterly condemn.



## THE HONOVR of CHIVALRY,

Set down in the most famous History of the invincible Prince *Don Bellianis*, son to the Emperour *Don Bellaneo* of Greece, wherein are described his adventures and love toward the Prinseffe *Florisbella*. Daughter to the Soldan of Babylon.

### CHAP. I.

How the Emperour *Don Bellaneo* married the Prinseffe *Clarinda*, daughter unto *Tolejano* King of Spain.



When the Grecian Monarchy flourished with most glory, triumphing over the greatest part of Christendome, as is recorded in the large annuall Registers of Frisone (surnamed the Wife) preservers of the never dying fame, and ever memorable acts of the worthies of this time: There then sely swayed the awful imperious Crown & Scepter, an Emperour named *Don Bellaneo*, who through his rare vertues, gentle affability, gallant conditions, royal and heroick deeds, his admirable regard, & most great care in the administration of equall justice to his subjects, not taking the ones right to make the other rich, was of them so highly admired and revered, that the superfluity of words in revealing it, would impoverish rather then enrich the perpetuity of his never dying glory. This Emperour was altogether in his youth inclined & inclined with desire of haughtie attempts, the conquering of forrain Nations, Kingdoms and Signories, wherein he never rested,



rested, continually betaking himself, clad in habiliments of military arms, in field against his foes, manifesting his incredible valour, and his well knit sinews, which nothing disagreed from the greatnesse of his mind. The familiar vantage of his nobles and vassals was such, that they might be rather termed his companions, and fellows then subjects. He alwayes would hazard his person in greatest and most difficult dangers offered him, accounting that honour to be supremest, which was obtained with most toyl and peril, and judging it better that strangers should blaze abroad the greatnesse of his military fortune, and magnanimity of warre, then the commending of his souldiers deeds, insonmuch that their chiefest acts in the perilous battels, was to guard their Lord: for so great was his couragious heart, not fearing mighty and puissant Giants, nor the strength of admired Knights, but as pretending all honour to himself, and esteeming it but little, would as it were headlong run, where he found most dangers, that sometimes his whole camp might hardly defend him from the fury of contrarious squadrons, where his heroick thought could not harbour the least signe of pale trembling fear: in which kind of life hee more joyed, then if hee lived among all the delicious and delighting pleasures, that any Monarches could enjoy in greatest plenty. Whereby his allwondering fame was so bulgared, throughout the farremoted Nations of the spacious Orbe, which they accounted as a blazing comet, presaging the future ruine, that his bare name caused in them such agues of timorous fear, as both the furious thunder (renting the darkned welkin, with mighty showers of earth & flowing waters) in the heartiest multitude of rustick country swains, by which he became so odious to all his enemies, that they would often give their owne blood as a reward for his death, for judging his life would be their utter desolation. But having consumed the greatest part of his youth in hostile armes, by counsell, and importunity of his Nobility and subjects, being often urged thereto (though against his will) he returned with wearisome

of immortall triumph, to the famous, and ever-glorious City of Constantinople, from whence were dispatched in his behalf, to demand in marriage the Princesse Clarinda, Daughter to Toloian King of Heperia, to whom in Embassy were sent personages sufficient to make known his high magnificence, among whom went as chief the King of Hungaria (cousin to the Emperoz) & the Prince of Macedon, with many Dukes and Lords, with the haughtiest pomp, and royallest shew of Embassage that ever went to any Potentate. This understood by the Iberian King, he in person came to meet them, musing at the sudden coming of such States to seek him from so far Countreys: who being seen of them, with great courtesie that abounded in them, alighted, doing him that duty that might appertain to such a King, who perceiving it, with the like solemnity entertained them, where over-passing their greetings, they remounted on horse-back, and by the way briefly discoursed of many things, untill they arrived at the famous City of Hispalis, where they were received again with many very sumptuous shewes, prepared only for that purpose, to expresse the greatnesse of his State: and approaching the royall Pallace of Hispalis, they alighted, the King Toloian leading in one hand the King of Hungary. and Macedon in the other hand, entered the great Hall, where the Quene and the Princesse Clarinda with divers Peers, expected their arrival, and most majestically received them anew, and the King of Hungaria kneeled to the Quen, desiring to kisse her hand, but she refraining it; took him up in her arms, embracing and honouring him as worthily as the dignity of his estate merited, doing the like unto the Macedonian Prince and other nobles that also prostrated themselves before the Princesse, who entertained them with such gallant grace, that they greatly admired at her rare beauty, & singular perfections, thinking themselves happy, to have so absolute a Lady for their Emperesse. No sooner ended their salutations but the tables being laid, they sat down, and were used according to their magnificence: afterward they had appointed them large and rich lodgings, by his Majesties command retaining in the pallace (the more

to honour them) the two Kings. The next morning were summoned the chief Lords to Parliament, and their present audience to the Kingly Embassadors, who being thither sent for to their Senate house, delivered from their Lord and Emperour their Embassey: for which the Spanish King rested highly contented, & replied he was fully determined to accord with the Emperours request, therewith remaining highly satisfied, and so they might prepare themselves, for in ten days he & they should be provided of all necessaries: whereat they greatly rejoiced, so did the Queene and Princess with that marriage, having before heard of the Emperours rare & absolute conditions. At length all things ordered, they departed leaving the Court in great solitude, through the Princesses absence, who with her train, continued their daily journeys, till they came to Constantinople, where they were welcomed and the nuptials solemnized with most magnificent triumphs, toynes, and all manner of pastimes, according to the greatness of such estates.

## CHAP. II.

The Birth of *Don Bellianis of Greece*, and of a strange adventure did befall him on hunting, by which he parted from the Emperour his father.



As the History doth record, that in proceſſe of time the Emperour Don Bellaneo had of the Emperesse Clarinda three sons, the eldest called Don Bellianis of Greece, that inherited the Empire after his fathers death: the second Don Clarimeo of Spain: the third, Don Lucidamore of Thessaly, who not only in valour and military discipline, equalled their father but excelled all other of their time, in all gallant and worthy heroycall exercises: inſomuch that all men had them in high admiration, especially the prince Don Bellianis, that was educated as his royall state merited, and the heir of such an Empire required, untill he came to the age of eight years,



years in which no Donzell in the Court (though he doubled his yeares) could excell him (there being very many) chiefly the Prince of Macedons son, by name Don Brianell: another of the King of Hungary, called Don Arfileo the strong, through his excessive strength: for being knighted, he would often be-tween his arms smother puissant knights, so that next the Prince he was accounted chiefest. In which time they were instructed and taught those things as fitted such Princes, wherein they so well profited, but specially the Prince Don Bellianis, who much applied himself to musick, that in those dayes none surpassed him: that the Emperour seeing him so much given unto it, was not slack in providing for him the excellentest tutors that might be found: to whom, & those he had the Prince highly rewarded. In which worthy exercise he busied himself till he perfected the age of twelue years, with such forwardnesse, that every one admired him assuredly imagining that in the compass of the whole earth was not a more excellent and rare spirit.

At this time he was taught the science of arms, in which he shewed himself so expert, as it were a thing he should by inheritance possesse, that he seemed to need no teacher. In this exercise he spent two years. About which time the Emperour being desirous to hunt in a spacious Forrest, three miles distant from the City, and being provided of all necessaries, he departed to it with the Emperesse, and his son Don Bellianis, leaving his two brethren in Court, that then desired not to go with them, but there accompanied them Don Brianell, and the Prince Arfileo, with many knights and Lords of high esteem with so great and royal train, as they were going to pitch a battell. The Prince Don Bellianis, did lead by the reins the Emperesse his mothers Palfrey, and the Emperour went consoorted with the Prince Arfileo, and Don Brianell, of whom he rested greatly satisfied.

In this equipage, within a while they arrived at the place where straight their sport began. & with the noise of hounds and horns, they drowned the Echo of their own voyces. A while after, from that side the Emperesse sat, there issued forth

a Lion and a Bear, with so swift a course, that though they would have hid themselves, they could not find any place. The Lion ran straight against the Prince, who although it somewhat scared him, did not therefore fear him, but with an undaunted heart set himselfe before him, with his sword in hand which at his side he wore, but the Lion joynd with him so suddenly, that he wounded him sorely in the forehead, and griping him between his arms, thrust one of his pawes into his flesh, making a deep wound: but the Prince not dismayed thereat, not losing his couragious mind, gave such a thrust from his arms downwards, right to his heart, that the Lion through extreame pain left him. When looking towards the Emperesse, saw that the Bear, with diuelish fury, having overthron the Prince his cousin, against which his great strength nothing prebailed, dragged him over the mountain tops, which he seeing, although grievously wounded, and the Lion not stirring, straight took his horse, and with all speed followed the way the Bear had taken, not respecting the many knights that went in his rescue, nor the Emperesse outcries, forbidding his enterprize, fearing he should faint through the much blood he had lost by his wounds: but counterpoising all these things with the great love he bare his Cousin, stayed not, but in all hast thrust himself into those great and thicke Groves, through which he left great quantity of his blood, that it was no little grief unto him, being on foot; for the way was so thick and naught, that it was impossible for him to ride therein, for else the running of his Horse would have put him in extreame danger. But continuing his way through that fearfull Grove, following the noise of a lamentable and pittifull cry which he heard: and being unable to passe further through weary faintnesse, set him down, and seeing how much blood he had lost by his wounds, and the danger which he knew his loving Cousin to be in, put him into a melancholy sorrow.

But long was he not so, by reason of a great noise, that suddenly arose out of the thicket thereby, whereat he faintly began

gan to rise. And looking what might be the cause thereof, saw the most horrible and fearfull bear, hastning to the place where he was: but hee setting himself befoze him to hinder his further hurting his Cousin, the Bear espying him, furiously ran to assault him, but by the Lions experience he cast himself aside, and so let him passe with his Diuellish-fury, and turning about to strike him, perceived the Bear to runne into a Cave that was at the foot of a steepe Mountain there adjoyning: whereat very joyfull of such a mischance, went to his cousin, who amazed at what he had seen, was likewise coming to him, and with great love embracing him, and seeing his wounds bleed very fast said: without doubt, (good cousin) you are sore wounded, wherefore I pray, you rest here. while I seek out our company, and see your wounds dressed. I am not at this present (replied Don Bellianis) in such necessity, but may accompanie you, yet would I gladly know what strange adventure is in your hollow Cave. For as God shall help me, we hither are not come without some speciall secret, It behoves you not now, (said Arileo) for your wounds will not suffer you, to know the end of this strange adventure. For in the lingring of your cure, you may endanger your self greatly. Never may it be said (replied Don Bellianis) that I hence part and not know it. Whereupon hand in hand, they went till they came to the cave, whose obscure darknesse was able to daunt the stoutest heart. But those haughty Princes arrived there fearless of any thing & had scarce entred the same ten paces, but Don Arileo unable to pass further, was (maugre his strength) thrust forth: and though he assayed to reenter, yet could he not, but was with greater force still rebated back, which extreemly grieved him, seeing he could not enter to help his cousin. Meantwhile, he heard within a rumour of great blowes, as if many knights were in fight together. For after the Prince parted from his cousin, he went forwarde through the cave, beating his head against the walls on every side, till he had passed that great darknesse that he found himself in a Hall, where he saw a huge Pillar, w<sup>th</sup> certain Arabian letters, which he going to read by a light that proceeded from a window thereby, was forbidden it by a most deformed Gi-  
ant



ant, that seeing himself before (having in his hand bound with a mighty chain, the monstrous Bear, causer of his coming thither) with a terrible ecchoing sound of his hoarse voyce, thus spake.

Thou art not permitted (poor captive donzell) to read the Letters of the brazen Pillar, for I will hinder thee thereof, being here placed for the same purpose, untill the Prophecie be fulfilled which it containeth. The Prince rested greatly amazed to see so misshapen a Monster, that he supposed him some infernall shadow, sooner then a mortall substance. But he with a never danted mind, made this reply, I may not enter battell with thee (thou fearfull beast) having not yet received the order of Knighthood, which if I had, although thou shouldst never so much gainsay it, yet I would not go hence untill such time as I had read them.

No reason shal serve thee (replied the Giant) to keep thee from death by my hands, for here was I set for that purpose to welcome him with it, that should presume to enter this my forbidden habitation. And so ending his speech, he let loose the furious Bear, which with his devilish paws ran against the Prince, and the Giant laying hand to a great smiter hanging at his side, did the like, & being nigh him, reached him a mighty blow on the head: but he that feared more the Giants smiter, then the Beares strength, though bigge and ugly, got between the Giants armes, that he could not hurt him, making the blow vain, and the smiter with the swift force it carried, lighted on the ground & flew out of his hand. Meanwhile the Prince strook the Giant upon the thigh, which no more hurt him then had it saln on an Adamant: which he perceiving, turned to the bear, yet could no more wound him then the Giant: which vexed him to the heart: and seeing the Giant returned upon him, got behind the Pillar, whereon the letters were, using it as a shield. But the Giant at this time so suddenly came upon him, that he could scarce effect it, who raising his steeld smiter with both hands, gave him such a mighty blow on the head, that he thought it parted in two, yet it did him no harm, save that the strength thereof forced him backwards

backward two or three steps. At this time the bear took hold of his arm with his pawes, that renting his hunting jacket, wounded him sorely; but seeing himself in so imminent danger, was once again forced to take the Biller for his defence, whereon he espied a sword fixed, whose workmanship was such, that the like in no time was ever seen wherein he more at that time rejoiced, then had he been invested universall Lord of the whole earth, or made a greater Monarch then his Father. And without delay stepping to it, very easily and lightly drew it forth which he had no sooner done, but that there was heard a most horrible noise, as if the dissolution of the world was then, that unable to stand was faine to get hold of the Biller. Yet scarce was the earth-quake past, but that deformed Giant prepared himself to fight, which the Prince seeing, and joyfull with the obtained sword, therewith thrust at his body with the utmost strength of his arme, that the sword appeared at his back, that straight the Giant fell to the ground, as doth some mighty Oak, rent with a whirlwind by the roots, and looking for the Beare, found him also dead, as things that had no longer feare of life, then the lasting of the enchantment, which ended with the drawing of the sword from the Biller. And that noise being heard of Don Asileo, that remained at the Tebes mouth, tryed if he might againe enter it, which without any trouble he did, And taking his hunting jabe in with him he cast himself resolutely into it, and came to Don Bellianis at the time he ended the Giants life, and was giving thanks to God, that he had delivered him from so great peril and danger, and with wondrous gladnesse to see themselves together again, ran to embrace each other, and Asileo thus said. You have not been long dear cousin though so sorely wounded as you were, in finishing this so strange and most marvellous adventure, to your admirable honour, and blazing fame, whereby I do assuredly believe, you will terminate all other with like expedition, so that the perpetuall record of your fathers glorious name (which he in many years with his great pain obtained) will be, with the never dying memory of your famous deeds, and the eternitie

of your acts, in short time extinguished, and in oblivious darknesse overwhelmed. No not so (good cousin, replied Don Bellianis) but let us read these letters fixed upon this Pillar, which cost me no lesse blood, then if they contained some matter of great importance, which they read to this effect.

*A Prophecy, and is fulfilled in the 37 Chapter.*

In the time to come when the fiercenesse of the couragious Lions by the greatnesse of my skil shalbe put in greater fear by them that in valour had so great part, the fearfull keepers of my cave being slain, and the sword won, wherewith the living shall be lost, and the dead put in possession of the reobtained, with the greatest strangeness of obtainers, which untill that time was ever heard of, shalbe restored to their royall blood, and the true possessours known.

Greatly were the two Princes amazed hereby, not understanding those wordes, though plainly they were meant by Don Bellianis, seeing he had ended the adventure. Great is the need (said Don Arfileo) you seeme to have of present care for your wounds which I see to bee so deep, that I feare you may fall into some notable danger, though the great quantity of blood you have lost. Which was true, for though the Prince with the joy of his good success, and in beholding his rich Sword, thought not on his great and dangerous wounds, which were such, that if any other of lesse, and weaker constitution, and couragiousnesse of mind had had them, could not so have sustained himself.

But while they were thus talking from a most sumptuous Chamber there issued forth a beautilous damsell, clothed in a Crimson sattin robe, so great, that the train thereof trailed on the ground.

This Lady was led between two knights, ancient and of great gravity, and on her attended twelbe Damosels in the same livery, all shewed by their faces some heavy cause of melancholy sorrow, who being before the Prince, prostrated themselves



themselves on the ground: which he seeing, did the like and intreated them to rise: to which she said, I will not rise most excellent Prince, untill you have first granted my demand. I do grant it (gracious Lady) said the Prince, and not only that, but many others, for my desire is only to serbe such as your own self.

I do render many infinit thanks (replied she) neither did I look for lesse from so high and honoured a Prince as you, guarded with such royall bounty, and magnificent excellency: and rising, took him by the hand, and entered the chamber, which, though Don Bellianis had seen many very fair and rich in his Fathers Wallace, yet iudged he that to be the royallest he might see: for the walls seemed of chrystall through which appeared such diversity of pictures, as the whole vniuerse could scarce contain moze: the flooz seemed of Transparant Emeralds, which so amazed their wandring senses, that they stood a while gazing on it, till Don Bellianis turning to the Lady that held him by the hand, said. Although fair Lady the entrance of this Cave seemed so timerous in sight, yet the variety of these varieties which it within containes, presents moze shewes to the outward sight, then the whole world besides, & without reason, was it not made with such extreames as to be inhabited with such excellent beauty within, and guarded with so great fear without, to forbid the entrance to all attempters. The Lady conceiuing great pleasure at the Princes words, answered I could not chuse but blush (most gracious prince) at your words (though so honozed by them) knew I not your great courtesie, & far surpasseth al others of this time which causeth me to prize my self moze then I should or my merits deserue (though I should not under your protection do it) because all honoured praises & deserued merits rest in your self. But overpassing this, which is so well known to every one, let my intreaties now so prevaill with you, that my maidens may cure your wounds. I have no wound (replied the Prince) that so much needeth cure, save my desire to know the end of this adventure, and also who she is so honozeth me. Very quickly that you know it fair Lord (saith the Princess)

but first must you wounds be cured, least you incur some great danger, and after shall you know the cause of your coming hither, whom I am, and what else you will, all being done by her will that keeps me here. Thereupon the Prince was unclothed by those Ladies, and one of them dressed him most skilfully, having great knowledge in that art, and being laid on a sumptuous bed, they left him to his rest, the Prince Arileo remained in talk with the damsell, of many things, especially with the adventure of that day, greatly admiring that Don Bellianis his cousin had atchieved, being so young of years. Do not so wonder most noble Prince (said the Lady) for in comparison of that this Prince shall do, this is the least. Much marvelled Arileo to be known in that place, not remembering that he ever saw any of those Ladies and so continued in pleasing chat till supper time, when the tables being covered they sate them down. And here leave we them, to shew what befell the Emperour Don Bellaneo, and what he did.

## CHAP. III.

How the Emperour departed to seek his sonne.



At the many out-cries the Emperess gave Don Bellianis her son to return from the Beares pursuit, divers of those Knights that were a hunting hastened after, following the signes of the blood, till they came to the place where he did sit, and there found so much blood, that they rested wonderous dismayed, yet saw they not the Caves mouth, by reason that the entry thereof, was there stopt, made on the further side. But not staying there, they began to seek the Prince among the thick grobes, with all speedy diligence, yet could find neither footing nor sign of him, whereat they were so amazed seeing every where such quantity of blood, as they imagined he could not be far from thence, yet durst not without him return to the Emperess. The like happened the Emperour

Emperour, whom a certain Knight told how a horrible Bear dragged the Prince Arfileo, as is before mentioned, who understanding it, made no long stay, but accompanied with many Knights, began to seek that way he heard they were gone, and after long toils, seeing himself in that thick wood, and doubting some mischance might befall him, called for his armour, whereof he never went unprovided, as one delighting more in military successs, then in hunting, and was withall speed armed, and mounting on his horse, put himself through the Forrest with one sole Squire, commanding the rest of his train to seek the Prince on the other side: nought prevailed with him their intreaty, to go with him, but he commanded the Prince Don Brianel to take his lance, cast his shield at his back, and leaving his company, very sorrowfull departed, fully determined not to return to Constantinople, untill he heard either of the Princes lives or deaths, for whom he so greatly grieved that the more he thought to dissemble it, the more his sorrow increased. Thus in his journey leaving him, we will declare what his Knights did, which a little after met with all the rest standing by the caves mouth, who knowing of the cruel chance that befel the Prince Don Bellianis, began greatly to lament him, but seeing it little prevailed, sought him anew in many places, till the darksome night overtook them which forced them to return unto their tents, where they left the Emperesse, that enraged with grief would have commanded their heads to be stricken off, that consented to the Emperour to depart, not so much esteeming the Princes losse as his sodain going through those dangerous woods, where certainly she thought he would be devoured by savage beasts, inhabiting that Forrest: wherefore straight recomanded that with many lights and torches, they should again be looked for over all the mountains; but not finding them, they worthily deserved to be excused, & seeing neither of them could be found greatly grieved they all returned to the City with bitter execrations, cursing the hour they first determined to come to that place, cause of the Emperesses enraged grief, that none durst speak unto her.



The strange and dangerous adventure that befell the Emperour in the discovered Castle, seeking the Prince *Don Bellianis* his son,

**T**he Emperour putting himself through that wild grove, taking his way diversly, having no certainty of any thing, so travelled till it was night, and with great pain, seeing he could effect nothing to his intent, by reason of the nights obscurity, alighted: so did Brianel, who unbridled their horses that they might feed on the green grasse, which with overmuch labour were so tired, that they could hardly any longer bear their Masters. But the Emperour being in great trouble and anguish of mind for the losse of both the Princes, yet more sorrowed for the Emperesses grief, which was not little, that he supposed she would conceive, seeing neither of them return, then for ought else: for he certainly thought that if they were devoured by wild beasts, some signe thereof would be found, so that perswading himself the contrary, he parted aside to rest, but he had not scarce slept two houres, when suddenly he awaked at the loud cries he heard. that all the vallies echoed with the noise, which with more vehemence still seemed to increase, as if they proceeded from some in great necessity sustaining out rage: whereat the good Emperour was so amazed with trouble on all sides, chiefly at that time, yet as one searching such dangers, commanded Don Brianel to brydle his horse, while he laced on his helm, and casting his shield at his back, mounted on his horse, not setting foot in stirrop and taking his lance thrust himself through the grove, following the voyce he heard, imagining some of the Princes might be there: but feeling himself weary with much travell, yet supposing he approached every foot nigher to the lamentable cry, spied hard by him a high castle, wel fortified with towers, though by the darknesse of the night, he could little discern it. But coming to the gate, perceived the voyce proceeded thence, & with great desire to know the cause, knocked at the same, yet none answered him: which more urged him to learn the force and

and violence within used, so that he went round about the castle, but could find no entrance, whereat tyred with delay, and the lamentable voice increasing, spied a rope, wherewith from the top of the Castle, they drew up stones, with a certain device they had within. So the Emperour finding no other entry, bad Don Brianell unarm him who said, What mean you to do, my good Lord? Will you by force have your entrance through these stony walls? I intend nothing else (replied the Emperour) and therefore alight and unarm me, which done bind my Armour to this cord, that therewith if I have time, I may arm my self aloft. I think it a meer madness (said the Prince) to hazard your person in so imminent a dangar: for besides that the coming forth seems so difficult, I beleve you hardly will be suffered to see what kind of people doth inhabit it, and so have scarce time to use your armour. I can do no otherwise (answered the Emperour) for it would be imputed to my everlasting shame, if I should suffer this wrong to passe unpunished, or not using that which my state binds me to. So dismounting, he was disarmd, and getting hold of the rope, taking with him his shield, he clymed thereby to the Castle top, as easily as if he had gone up a pair of stairs, and calling for his armour Don Brianell began to ty it to the Cord. But if other wise fell out then he imagined: for through the Castle gallery, he saw above ten knights, pursued by two most fearful Giants, and ten other knights, that laid on them great and mighty blowes, which the Emperour seeing and wanting time to arm himself, embraced his strong shield, and opposed himself against the Giants, calling unto the knights if they should turn & not cowardly fly for fear. They being astonished with their shame, seeing a knight without armour have the courage to attempt such an enterprize, returned against the furious Giant who with fretting eye, to see that one only man should resist their fury, set upon him with great Battell-ares in their strong hands. But he whose heart never feared their deeds, with an undanted mind staid for them, and making on loose his blow received the other on his shield which was such that parted in two, it fell to the ground, hardly saving his hand from

from following it, yet was it a litle wounded. Whereat full of rage he strook one of them on the head, that the sword being of a good temper & governed by so puissant an arm, it cleft him down to the eys, wherewith he fel with such violence as when a tower is overturned by the fury of a sodain earth-quake hereupon the other over-reached him with his are, that had he not warded it with his sword, it had been the last he should receive; for it descended with such rigour, that his sword was cut in two, and he wounded pitiously on the head: who then seeing himself in such danger, closed straight with the Giant, that not able to shun him, they both took hold of one anothers arms determining themselves so valiantly that the Emperoz with the surpassing strength he used, lost much blood by his wounds, which at length made him, being furiously moved, hoyst his enemy in the air, & threiw him to the ground even in the place where he came up, & quickly pushing him with his hands, tumbled him headlong over the tower, that with the fall he died: yet least he might revive looking out of a window he called to Don Brianel to kil him befoze he rose, who straight cut off his head. By this time the cleareness of the morning began to shew it self, when the Emperoz looking toward the flying knights perceived them to be put to the worst, by reason of one whose valour excelled the rest, seemed to be of high descent and their commander, which the Emperoz seeing, took one of the dead Gyants shields, meaning to rescue them, whereat the knight turning to him, to see where he had left the Giants for being busie in fight with the knights, little thought they should have such fortune. & seeing that horrible Gyant dead, & how that knight made against him, rested amazed, yet with great fury taking his sword with both hands, made toward the Emperoz, which raising aloft, gave him such a blow on the shield, that it made him bow to the ground, & doubling with another on the other side thereof, struck clean from his arm, sorely wounding him on the thigh, which the Emperour thought he had lost, that with mortall fury gave such an other on the right arms, that the greatest part thereof he cut, forcing the knight to take his sword in his left hand, who with it would



would wound him, but the Emperoz that had learned to omit no occasion, sustaining him self on his thigh as well as he could, struck at him such a blow, which lighting on his well tempered helin, it feld him almost dead to the ground: yet greatly praising him for that hee had seen him do (though he much had endangered him) would not any otherwise hurt him, but going to succor the knights of the Castle, saw they had valiantly resisted their aduersaries, and so seeing every thing accomplished to his desire, knæled and rendered Don great thanks for his delivery from so great danger, being the greatest he ever had been in, finding himself vnarmed. But going to rise, was not able to stand on his legs though he greatly strived to do it by reason of his wound, which by that time was cold. And turning to them of the Castle, that already had slain their enemies, who extreemly grieving so to see him, would uncloath him to cure his wounds. But he would not till first they called his Page that remained without, which they did, wonderful'y amazed at the haughty courage of the knight, that so admirable and unheard of deeds had done, coming to such a place unarmed, which they judged to be the greatest act that ever was spoken of.

And calling Don Brianell, they told him what the knight would have, who very joyfull, because they told him, he was in no danger of death, straight mounted up the Castle stairs, where the Emperour was, greatly doubting his life, by reason he enterprised that adventure, without armour, and went to the place where they unclothed him, and there dressed his wounds which done, he knæled down, demanding his royall hands to kisse them. The Emperoz embraced him, and made him rise: to whom Don Brianell said. Great was the fear, that I was in for you, my most excellent Lord, in that I was barred from bringing you your armour, seeing you run into so certain peril, yet think I more easly you tumbled down the Stair, then you did your self mount up unto the top, giving him no leisure to vse the rope for his easier descent. The Emperoz much delighted in his pleasant speech, & commanded them

to leave him alone to rest his tired body, to the knights did, taking Don Brianell with them, and desired him they might know who his master was, and his name, assuring themselves the whole earths circuit could not afford his like for valour, and what chance had at such time brought him thither.

To whom Don Brianell answered, he was called the unknown knight: and though he had a long time accompanied him, he knew no other name he had, and that travailling over these mountains, he heard the great cries within the Castle, with what else happened. So leaving their discourse, and thinking it time, went to serve the Emperors meat, whom they found more quiet (the pain of his wounds being mitigated) & after he had eaten, demanded the occasion that those Giants so used them. We know not good sir (answered they) save how a knight that came with them, knocked the last night at the Castle gate, intreating us to let him in, requiring a lodging for that night, which we yielding to, opened the gate, mistrusting nothing lesse, then that which befel: but in the opening, he set upon us with those pittiflesse Giants whom you slew. And when we saw so many inconveniences, sent forth those cries, together with many women that were within. This (good sir) is all that we know of this adventure: so that if you had not come when you did we had all suffered a most cruell death.

Tell me said the Emperors, what is become of a knight cloathed in an azure armour: he is prisoner in a tower (replied they) until we know your farther resolution what shall be done with him, worthily deserving to be tormented with a cruell death for his treachery: but do not so (said the Emperors) for he is a very good knight, & deserveth no ill usage, & therefore have care he want nothing he shall need, for I would not for any thing he should miscarry: of him shall we know the cause of their traiterous design, which sure is not without special occasion. Whereupon the knights wet straight & dressed his wounds who though he had lost much blood, seemed couragious as if he were at liberty. And after they had dressed him, he was conveyed

veyed to a fair chamber. providing him with all necessaries as the Emperour had commended. Who in this order remained ten dayes in the cure of his wounds; when remembering the task he had undertook, determining to depart thence went first to the wounded knight whom he found greatly amended of his wounds: & approaching to his bed side, asked him how he felt himself. Well enough (said he) though with no little grief for my bad successe: yet am I not sorry to be overcome, seeing it was by him whose courage and valour the strength of mighty Giants could not abate. But one thing I entreat of you, sir Knight, by the courtesie you have shewn me, you would vouchsafe to tell me your name, that in those places, where I shall come, I may publish your haughty deeds. It pleaseth me (replied the Emperour) conditionally, you also let me know yours, with the cause of your coming hither, with the truth thereof whereto such a knight as you is bound.

I am sodesirous to know you said the knight that though it be against the promise I have made, and you promising me to keep it secret, I will not deny it. Thereto I give you my faith (answered the Emperour) and first know, I am Don Bellas neo Emperour of Greece, that by a certaine adventure, not farre from hence, I parted from my train, the rest having happened as you have seen. Ho immortal Gods, said the knight, fetching a great sigh: are you he, whose name is so feared among all the Pagan nations: and he that never refused to assault so terrible and fierce Giants? And in brief, he whose invincible mind sheweth how true the everlasting fame of your perpetual deeds is: and through the world of you is spread. Ho great Soldan, now by this dayes successe, thy determined purpose is utterly made void, having so strong an adversary left thee in the world. It therefore behoves thee no more to think of peace: And turning to the Emperour who greatly amazed at his words stood gazing on him, & dissembling his concealed grief. Supposing renowned Prin e the matter I shall disclose to be of less consequence then it is, I wil in few words unfold the truth thereof, though in the doing of it, to my self



more then to any resulteth greatest losse. I know that your name (so fearfull among all Gentiles) being published in the Soldan of Siconias court, with the great destruction made of his people by you, and in all Pagani me moved him by promise to bind himself to give the one halfe of his dominions, with the marriage of his daughter, by whose valour your head were brought him. Also promising, that if in the enterprise he died, the half of his said dominions, should notwithstanding be granted to his successive heirs. So I understanding the great promise the Soldan had made, and greatly loving his daughter, resolutely resolved, I departed to the Kingdome of Antioch, whereof I am Lord, and with my self having determined what I ought to do, I left my Court, accompanied with 500. Knights, and 30. Giants, purposing at your coming out of your palace, to kill or imprison you: so shipping our selves we landed not far from hence, left our ships at anchor thither to return with your conquest. And that this we might better compass unknown and unseen, we agreed to take this Castle, and here remain till occasion were offered us to effect this pretence, being informed of the state of all things by a man whom on the coast we took, whereby we hither came as you have heard, and easily thought to have taken it, being minded to let none survive to carry the news abroad: but your incomparable valour hath frustrated our intent. Thus have I declared unto you all that in this case I can, whereto your great bounty and magnanimous clemency forced me: for notwithstanding I had so massacred your subjects, you caused me thus to be cured. My name is Don Gallaneo of Antioch, if you ever heard of me before: and so he made an end of his speech, The Emperour rested wonderfull amazed, seeing with what audacity Don Gallaneo had discovered him a deed of such weight, for which he might greatly fear his deserved punishment: but judged him of haughty courage. considering how confidently he had put himself in his hands, having against him committed so high treachery: and shewing no manner of alteration, made him this answer. Truly Prince Don Gallaneo  
you

you have plainly exprest the baliancy of your mind, in so openly bewraying that which by any other means, I could not have known, whereby you have doubled the cause of my imaginary thoughts, seeing in such a knight so little shame, that without further consideration, should by treason seek to spill my innocent blood, which in so great a Prince as you seemeth more odious then in any other, being by order of Knight-hood, bound to be vertuous, and abhor all detestable actions, and to be an example to your subjects, least against your self they might commit the like. Yet would I not for all my state, you should have had such confidence in me, so to discover your self, that I might (not knowing it) let your own self, see your selfe confounded in your own imaginations. But seeing it is done here you shall remain in this Castle, till I further determine of your being. Yet for all this, said Don Gallaneo, assure your person, for not far hence is the remainder of my power, and easily may you incur some greater danger, though your person be such as I have tryed: yet among them are so fierce & mighty Giants, that will not think much to cleave your body armed in two with one blow. I have thought said the Emperour what in this case shall be done: and thereupon commanded his horse and Don Brianel to be saddled. And Don Brianel foreseeing the peril that might ensue, beseeched the Emperour on his knees to give him the order of Knight-hood to set be him in that enterprize: which the Emperour deuied, promising to do it an other day. But here we leaue them and return to the Prince Don Bellianis and Arsileo, whom we left with the Lady in the Cave.

## CHAP. V.

How *Don Bellianis* with the Lady departed from the Cave, and by what strange adventure he and *Aisleo* were knighted.



It is recorded by Frislon, that the Prince Don Bellianis, with his cousin Arfileo, remained ten dayes in the Damselfs cave, til the Prince was able to travell, who grieving much for the sorrow the Emperour and Emperesse would sustain, and acknowledging how much bound he was to that Lady determined to depart, yet greatly desired to know the end of that adventure. Wherefore the Prince Arfileo, a day before their departure, intreated her to declare unto them the whole occasion of her being in the cave & what she would require them to do in her service: although they needed not make many offers, being as they were so bound to her for so many favours, that at her command without intreaty, they ought to do, even to the hazard of their lives. The damzel with a sorrowfull countenance, as one that remembered her forepassed misfortunes, could not withhold her tears, but with watry cheeks, & eyes like flowing springs with running streams, at last thus began. I cannot (excellent Princes) so intirely expresse unto you the cause of my grief, as I could desire, for the great sorrow my grieved heart sustaines, suddenly suppressing me, & breaking into a salt shower of brinish tears, will not give place unto the exact utterance of my words, yet as I may I will do it, I was (most noble Princes) daughter unto Pompeiano (not long since King of Antioch) and am called Aurora, that being at the Soldane of Babylons Court, accompanying his daughter the most beautifull Florisbella, whose perfected beauty, & absolute vertues, so far surpasseth al other of her time as doth the sun all lesser stars. To this court came a knight whose name for a long time was not known, saving by certain Images in his shield, was called the knight of the three Images, who shewed himself so valiant, that no ten knights in the whole



Whole Court was so strong and haꝝy, as durst maintaīn the field against him. This knight throughout the Soldans empire, performed such deeds of haughty prowess that in general among all men he was accounted a second Mars, and the Soldan did no lesse esteem of him, alwaies having him in his company, whereby he thought himself worthy of greater dignities, & so became amorous of the divine Florisbella, for whose love a lōg time he suffered great grief & much solitude, not daring to manifest it to any: at length, seeing nothing prevaile to expel & desire, whē one day & Soldan, w<sup>h</sup> al his court was gone on hunting, he remained alone in & Wallace, & after some pleasant discourses, discovered unto me & secrets of his love, intreating me that in his name I would intreat & Princesse to accept him for her knight, where w<sup>h</sup> she finding her self agréved, answered, & by no means she would do it, cōmanding him no more to imagine any such madness, lest the Soldan her father should by chance hear thereof. which if he did, it might cost him little lesse then his life. But he nothing weighing this her answer, found means that the Princesse might know & exream agnish of his perpled heart, inthralled by her beauty, so & I thinking & some harm might thereby ensue, declared it to & Soldan, who theretupon commanded him to depart his Empire, but he not knowing the occasion, very heavily before his departure, told him that w<sup>h</sup> he did was against reason, in cōmanding him to depart his dominions, for he was a prince able to shew him & such as he ought not to be so used, And departing & court towards & soldan of Siconia, called & great Sophi of Persia, where suspecting I was cause of his exile, begā w<sup>h</sup> fire & sword to eter & my fathers territories, in such sort wasting & spoiling them, & slaying & King he took possession of & whole kingdom, giving it to & knight of & kindred, called & prince Don Gaiano, reputed a mā of great valor. In w<sup>h</sup> time not knowing of his success I went from & Soldans Court, home to my fathers, & fearing to fall in their hāds, by counsel of a wise woman called Bellea na, entred in a boat w<sup>h</sup> these damosels you here see, together w<sup>h</sup> the said woman, and by her direction arrived in this country,

and

and was by her conduced to this cave, where she had me remain, for I should quickly be delivered by the Prince of Greece, and his cousin of Hungary, foretelling me every thing that hitherto hath happened, and moreover she had me give you horses and armour, which here she left, wherewith you shall be knighted by a strange adventure, but what it was she would not tell. Thus have I declared the occasion of my being here: and the fearfull bear the wise woman here left, was hither to bring the Prince Arfileo as you saw, and the mighty Gyant which you slew, remained keeper of the cave who might not be slain with any weapon, but the sword which you drew out of the Piller that he guarded, so that (great Lord) the remedy of my misfortune resteth in your hands, and our departure may be when and so soon as you shall think good. I am content (answered he, wondrous amazed at the Damselfs discourse, but I would willingly take with me an host of men, that you may more easily recover your Kingdome. I attend here no other hope but yours (said she) and as for any other, I was informed we should not need. Whereat the Prince (seeing that was her will) commanded straight provision to be made for his departure: so all things being ready, they mounted on horseback, and the Damselfs on their Balfreys, accompanied with the two ancient knights that carried the armour that the Princess Aurora had spoken of, which they seeing, took it forth of the caves, which were as apertained to noble knights. The prince Don Bellianis armour was of colour Drenge-tawney, with a sea wave so big, that it seemed to overthrow a ship there figured. In his shield was portrayed the picture of a most beautifull Lady, with a knight kneeling before her, as if he craved mercy at her hands, from whom she turned her face in anger, with an inscription to this effect.

Let him dy for to departing,

At our first and sudden meeting :

Leaving thereby my dear sight dim

Of his, when I desired to see him.

Which was written in Arabian letters, that the Prince well

well understood. The pynce Arfileos were narry, in the midst whereof was fighting a griffon with a most terrible dragon, which were parted by a damsel that made peace betwene them which when they saw so faire, became desirous to put them on, & causing the princesse & damsell to stay, were armed with them which so well fitted them, as if of purpose they had ben forged for them wherewith being armed, set forwarde on their journey, & having gon not far from the cave, spied befoze them a faire Castle which till then they had not scene, nor yet when they entred the cave. The princesse & the Ladies masked themselves, because the heat of the sun was great, & the rest were disguised, that they might not be knowne, & approaching the Castle they saw two knights come forth thereof, the one in a white armour like anobell knight, the other that was bigger of personage, & seemed of great valor: was clad in the richest armour that might be scene, of an azure colour, with many imperiall crownes. In the middle of his sheeld was figured the image of Mars, as the Pagans use to picture him. These knights of the Castle led with them a man on horse back unbowed & unspured & his head musled like a prisoner. which made the prince desirous to know what they were. As God shall help me (said Arfileo) if I were knighted. I would procure to know those knights, & why they leade the knight prisoner. Do not therefore trouble yourself (good cousin) said Don Bellianis, for easily may it be done, and so let it bee my charge, of going forward, they met a squire y<sup>e</sup> came to the, & said. Sir Knight, my master y<sup>e</sup> is he in y<sup>e</sup> white armour, desireth you by me, because he receiued this day his order of knight-hood, y<sup>e</sup> wold be cōfēt to break a lace w<sup>th</sup> him for y<sup>e</sup> seeming no lesse valiant the courteous he desireth to try if your deeds do agree w<sup>th</sup> your outward appearāce. Tell him (said Don Bellianis) we wold willingly accōplish his desire, were we but knighted & wold gladly receiue y<sup>e</sup> order at the Grecia Emp. hāds, for this & no other cause letteth us frō fulfilling his mind. And y<sup>e</sup> may also tel him (said Arfileo) y<sup>e</sup> were it not for y<sup>e</sup> it should be commanded him to yeeld us account of that knight, what he is, and why they led him prisoner. The page returned to his master



and told him that answer, which he reputed too great arrogancy in them, but seeing they expected his answer, he went to them, and somewhat cholerick he said. Which of you is the Knight that gave my page so proud an answer? Don should not need to ask it (said Arfileo) were we knighted, desiring nothing more then to satisfie your request, but seeing (said the Knight) you go to require that order at the Emperour Bellaneo's hands, to save you that labour, I assure you hee is not at Constantinople, nor of him is there any newes, and therefore know that yonder knight is such a Prince, both in possessions and valour as the Emperour little surpasseth him. wherefore that our Combat may be effected, you may receive the order you seek of him. Although it were to chastise the madnesse that possesseth you (replied Don Bellianis) we wil now receive that sacred order, & calling one of the damels, sent her in their names, to the Knight in the azure armour, who going thither he was, thus said. The Knights you sit with your Ladies (noble Sir) intreat you, seeing they expected the order of armes at the hands of the Emperour of Greece, whom your companion saith is absent from Constantinople, & they supposing you no lesse noble then valiant in outward show, to grace them with the said order, that they might satisfie your companion, with breaking of some few lances, certifying you that without scruple you may do it, for they be both of royal blood. I am right glad to do it (answered he) though it were better they received it by the Emperour, with those ceremonious rights as such honour requireth, but seeing they are thus content, it shal be, & so meeting each other with such kind greetings & salutations as if they knew the consanguinity between them, and 3 Princes requested the knight again to accomplish his request, they all alighted, & he taking their oaths, were knighted, & the Princess Aurora girded Don Bellianis with his sword, whilst the nobell Knight did 3 like to Arfileo: which done, they rested so content as they were created the greatest Lords of 3 world, & the knight embracing them said. I pray God fair knights, & in all things you may attain no lesse honoz then the royal state of your descent

sent both require : to whom they rendered great thanks, for this his kind benediction, and mounted again on horseback.

CHAP. VI.

The brave and dangerous fight between the two Princes, and the Knights of the Castle.



After the knights were all on horseback mounted, he in the white armor, enraged with kindled wrath of desired revenge against Arfileo, for the arrogant words he had sent him, that with animated courage proceeding from a valiant heart said to him. Sir knight, if with weapons you dare defend your proud answer sent me by my page, now have you time to do it. Arfileo hearing this, and being no lesse furious then he answered never a word, but turned his horse, & taking so much field as would suffice for his carrier, couched his lance against his adversary, who with no lesse fury met him in the middle of his course, encountering so rigorously, that their lances flew in small pieces, and meeting with their bodies, the knight of the Castle fell down over his horse crupper: the like happened to Arfileo, but that he fell on his feet, with the saddle between his legs for by the strong encounter his girths broke, so that both astonished at this chance, laid hands to their well cutting swords, and joining one to the other struck so strong mighty blows on their well tempered helms, & it caused great fear in their companies, each doubting the loss of their friend, for they wounded one another with admirable strength, extremely endangering their flesh, cutting their armor, bruising themselves, spilling their blood in great abundance, yet the knight of the Castle, was worse wounded by reason of the good armor Arfileo wore, and being the valiantest knight next don Bellianis in those daies. But the knight of the Castle, with the desire he had to overcome his adversary nothing regarded his wounds: wherefore he in the azure armor being skillfuller in such matters, plainly perceived that if he gave not over, he either would remain vanquished or slain, yet

knew he not how to remedy it nor how to forbid it, so made  
 him stoyn like a Lion seeing no means to prevent the danger  
 like to befall his friend. On the other side Don Bellianis view-  
 ing the cruel fight, & though he saw Arfileo more courageously  
 double his blows, yet greatly feared & went thereof, seeing w-  
 what nimbleness & other fought. And considering how he might  
 prevent his fear kept to the Princess Aurora, & craved of her  
 leave to prove himself w- & knight in & the azure armor & he  
 might thereby aid & prince Arfileo if he should be put to any  
 disadvantage. The Princess though unwilling considered, seeing  
 & necessity of & case required. Whereupon he went to & knight  
 in blew, & said. Although valiant sir, it may seem discourtesie, ha-  
 ving no occasion to provoke us to fight, yet the necessity of our  
 companys moves us unto it, & urgeth me now to crave & bea-  
 king of a lace w- &, whiles & combat dureth if & please. It doth  
 please me, replied & knight of & Castle, w- t his promise, & ei-  
 ther of us may help his fellow in his need. The prince & no-  
 thing else wished, was exceedingly content there w-. And so both  
 took & part of & field & they thought meet for their encounters  
 ran one against the other, their lances couched in their rests,  
 & met so furiously & & shivers of their spears flew up into the  
 air out of sight, yet moved one another no more then had they  
 run against a tower, w- greatly amazed & knight of & Castle,  
 having hitherto overthron to & earth all & ever he jousted  
 with. And so w- raging fury returned upon Don Bellianis. & al-  
 so made toward him, who before he could defend himself with  
 his shield, received so strong a blow, & it made him lean his  
 head on his horses neck leaving him so astonished, & when the  
 Princess saw it, she was astonished w- a cold sweat over all her  
 body, & doubling another on him, & Prince lifted up his shield  
 w- was thrown quite to the ground, but in two, & & fine temper  
 wherewith the wise Bellona did forge it, nothing prevailed  
 against & never conquered arm of & most valiant knight. But  
 hereat Don Bellianis feeling himself so handled, strook & knight  
 on his helm, & he supposed & whole weight of some tower had  
 fallen thereon, & & blow lighted w- such mighty strength, & it had  
 almost thrown him down, yet the horse by the force thereof,  
 was



was forced to set his knees on the ground, & his helm, w<sup>th</sup> his armed headpiece vnder it, were both cut, & the furious sword not resting there, descending downward on the horse, & al his caparisons made of hardest steel were cut: the imprisoned knight seeing so great a blow cried out & said I cannot believe the valiant Hector, terror to the Greeks, w<sup>th</sup> all his admirable forces could have given the like blow, & now you knight haue found his match. But they amazed at each others strength, having again met, bestowed on themselves such terrible strokes, & their armour being rent in many places, were grievously wounded, & the knight of the castle turning towards his fellow, saw he was so weak, though the much blood he had lost, & greatly pitying him. w<sup>th</sup> new courage redoubled his blows on his adversary, yet al his toil little availed him, for Don Bellianis seeing this was the first battell that ever he fought, & grieving the other knight should so long withstand him, having endured 3 hours fight, and lost his shield, & feeling himself wounded in many places took his sword with both hands, stretched himself on his stirrups, thinking to end the battell with that sole blow: but the knight of the Castle being very circumspect in such matters made shew to await him, covering himself very well with his shield; and seeing the blow came right downward on his head, closed between his arms, that he could not strike him, save only with his sword hilts, which was so mightily, that he could not for a while feel himself: and with the strength thereof the sword fel out of his hands, hanging at his arm by a little chain, the knight in the closing wounded him on the arme with a thrust, which resisted by the armour, ran between the harness and his elbow making him no little wound, and Don Bellianis seeing him so nigh, took him between his arms, and spurring his horse, hoisted him very lightly from the saddle: the knight likewise getting hold of him, so long struggled together that both came to the ground, almost one foot hanging in the stirrop, and bravely holding together, strived to overthrow each other, not daring to lose their hold, so greatly they feared the overmatched strength of one another: while they were thus in this strife, from out the thickest of the wood, they espied the

number of thirtie knights, and foure Giants, who seeing the knight in the Azure armour in such danger, all spurred against Don Bellianus, not regarding the out-cries of the imprisoned knight, that said they should not hurt him. But he had bin slaine if they had not feared to harme the knight in the Azure armour: who loosing the other, and seeing his horse nigh him (though hee were greatly wounded) mounted thereon with setting his foot in the stirrop, with such agilitie that he made them all marvell, and as one that had done nothing all that day, with a valiant courage, he rushed in among those knights, and at thre blowes he slue thre. The Prince Arileo at this time habing withdrawne himselfe to breath, seeing his companion in such danger, not looking to his adversary, leapt on his horse: so did the two old knights that with the Prince came, but all of them might little preuaile against the furious multitudes, with the knights of the Castle also, that prepared themselves to ayde them. Here declareth Friston, that the two first knights of the Castle were, the Emperour Don Bellaneo, that had knighted Don Brianell, which was he that fought with Arileo, having armed himselfe with Don Gallaneos armour, & setting him on horseback (as you have heard) meaning to conuey himself to Constantinople, the better to passe unknowne through his knights, that where they assailed the princes, imagining the Emperour to be Don Gallaneo, & therefore so furiously assaulted them as is expressed. But the Emperour fearing that Don Gallaneo (having that opportunitie to effect his determination) would discover himself to his knights, called to him one of those men that came from the Castell, & commanded him with all speed possible to hast him to Constantinople, & tel the king of Hungarie in what necessitie he left him, telling him his name, which till that time he had not discovered to any of the Castell. And putting off his Gantlet, gave him his royall seale of Armes, which the King very well knew, commanding him he should with all speed returne. The man greatly amazed toke the Signet, & hastened him to Constantinople. Saying nothing by the way, & in short time

time arrived in the City, which was some five leagues distant from the Castle, and demanded for the King of Hungariaes Pallace. It was told him that he was in the Emperours court, whither he straight ways went and finding him, kneeled before him half speechlesse, and dismayed, told him in what necessity he had left the Emperour, whereat the King greatly amazed, took the King, and saying nothing to the Emperesse, commanded the guard which continually was in the Pallace, being above two thousand knights, to begin to march towards the Castle, commanding all the whole City to arm it self, and follow him, to which fearing some sudden treason to be at hand, raised so great tumult of armes through the same, that the inhabitants arose in an uprore, as if with enemies it had been besieged. And so though the common people, knew the present necessity required speedy hast, were somewhat long or they set forth. And in their way we leave them, till we have shewen what in the mean season befell the Emperour and the Princes.

## CHAP. VII.

The end of the fight between the Emperour and the Princes, against Don Gallaneo and his men.



So soon as the Emperour had dispatched the messenger to Constantinople, he determined to ayd the knights, that maintained a terrible battell with the Giants, and their troups, being most cruelly wounded, by reason of those remorselesse fiends, the Prince Don Gallaneo, seeing his knights were deceived, with great out-cries uncovering his face, called to them who when they heard his voice, & saw his face, straight knew him, greatly amazed at such a chance, and leaving the fight against the Princes ran to embrace him not knowing the cause, why that knight should be then armed with his armour. And though the Emperour see him go toward them



them yet could he not stay him. And Don Gallaneo seeing that opportunity which offered him and not minding to spend his time in speeches with his men, said. Now is it requisite (oh knights, that you revenge me on him that weareth my armour. For know, if you take him or slay him, our enterprize therewith is ended, for he is the Emperour of Constantinople, whom we came from far Countries to seek, being he that hath slain my knights, and took me prisoner, using me as you have seen. The knights that aimed at no other mark, together in a troop set upon the Emperour and Don Brianel of Macedon, that was with him. But when Don Bellianis, and Arfileo heard that he was the Emperour his father, greatly grieved, for what with him befell them, and with eager fury, they set upon those traitorous knights. But these damned Giants that came before the rest opposed themselves against them striking strong and mighty blows. And one of them raising aloft a huge iron mace between his hands. Struck the Emperour therewith, that if he had not warded it with his shield, it had shivered his head in pieces: yet it rested not there but descended on his horses neck, felling him dead to the ground, with his master on his back. The Emperour for all this strook him on both his arms that he threw them to the earth with the mace between them.

Now there was the Emperour in great danger of his life. For when his horse fell, he took one of his legs under him, and Don Gallaneo, y had already put on one of the dead knights armour; coming thither at that time with two other Giants all the three alighted from their horses, intending there to strike off his head. The Prince Don Bellianis that saw his father in that extremity, dismounting in all haste went to succor him, but ere he came Don Gallaneo, as on whom his death would highly advantage wounded him on the head, and the two Giants with their maces raised aloft, w mighty strength discharged them on his head: so that he for that time not able to draw him from under his horse, with one blow overthrew Don Gallaneo cutting a sunder his shield and helme, and grievously

bolle wounded him on the head. And being about to avoide those Gyants blows, could by no means shun them but both discharging their hellich fury ou his head made him bow to the earth, and so staggered him that he could scarce stand. And though the spacious woold, contained not his like for admirable strength, yet with seeing his Father in that case, & himself so handled by such infernal monsters glorying in nothing but bloody cruelty, abhorring all good & decent order of equall Partiall discipline, so doubled his undanted courage in him, self, strook at one of the Giant's heads, who thinking to defend it by crossing his Face over his Helme, had it cutte cleane in two, hard by the handle, and the furious sword lighted on the horse girls that lay on the Emperour, that cutting them off on both sides, he gave his father liberty to draw his leg away, pushing the horse away from him quickly, arose, yet very weary, and seeing how Don Bellianis with one side, how he reached one of the deformed Giants with great strength upon his thigh he felled him to the ground, and how with another he maintained a hot fight. And he also saw that Don Briandell and Arfileo, with eight knights that came out of the Castle to succour them, were in a fierce battell with the other Giant and knights. And that Arfileo being busied with the Giant, the other knights being in number greatly inferior to their enemies, were by them put to the worse: wherefore the Emperour went to aid them: but ere he arrived the Giant and Arfileo having closed, dismounted each other, that the Gyant leaving his foot in the stirrop, Arfileo spurred his horse backward, making him run away, and drag his master after him, who within a while breathed his last. And so he turned with the Emperour contragiously to help their companions, and arrived when their adberlaries were little able to make them longer resistance specially because Don Belkianis had slain the other Giant: At which instant arriving where he was, scarce terme of them remained with life, which to save themselves fled into the Woods. Whereupon they alighted (not minding to cure them) to bind their wounds;

But scant had the Emperour time to render due thanks for their great help, much admiring their exceeding valour, when the rest of Don Galaneos Knights issued from the thickest of the grebe who being advertised of the successe of their enterprize, and not of their losse, came in great hast to participate of the glozy they should obtain by the Emperours death.

Before them came those stern and ugly Giants, with their lances, seeming huge pine trees, with such tempestuous furie, that they had not leisure to bind their deep wounds. Great was the sorrow the Emperour hereby sustained, seeing the stay of the R., of Hungary, but as neither he nor the other Knights could by death, seeming terroz be danted, with a couragious heart thus he said, Now is the time (brave knights) that you must shew y<sup>e</sup> magnanimity of your invincible minds. Since in your first adventure fortune hath so directed you that the glozy of the forepassed worthies by the victozy of this one battel shall be extinguished, though herein we yeld the tribute of our lives to al-conquering death, which being natural to al men, should least be feared: but in the omnipotent powers of him that this circled universe did frame do I trust he wil not permit the valour of such knights, in such short time to perish, but so strengthen them, y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> perpetual fame of their royal acts may remaine eternized to all succeeding ages. Little need we to be incouraged to suffer the fearful stroke of death (replied Ar-fileo) for where the person of so victorious an Emperour is endangered, ours can be but the least of all most little losses. I thought no lesse (answered the Emperour) but I wil speak it, that my self imitating your valour, might encourage my decaying corage by your discret reply, by which since I perceive you rested undanted, and animated against ensuing dangers, it behoved us, lest we be suddenly assaulted and overthrowne with their horses, which greatly will hazard us, that we take before us yon knight that litch upon the ground, meaning don Gallaneo, that very sorely wounded, lay without his helm, for these that come towards us be his men, fearing to hurt him, wil not molest us w<sup>th</sup> their horses. This will be very good, said Don



Don Bellianis, as also that one of those knights speedily conduct these Ladies into the castle, for I do more regard their safety then I esteem my own life. So effecting all things, they on foot expected the coming of the Giants and knights, which were above 500 in number, who approaching, were greatly amazed to see that slaughter of knights and Giants. which if their knights that fled had not told them of, they would not have believed it. Whereupon two of the foremost Giants, with a cousin of Don Gallaneo, called Don Galteo the unknown, thinking to overrun them with their horses, perceived they defended themselves with Don Gallaneo, wherefore they commanded all their knights to alight on foot, which they would by no means do, because they saw coming from the city a great troupe of knights, which so soon arrived, as had they alighted, with little trouble they had all been slain, yet notwithstanding some ten of them dismounted together, making account to end the fight with the emperors death: whilest the rest went against the knights, that from the city marched, for being in a strange land they reputed every one their enemy. But the King of Hungary that was he which came to the knights, in such extreame foreseeing the danger like to ensue, commanded his men to wheel about to the further side, compassing so much field, that with safety they might arrive where the Emperor & the other knights were combatting, fearing that if they should encounter with their enemies, the Emperor might in the mean time be slain, and their hast and aid come in vain: the knights being all chosen and valiant, such as continually guarded the Emperors person and sufficient every one to be a commander of many, took their compass in such manner, that without turning their backs, or on their adversaries breaking their lances fell on the sudden where the emperor & princes were, whom they found fighting like angry lions, for the Don Brianel was piteously wounded by two Giants, & by them beaten to the ground, so that the Emperor & Don Bellianis to defend him, bestirred themselves so bravely against them, esteeming them but as two common knights. On the other side the Prince Arfilco knelt with his knee on the ground,

for one of the Giants had thrust him quite through the thigh. But when the King of Hungary arrived with his men, he alighted with some twenty knights, leaving the rest in fight with their adversaries, whereof some being round beset with Grecians, the others set themselves against Don Bellianis, seeing he was the sole causer of their utter ruine, and notwithstanding his mighty blowes, two of those Giants closed with him: but he not dismayd therewith laid hand on his dagger, which at his back continually he wore, and stabbed it in the Gyants back that held him betwixt his armes: which done, with mighty strength, it ran through his body to the hilts. Which was not so speedily performed but the other wounded him grievously, that his armour being in thre places rent, & his flesh in many places brused & cut, & seeing himself in such notorious peril, took the heavy boistrous Gyant in his arms, & with his puissant forces hoisted him aloft, & with a mighty fall tumbled him to the earth, where presently he chopt off his head, which done turning to the Emperour, he saw him close with an other Gyant, & fearing some sinister hap might befall him through the much blood issuing from his wounds wherat the Prince greatly wondred how he could stand on foot, strook the Gyant such a blow on the leg, that he sundred it quite from the body. Al which notwithstanding seeing the number of the knights still increase upon them, & that the trampling of the horses might greatly endanger the & doubting that the Emperour seeing he had lost much blood, would not be able to mount a horseback took him in his arms, & set him on the Giants horse he last slue. The like did he to the Prince Arleio, that through the wound on his thigh could not do it himselfe: and greatly esteeming Don Brianell, for that he had seen him that day do, and because he came in his Fathers company, hee tooke him from the ground, and commanded a knight to convey him to the Castle, there to apply him such remedies, as that hee might recover his lost senses. And now at the last when he would get a horse for himself, could not so easily compasse it, for all the rest of the knights had

had turned themselves with a hellish fury upon him, where he was like to be slain out-right for Don Galfeo have vanquished the Emperours men, set on him, wounding him with cruel and remorselesse blowes. But finding himself encompassed with death began to strike on every side, that unhappy was he on whom any lighted, for so fearfull and deadly they were, that with six blowes he strook down three knights, and two Giants & seeing Don Galfeo was he that most molested him, strook at his leg with such strength, that had the sword fallen with the edge down-right, it had cut it clean off, yet it rased away all the armour there, and seeing him within his reach, plucked his shield out of his hand, and with it beat him to the ground from himself. and so none daring molest him, without setting foot on stirrop he mounted on Don Galfeo's horse. At this time hither came the Emperour, that seeing him so nimbly mounted, being sorely wounded, was so amazed that he hardly believed what his eyes beheld, and that which he most admired was to see him so fierce and couragious in this first adventure that ever happened him. And emulating his valiant deeds, he followed him as if he were his teacher, and he his pupill, to whom Don Bellianis being nigh him, said: He thinks Sir knight our men begin to loose the field. so think I, answered the Emperour, and calling Arheco, joyned all three together with the King of Hungarie that was in the hauntguard, animating his fainting knights, that with fresh courage so gallantly returned to the fight, as if at that present they began, giving and receiving most terrible blows of those helburned Giants. But Don Bellianis seeing the wonders the Emperour his father had performed imagining his own acts none in comparison of his, with such vehement rigour he assaulted his foes, that his men regained their lost advantage. About this time Don Galfeo arose from his trance, and seeing his knights retired back, and that the most part of the Giants were slaine, and that great troopes of armed knights, not farre from whence they were fighting, came with speedy hast toward them, which he judged to be



above two thousand, and seeing his intent could not for that time take effect, turned to Don Gallaneo, that lay by him, and taking one of those horses, that loose came about, called one of his knights, commanding him to let the Prince his cousin befoze him very secretly, unknown to the Emperour, and the rest, he put himself through the grove, and learning of a man whom he met the next way to the sea coast, wēt thither, where finding his ships, and fearing he might be pursued. Stripped himself, and Don Gallaneo, commanding the mariners to hoist the sails, and put unto the sea: which they straight did, laying his cousin on a bed in his Cabbin, & applied to him many remedies, to recover his senses, that the better they might dress his wounds: where we leave them, returning to declare the end, and successe of the battell.

## CHAP. VIII.

How the battell being ended, *Don Bellianis*, with his company departed, not discovering whom they were. And what happened to him and his cousin, with the Ladies in the dangerous grove.

**T**he battell resting in this manner as is befoze recited very cruell and bloody on all parts, the like whereof to that day never was never seen of so few knights, the one side resolved to effect their enterprise, which by the victory of that battell would be by the Emperours death: & so strongly whence none was judging it better in that fight to do well revenging their own deaths, then to abide the mercy of the Emperour, of whom they none expected. And the other side the Emperours knights being of such valour as is expressed, and guided by such Captaines fought so courageously with their adversaries, that forcing them to retire most of the left their lives in the field. About this time appeared, along the way from the City so many Squadrons of knights, that they covered

covered all those fields, keeping no order in their march, galloping so fast that quickly they arrived where that unequal battell was fighting: who being by the Pagans seen straight put themselves to flight, thinking to save themselves in the thickets of the woods. But the Emperours & knights then arriving so bravely assaulted them, that having no time to execute their purpose, they were all put to the sword, none surviving to carry news home of their overthrow. The Emperours and Princes remained so wounded, that although the joy of their great victory eased the pain of their wounds, yet thought they could not scape with life, for the quantity of blood issued from them was so great, that the horses were altogether besmeared therewith. But the Emperour seeing how much harm he was to those knights, with great gladness ran to Don Bellianis whom he so much prized for his haughty Chivalry, that he judged all others in comparison of his, but a dream. The Prince Don Bellianis did the like: and going to dismount on foot, to shew his humble duty, the Emperour would not permit it, but holding him in his arms said.

If (most excellent knight) you regard what you have done for me, and from what great dangers you and your company have delivered me, more reason were, if I should kiss your hand, in sign of acknowledging the great benefit that by your magnanimity I have received, which no less then with my life I should remunerate: in satisfaction whereof, I pray the Almighty Lord that hath delivered us from so great danger and perill, to give you for it: for if I should invest you Lord of all my Empire, you could not rest satisfied for the least part of your deserved merits this day obtained. Wherefore, henceforth I will hold this Monarchy, not as absolute commander thereof, but as given me by your hands, and as your deputy to keep it, acknowledging my lawfull homage for the same, at all times when you shall command.

The Prince Arfileo coming thither at that instant, not letting Don Bellianis answer the Emperour least thereby he might be known, being loath to discover themselves, by reason

of

of their promise made to the damfels thus replied. *What* hath to day this Knight hath in your service done (most mighty Emperour)deserveth no recompence, nor yet words of ceremonious thanks,for more then this, every one knowing the royalty of your person is bound unto, and now we resting more then satisfied with the good will wherewith you seem to accept this our small service, and having no more need of us at this present,we instantly beseech you to grant us leave that sending for our damosels we may hence depart, for our abiding here may be very dangerous unto us.

In very deed (victorious Knight) I tell you (replied the Emperour) there is now a great battell represented me, then the last: For I cannot beleve in Knights so magnanimous in heroycal deeds,thereshould be such discourtesie, as to depart leaving on me the burthē of ingratitude, in making me suffer you to go so grievously wounded whē your desertz merit much satisfaction, and that which most tormenteth me, is you should desire to depart, not revealing unto me your names, that at least I might know to whom my thanks are due. And you most excellent knight (turning to Don Bellianis) do I intreat to do it, which if you also deny me I here protest to follow you about the world til I learn it, and joining it to the enterprise I have undertaken in demand of my son Don Bellianis, and of his cousin Arsileo, I will not return to Constantinople, till I also know this I now request of you.

Don Bellianis fearing to be known, altered his speech, and answered: I cannot but confesse the high discourtesie that we commit most glozious Emperour) in disobeying the supream command of so great a Monark, whose immortall fame deserveth the whole earths (and chiefly our) obedience. But men being subject, voluntarily to promise, and tied by necessity to observance, forceth us by disobeying you, to observe our soe-passed word to one of the Ladies that be within the Castle, which was not to discover our selves to any, untill we were out of your Empire, least thereby we should be detained. And as for the demand you undertake of the Princes your son,



son and cousin you may account it ended. for they be living and not long ago were before this Castle, whom I and this my companion have seen together: and this we assure you to be true, because we know them very wel, and also they told us how being on hunting, they were by a certain adventure parted from you and your train in the dangerous grobe, which is far from hence. Wherefore in lieu of this promise and news, we intreat you any longer not to stay us, nor further to enquire of our affairs, nor names, seeing it lieth not in our powers to declare.

The Emperour being about to reply, the King of Hungary came to them, that returned from pursuing his enemies, to whom the Emperour said: it behobeth you King of Hungary to constrain these knights to abide with us: for I cannot entreat it: They will not do so I am sure (answered the king) especially at your request. I say I cannot obtain it, said the Emperour, yet have they told me newes of my son and yours, and that it is not long since they departed away from them, and for all this will they not tell me their names. They are altogether so unworthy to be known, said Arfileo, that it is unnecessary to require them. But if it may please you Majesty we would gladly know the cause wherefore these knights would have slain you, though in the beginning we thought they meant it. by us.

The Emperour thereupon told them the whole occasion, as is already mentioned, at which instant the Princesse Aurora coming thither with her Ladies, and hearing the Emperour name Don Galaneo, said to Don Bellianis. The greatest part of our enterprize (Sir knight) were finished, if y<sup>e</sup> traitor were taken. Whereupon they commanded him to be sought for about the field, but could not find him, yet in the search they met the man that directed Don Galfeo to the sea coast: of whom by the signes and tokens of their armour, they learned that they had fled from the battell, whereof the Emperour was exceedingly sorry, to whom Don Bellianis thus spake, Afflict not your self (O dead Lord) about him, for it is the enterprize I  
undergo

undergo by this Ladies command, and if I live, I protest and promise you that the first time he falls into my hands (though it be before the Soldane his Lord) to give him his death. I would not have you take such pains (said the Emperoz) but overpassing that, let me again intreat you to stay the curing of your wounds in this Castle. We may here abide no longer (replied Don Bellianis) and so taking their leaves (the Prince sending for his shield, which was brought him in two peeces) they straight departed, so sorely wounded as may be imagined, for he that had least of them both, had above twenty very dangerous wounds, cheefly that which Arfileo had on his thighe, and the thrust that Don Bellianis had, which seemed to penetrate his entralls. In this manner going on their way the space of three miles, ascended a high mountain, to find some place to dresse their wounds, and having cut and gathered a great number of branches and boughs, the damsels made some arbours for the knights, having left behind the two old men, to many others: for seeing them fall from their horses, supposed them slain in the fight, and with their gowns towels, & scarfes covered them, and after they had unarmed them, with such things as they had, dressed their wounds: which were so deep and dangerous, that they greatly lamed, certainly thinking they could not scape death. And leaving them alone to repose their wearied bodies, told it their Lady, who bitterly wept for their peril, as if she had seen them dead, so much she credited her Damsels words, knowing their skil in that mystery to be singular. But being thus in their laments, they saw a charriot comming through the air, which seemed to be made of white transparent Chrystall of the mount: it was drawn with six mighty ugly Griffons, that put the Princess and her Ladies in great fear, which Chariot alighted in the place where the knights lay. From it descended two very little dwarffes, that were going to the Prince Don Bellianis with a chearfull voyce and said, We are messengers sent from the wise Bellosa, who for the great love she beareth you, and the prince your cousin, knowing in what danger your lives be in, & how nigh death

death approacheth, to crave his tributary duty, by reason of your great wounds (for although these Ladies be very skilful in this art, yet you cannot without great danger be cured unlessse it be by her, and also because the Emperors men are seeking for you, and will not be long ere they come hither. She hath sent you this Carre, in which she requires you, that without longer delay, both you with the Princesse and her Ladies, mount speedily thereon, for that the Emperour hath straight need of the self same remedy, and in dalliance he may incur much peril of his life. Whereupon they seeing that more then the present danger could not happen unto them, agreed thereto, and taking the Princesse and her Ladies, they almost all mounted on the Chariot, though the Ladies with some fear did it. But ere we more speak of them, we must remember what befell the Emperour, after the battell was ended.

## CHAP. IX.

What the Emperour did after the Princes departure, and how hee knew who they were.

**S**Done after the Emperour saw the adventure ended to his high honour, he rendred immortall thanks to the almighty for his delivery, and with the newes he had of his dear sonne and cousin, nothing regarded his wounds, whereupon the king of Hungaria said; have a care dread Sovereaigne to cure your wounds, if you will enjoy the victoꝝ you have achieved, for it will be no small thing to escape with life being so pitously wounded. My joy is so great, answered the Emperour, that were it not moderated with seeing these knights go with such dangerous wounds, in my defence and delivery from this dayes perrill, that only were a sufficient remedie to heale me without further cure. But believe me: (if as I hope) I doe escape this danger, recovering my almost lost life, I will not desist till by some meanes I know who, and whence they be. That so well revenged me: and commanding all the wounded



wounded to be conuaid to the City, he returned to the Castle, leaving the King of Hungaria to make provision of all necessities, and him'self was laid in his bed: where his wounds being dressed, his surgions thought it impossible he should without great hazard of his life escape them.

¶ Therat the people sorely grieved, chiefly sáxing y<sup>e</sup> a while after he was dressed, through the intollerable pain of the wound in his head, he spake many things without reason, as a man distract of sence, and half lunatick, which was judged as tokens of his death, so that nōe dared to cary any such tidings to Constantinople. But thus fearing his untimely end, there came a damsel to the King of Hungary, that having caused the wounded knights to be conducd to be cured, rested greatly discontent for the Emperours danger, and with a merry semblance said to him. Do not grieve most noble King, for the hour is not come, that so royall and most glorious a Prince should thus suddenly leave the world, therefore lead me straight unto his presence & you shal see wonders by me wrought. The amazed King replying never a word, took her by the hand, and brought her to the Castle, and set her in the Chamber where the Emperour lay in the state afoze recited. more like a dead then a liuing creature, The dā'el in the entring drew forth of a little box cert. iue Dyntments that she brought with her, wherewith the Emperour lying in a trance received his vitall sences, and with a faint voyce, said. O mighty Saviour of the world, I do beseech thee. if so it may please thy high omnipotency, not to take this transitory life from me, befoze I have seen my dear, dear sonne, that in the end of my pilgrimage, I may with comfort die. You shall not yet die (said the Damsel) therefore strengthen your self, for you must ere you dy: suffer many perils, ordained by the diuine power of the highest Lord. And if your heart will serbe to drink this potion I bring, you shal presently be restozed to your former health: I fear not to drink it for I am come from those knights that aided you. So drawing forth a little glass wherein was a certain composition so odoriferous, that the Empe-  
rour

raue & all that were present, were greatly comforted with the smell, the Emperour taking it in his hand, fearlesse drank it off. And at that instant he felt himself so well, as he had never been wounded, or ill at all. And rising to thank her, she went the way she came, & commaunded the King of Hungary to kill her, who astonished at the Emperours suddain recovery, knew not whether he slept or waked: but following her, she stayed him and said. Eire not your self renowned King of Hungary in seeking me. But know thou, the Emperour was ayded by the neereest kinsmen he and you have, wherewith she slang away so swiftly, that she seemd to out-strip the wind, & suddenly vanished out of sight.

And here the History declareth this was the sage Bellon, who greatly tendering the love of Don Bellianis, did for his sake so cure the Emperour, so; otherwise his death had been surer then his life. The king of Hungary amazed with these things, as also (knowing in what danger the Emperour had been in) to see him now come forth of his chamber, demanded him what was become of the Lady: To whom he told all that had passed, and what she said.

I cannot think then (replied the Emperour) whom those so valiant knights may be having my self knighted them. Trust me (not answered the king) if they were not our lost Sonnes, for we have no nigher kinsmen and your knighting them assureth it to be true, as also the newes themselves told you. Who can beleebe, said the Emperour, if they were them, they would so depart from me: wherfore I wil have all these men separate themselves, to seek them about the foreest: for being wounded they cannot be far gone, and somewhere they may be alighted to bind their wounds, So commaunding all the knights to do it, they went to visit the prince Don Brianell, having heard he was in no lesse danger then the Emperour: and going into his chamber they neither found him nor sign of him, but upon his beds head they found a letter written in Greeke to this effect,

*This is meant by the Prophecy in the 2. book, and 7 Chapter.*

In the time to come that the brave Lyon of the house of Greecia shall be put in greater danger by the unknown Lyon defender of his royall bloud, shall also by the orient hearts, through the means of their unjust Prince, be put in greater peril then the last, whereof by him, he was delivered, wherein all the power of my knowledge shall be tried, the most part of them being absent. And thou great Emperour that this readeſt, deſiſt from the demand, of thy ſon and Knights, and by no means put thy ſelf in their queſt, for thy Empery will greatly need thee (though not ſo ſoon. This I write thee, that thou mayſt know the fame of thy glorious deeds will be extinguished by the light of the new knight to thy greater eternity. Therefore do no otherwiſe then this my letter requireth thee, for I wiſh all thine affairs may ſucceed according to thy own deſires, which good will the preſent remedy thou didſt receive by my damzel wel doth approve.

The Emperour having read the letter, reſſed greatly confuſed therewith, and turning to the King, ſaid. What think you we may do, concerning this letters command. I think (answered the King) ſince you know the writers wiſedome and zeal toward you, you ought to execute the ſame. Let us awaite the return of our knights, replied the Emperour, and then we will depart, for I greatly deſire to have them Emperreſſe theſe newes: and looking out of a window of the Caſtle, they ſaw coming from the City great multitudes of knights, ſeeming aboue thirty thouſand. What ſhall we doe, ſaid the Emperour if we ſhould have a greater conflict then that which is paſt? I think thoſe be your enſignes (replied the King) looking more earneſtly toward them, perceived plainly they were the ſame. For whē it was bruted about the City, (not knowing the number of aſſailants that had beſet the Emperour) all the knights there, with Citizens, Soldiers, and



and their leaders, armed themselves and came to rescue their Emperour. With them came the old Prince of Macedon, then arrived in the City, and also the Emperesse Clarinda, that would by no meanes stay, though by the way shee understood the whole successe of the fight, but would goe to visit the Emperour who then descended to receive them: to whom the Leaders, & the rest humbled themselves, with unspeakable ioy to see him safe. And when he knew the Emperesse was there without farther stay went to her, where she was, to recount their glad greetings. What hath become of you (my most deare Lord (said the Emperesse) for I perceive you have not been at no great pastime, so many sluggish knights lying in field, for all I see your person woundlesse: & tell me where is the Prince Don Bryanell. Things have befallen me (answered he) that requireth long time to dylate. Therefore alight & weel enter the Castle where I will tell you all. So while they were at supper, the knights Jousted and tilted about the field one with another, for ioy of the Emperours safety: & the tables being taken up, after some discourse, the Emperesse understanding their successe with the Danuels, & how they thought that those knights where Don Bellianis and Arleio, she scarce could containe her selfe with ioy, though somewhat moderated it w<sup>th</sup> feare of their great & dangerous wounds. May it not by some meanes be known (said she) if they were them: We know no more (replied the king of Hungary) then what is said. But the Emperour remembryng the two old knights, that with them came, & seeing at their departure they went not with them, said to h<sup>is</sup> h: saw you not when you remained to se h<sup>is</sup> wounded cured, among them two old knights: They be in this other lodging, said the King, and because they were so grievously wounded, I durst not send them to Constantinople. Let us go visite them (said the Emperesse) and so went to their Chambers, whom they found in great paine by reason of their wounds: to whom the Emperesse thus spake: how feele you your selves: good knights feare not, for you be in place, where you shall well be lookt to, & shall want nothing needfull for your health.

They

They in their paine, thinking her to be their Lady (answered) we are not so sozie for our wounds, as that we think Don Bellianis slaine, and you and we imprisoned, for of the battell with his father he had, he and his Cousin with the other knight rested wondrously wounded, and after so many assaulting them, we cannot choose but iudge them dead: yet since we see you at liberty, we beseech y<sup>e</sup> tel us the successe of the same fight, and how the Princes remained, it being ended. The Emperesse with great ioy perceiuing by these words, that the knights which so valiantly behaued themselves in the battell were the Princes, her son and cousin. And turning to the Emperoz said. What say you now sir; is not the King of Hungaries suspicion well verified; The Emperoz with wonderful gladnesse straight went to the field, where his knights were with many Dukes, and great Lords, and meeting with the Duke of Trebent, delivered unto him those good newes: whereupon it was presently spread among all the people, how the knight that had performed such deeds of Chivalry in the battell, was their Prince, and his companion was the Prince Arfileo his Cousin: whose unspeakable ioy for these newes, cannot sufficiently be expressed, greatly praising God that had so magnanimious a Prince to governe them after his Father. The Emperesse that remained with the old knights, desirous to know moze of them, discovered her selfe, though against her will, and said. I am not she, good knights, whom peraduenture you take me for, and therefore I pray you tell me what fortune conducted you hither: The knights then recovering their senses, were very soye she was not their Princesse with whom they had spoken, and seeming not to marke her, made no answer, but began to groane as though paine of their wounds. the Emperesse leauing them, went out of the Chamber, and commanded them to be againe dressed continuing there with the Emperoz six dayes, in which time, the two knights were greatly amended of their wounds of whom they knew the whole truth of the aduenture which Don Bellianis had undertaken: of which the Emperoz was  
 excē

exceeding glad, determining to aid them with men sufficient for such an enterprize. So he and all the rest departed to Constantinople, where many & diuers triumphs, and games were ordained, in the Emperors knighted two of the Duke of Trebento his sons, that in those games, won great honour, the one called Don Castidell of the Role, the other Don Sabian of Trebento, whose notable deeds shalbe at large declared: and another, the son of the Duke of Ponto, named Don Persiano the courteous, and also the King of Argos son by name Don Bryamore, with many more, all which departed to seek Don Bellianis, thinking to find him at Antioch changing their upper garments, and armes, according the Moriscoes: in which journey we leaue them, and the Emperors that minded to send thither a great host of men, and go himself in person, and now must we turn our course to Don Bellianis, chief subject of our labors, whom with his company, we left in the Chyrtalgyne carres, drawn through the ayre by the enchanted Griffons, as heretofore his mentioned.

## CHAP. X.

What happened to the Prince drawne in the Griffons Chariot. How they were cured of their wounds by the sage Bellona: and after, how they all departed toward Antioch.

**D**On Bellianis and Arsileo, having mounted the Chariot, guided by the Dwarfs, with the Princesse and her Damselfs, as before is recited, not knowing whether they might be conducted, were so swiftly drawn by the Griffons, that in very short time they were within the Kingdome of Persia, not far from the great citie of Persepolis, and on the desolatest mountaines of all that land, the Griffons descended, hard by the mouth of a dark & obscure cave, from whence came forth an old woman, above two hundredeth yeares of age who coming before the wearie & faint Princes, knèled to them, desiring that she might kisse their hands. But when she



she would rise, she was straight known of the Princesse, who  
 greatly joying with her sight, embracing her, accounting her  
 no lesse then if she were her own mother: and turning, to Don  
 Bellianis said, now will our affairs most excellent Prince hap-  
 pily proceed, for I tell you this is the sage Bellona, that hath  
 brought us hither by this means, so that now I have utterly  
 exiled the fear I conceived of your wounds. The Prince see-  
 ing her so nigh him, very lovingly embraced her: the like did  
 Don Arfileo, to whom the old woman spake. Let me intreat  
 you my good Lord to alight, that with diligence your wounds  
 may be cured, together with the other knight your champion,  
 whom I have within this cave, that with no lesse necessity  
 then your selves I have hither brought. The Prince  
 recording the Dwarfs words when he mounted the chariot, de-  
 manded whether it were the Emperors his father. So my good  
 Lord (said she) for there is no reason that in so perilous a time  
 he should leave his Empire, your self being absent: but it is the  
 Prince Don Brianell of Macedon. Then tell me (said Don Bel-  
 lianis, how remained the Emperors my father, Well, lusty, and  
 merry (replied she) for he hath learned who you were, that in  
 the battell aided him. But how came he to know it, demanded  
 Arfileo: whereupon she told them how. I am sorry for it (said  
 Don Bellianis) for they wil condemn us of discourtesie. That is  
 no matter (replied she) besides they wil not take it in ill part,  
 knowing you did it to observe your word. I pray you (said he)  
 how was my father so soon healed, for unlesse I be deceived, he  
 was grievously wounded: Straight shal you know it (said she)  
 and leading them through the cave, she brought them to a pal-  
 lace, which they judged to be the stateliest that they ever saw,  
 where with the help of many of the sages servants, they dis-  
 mounted, with whose diligent service they rested much con-  
 tented, and being laid on rich beds, the grave Patron said to  
 them, having searched their wounds, I could at once cure your  
 wounds, as I did the Emperors and Don Brianels, but do it not  
 because I wil keep you here a few days: and assure your selves  
 you shal be straight out of all danger. And then she applied  
 such

such ointments, wherewith they felt themselves greatly comforted and eased, as if they had no pain at all. Don Bellianis intreated her that they might see the Prince Don Brianell. You shall (said she) but first rest a while, for you have thereof great need, and commanding the windows to be shut, took the Prince by the hand, & leaving the knights led her through a long gallery, not far from thence that reached to another lodging of the same making that Don Bellianis was in, so curiously wrought, and of so rare workmanship that the Ladies greatly admired it: & entering into another room, they found the prince Don Brianell walking alone, already healed of his wounds, yet having lost much blood, he looked very pale and wan: for the sage Patron greatly commiserating his danger, provided as heretofore is specified. For when she went to cure the Emperor, she made one of her damosels to enter another way unseen, and fetching him thence, brought him thither in a trance and for all he was healed with the drink that Bellona gave him, yet knew he not in what place or in whose power he was neither knew he whether he was in prison or at liberty, nor in what state the battell remained, in which he left the Emperor: and seeing his wounds whole, was in such wonder, that almost perswaded himself, waking out of a dream. and seeing no body with whom he might speak, walking up and down the Chamber, seeking and devising how by some means he might resolve his confused thoughts: and when he saw the Prince Aurora and her damsels, with the old woman leading her by the hand, he straight knew her garments, for as is said he saw her before he and Arfileo had begun their combat: with whose sight he thought that he and the Emperor were imprisoned by the knights with whom they had commenced their battell, and yet knew he not how that might be, having after seen them aided by the Emperor against Don Gallaneo's knights: but seeing them so nigh him, thought that though he were in the prison as he imagined yet ought he use that behaviour that his state required, and seeing they were Ladies, approached with that courtesie which might besem one accom-

paired w<sup>th</sup> such knights. And she having learned of the old wo-  
 man who he was, humbled her self at his feet : w<sup>th</sup> he ſtable to  
 diſturb, did the like, deſiring her to grant him her fair hands  
 that he might kiſſe them; but they ſo long ſtrived to ſurpaſſe  
 each other in courteſie: but Bellonā commanded them to riſe,  
 for their ſtate forbade ſuch ceremonies between them: which  
 they did, though not ſo free as at firſt, for they reſted greatly af-  
 fectionate either of other, and Don Briancell at laſt thus brake  
 ſilence. I do ſo wonder at the marvellous things y<sup>e</sup> ſince yeſter-  
 day have happened me, that I know not if any ſuch have been  
 or no, for being with the Emperour my ſoveraign in battell.  
 wherein I remained ſoze wounded, and not knowing the end  
 thereof, I find my ſelf at this preſent well and ſtrong. and in  
 this rich and ſumptuous Chamber, with whoſe like y<sup>e</sup> whole  
 world cannot cōpare, nor yet know whether I be at liberty or  
 captive, though under the power of ſuch keepers I ſhould ima-  
 gine ſuch reſtraint a greater cōſort to my grief, thē any I can  
 deſire. Wherefoze excellent Lady, I intreat you if you be in  
 the ſame caſe that I am in) as one that I ſuppoſe was preſent  
 at all that befell you would declare it me and that I may alſo  
 with your favour know the true ſucceſſe of the battell. and  
 what is become of thoſe moſt haughty knights that accompa-  
 nied you, whoſe mighty ſtrength I am ſure the whole earth ca-  
 not equall, and for what cauſe am I here kept, whether with  
 or without your will: Whileſt he uttered theſe words y<sup>e</sup> prin-  
 ceſſe earneſtly viewed him, & remained ſo greatly ſatisfied w<sup>th</sup>  
 his good diſpoſition (being a very gallāt knight) & ſeeing rea-  
 ſon willed her to anſwer all his demands, thus replied. Not  
 without cauſe may you be confounded in your imaginatiōs (ex-  
 cellēt Prince) for I aſſure you, if now you enjoy your life, it is  
 by your being here: & though y<sup>e</sup> battell was fought nigh Con-  
 ſtantinople, at this inſtāt y<sup>e</sup> are not ſo near it, as to the Rhipheā  
 mountains, ſoining upon the great city of Perſepolis, for all w<sup>th</sup>  
 y<sup>e</sup> may thāk this grave Patron y<sup>e</sup> here is w<sup>th</sup> me ſeeing by her  
 great knowledge y<sup>e</sup> hither were cōducted. The knights w<sup>th</sup> whō  
 y<sup>e</sup> in the beginning combated & came in my company, are the  
 Prince Arſileo that with you fought, the other, whoſe battell



was with the Emperoz, is his sonne Don Bellianis. Is it possible? Oh God said Don Brianell that Don Bellianis should with such gloze p̄ncipate his haughtie deeds of Chivalry. Account these the least (said Bellona) for I tell you neither the Emperoz his father, nor any knight this day living, may with him compare. Certainly I think no lesse (replied Don Brianell) and moze then you say dare I believe of that couragious Prince, having seen him perform such surpassing wonders in that one fight. But I beseech you let me know the end thereof, and how the Emperoz and he do? The Emperoz is well (said she) and the Princes both be in this house where you are, though sore wounded. Now I assure you, answered Don Brianell, I account my self most happy, that after so many troubles I heare the most contentedst newes that my perplexed soule could wish, after the tempestuous passage of a boisterous storm, with the calm approach of the all-comforting sunne, Wherefore let us without longer stay go visit them, and there may I know what else happened in this adventure. Even when you please (said Bellona) for I know they will no lesse joy with your sight then you with theirs. So taking him between them, they returned the way they came to the chamber, where they left the Princes and entring it, they found them talking together of their last adventure. But when the Princes saw Don Brianell they would rise to reverence him, but he turning to Don Bellianis beds side, bended his knee to the ground, craving he might kisse his hands. The Prince took him up, & imbracing so held him a while and said. I do greatly rejoyce, renowned Prince, to see you so well though according to your great deeds in the battell whereby you got many dangerous wounds, I thought we should not so soon see you: For which let us thank this Lady that comes with you, seeing she took such care of our safety, which with all our states we cannot sufficiently recompence, having (next unto God) by her meanes recovered his lost times. Therefore I think it reason (said Don Brianell) seeing she was the instrumentall cause we repesstle them we in her service to the death use them, that at least thereby we may seem to satisfie some part of her many

deserts, and so do intreat her to command them as her own. Whereunto she thus answered. It sufficeth me great Lords, to have done some service to such Princes, which doth surpass all satisfaction whatsoever I may of you receive: how much the more, that will not be so little which you must undertake, in behalf of this disinherited Princess my cousin, wherewith this resteth fully recompenced, which they again replied with great courtesie: and then Don Brianell went to Asileo and embracing him said,

We now have time noble Prince to know the cause that moved you without my leave to enter in this place, I am not so weary of the last demand (replied he) but that I may satisfie you now in this, though your self be well, and that the last adventure cost so dear, it were no reason to leave you in this unsatisfied.

In these and such like speeches continued they till supper time: which come, they all did eat together, because of the wounded Princes. Here stayed they fifteen dayes till the Princes were wel able travel: in which time and day, Bellona taking Don Bellianis a part, she said unto him walking through those rooms. I do well know most excellent Prince, and so judg my self altogether unworthy, and it not necessary to give you counsell concerning your most great actions. Yet because you are a stranger in an unknown country, & in a place where every one would wish your downfal w<sup>th</sup> extreamest death, and so many needsome advertisements I presume to tell you, that though faithfully in heart, & with good reason, you observe, and unfainedly keep, the law and religion of your profession, yet must you conceal it, & by no means manifest it, for if in y<sup>e</sup> least respect you do, it may cost you your dearest life. And moreover, after that by your invincible arm you have safely established the Princess Aurora in her usurped royalties, y<sup>e</sup> must procure & endeavor to arrive at the Soldan of Babilons Court, where y<sup>e</sup> must sustain your never fainting heart, w<sup>th</sup> your accustomed courage: for you shal there see your self in so many great perils that you shal a thousand times wish for death, as a remedy for them

them. But hereof take no thought, for they are things ordained by the supremest powers, yet alwayes bear on your shield the same devise that you now have, though for her sake you shall be put in great, and suffer many and tedious passions, yet shall you be thereby known, and your immortal fame blazed over the whole earths continent, which you shall still wear till I shall advertize you to the contrary: All herewith she ended, and the Prince thus replied, I will not render to you such thanks, as this care and great courtesies deserbe, for everything I possesse being at your command, it is reason you guard and protect them as your own. Herewith they returned to their company, and Don Brianell having seen them both together, said, I would not have you be so long together, neither that you should learn any thing, whereby you might further excell us in fight, which if it be so, it were no reason that I whose merits be so inferiour to yours, should learn them. You may well do it (replied Don Bellianis) having in the last conflict reaped the profit, fearlessse of any thing that might have happened unto us. In all things you will seem to yeeld unto me the vantage, answered Don Brianell, though there be nothing in me that may any way please you or the Prince Arleio, since as you shew, you would have me had that carefull fear of you, as well not knowing as knowing you, yet do not I know why I should fear you, being accompanied with the divine beauty of this most fair and excellent Princeesse. You do well to jest with us all (replied she) yet 'tis no matter since your words expresse what small part I have thereof, having been unable to expell the doubt you had of the Princes being here.

Don Brianell being of nature courteous and pleasant, kept them in pleasing chat, the rest of the time of their being there, which was some eight dayes; which expired, they being desirous to depart thence, had an armour presented to each of them by Bellona, the richest and fairest that ever was seen: that which Don Bellianis had was of a tawny colour, with such naturall works, imbossed with pearls so bright, that they yeelded



shed as much light as ten burning torches in any dark place;  
 but chiefly the sheeld, having the very same image it had be-  
 fore, which was drawn with such curiosity of art that if they  
 had ever seen the substance, they would have judged it the  
 counterfeit, or portraiture of Florisbella, the Soldan of Babi-  
 lons Daughter: which although the Princesse Aurora knew,  
 yet said nothing imagining the wise woman had not without  
 speciall cause set it there. About it was written the aforesaid  
 Motto so perfectly made with greates Orient pearls, that it for-  
 ced admiration in each beholder. He had also a scabbard  
 given him for his sword, made of massie gold, with letters  
 drawn thereon, declaring the manner of winning thereof,  
 Arilecos were like them he had in the Cave: & Don Brianel  
 were of divers colours, whose workmanship was worth a  
 great treasure. Did not I say, I should in all things have  
 the advantage, that for a white armor of no value, which I  
 did weare in the battell have given mee now so rich faire?  
 It is not given you as a gift for your old (said Arileco) but  
 that you should pay for them. Use not the office of a Mar-  
 chant (replied Don Brianel) for who hath given me my armor  
 vseth not to sell any. If it be so (said Arileco) how payed  
 you for y<sup>e</sup> which you wear. Strive not about so small a matter  
 (said Don Bellianis) for I will pay for all, having greatest  
 cause for it. Then straight were they with them armed: and  
 taking leave of the sage Patron; she said, You will by the  
 way need Pages to attend on you, therefore will I give you  
 three of mine, and so presented them three dwarffes, so little  
 that they greatly delighted to see their smallnesse; especially  
 that of Don Bellianis, whose shortnesse reached not to the o-  
 thers middle, though they were wonderful low. Where in-  
 habit, and are ingendred such gentle people as these; said  
 Don Brianel, I should long remaine among them if I should  
 stay there to be accounted nothing, as every one of them is  
 elsewhere. You shall not bee accounted nothing (said Don  
 Bellianis dwarffe called Ordino) for they would all so persecute  
 you, that seeing your bignesse to theirs, they would (wanting  
 ground)

ground) tread on you in stead of it. That were worse then the other (replied Don Brianell.) But least wee further proceede in talke, it were good wee set forward in our journey, Where with, with most kinde courtesie, taking their farwell of the Lady of the Cave, set forth of the same. And being without hee seeing the Princesse and Ladie all cloathed in in most rich cloath of Gold, said with great laughter: Let us (sirs) make more hast, for the distruction that these Damzels have made, will cause some unseene wanderer demaund it at our hands. But all that is left is yours (said the Princesse) therfore feare not. If it be so (replied he) I have no lesse right to that which you carry: therfore were it not amisse you give it mee. The Prince Don Bellianis will not suffer it (answered shee) hee being my gaurdian. For so much as concerneth me (said the Prince) I will defende you against all the world. Thats not materiall (quoth Don Brianell) for on my side I have the Prince Arfileo, that will suffer none wronged in his presence. I cannot helpe you in this demaund (said hee) least I should incurre such punishment, as to my ill satisfaction, & lesse reason I should defend.

## CHAP. XI.

What hapned Don Bellianis, and his companions with duke Alfyr on the courteous, and how they proved the adventure of the unhappie bridge.

**I**n this order travelled these Princes with as much pleasure as their young yeers could require, fearing nothing that might annoy them, taking their straight way towards a Castle, some three miles distant from Antioch, for the Princesse told them it was a strong fortreffe, & never won, by any fozaine foes, & y<sup>e</sup> she & her damzels wold there remain where also they might determine of their affaires. For which cause they had a man to guide them thither, whom they received of Bellona, which way they had not far gone, but

by the same they saw toward them come the number of twenty thousand knights, whereof the greatest part were very sumptuously apparelled, and many clad with rich and bright armour, insomuch that the Prince and his companions took great delight in seeing them and Don Bellianis stepping to one of the foremost, that greatly admired him being so bravely armed and one so mighty a courser mounted, and demanded thus. I pray you in courtesie tell me, sir knight, to whom belongeth this fair company of knights: he should be of no small account, that such a train maintains. They belong (sir knight answered he) unto Duke Alphon the courteous, that now goeth to the City of Persopolis, because the great Sophy hath ordained great triumphs and jousts, whereunto he hath invited all the nobility of his Empire. Why prepares he so great feasts? demanded the Prince. Marry sir (replied the other) not long since he promised to give one onely daughter that he hath, to what knight soever should slay the Emperour of Greece, or take him prisoner: which enterprise the Prince Don Gallaneo of Antioch undertook, accompanied with many knights, who is now returned with one cousin of his, by whom & others that with them came, the Sophy is certified, how they left the Emperour so wounded, that he could by no means scape. For which cause he hath determined to give him his daughter in marriage, and therefore in these triumphs doth he feast all his nobles. But demanded Don Bellianis why doth the Sophy so, being uncertain of the truth: He thinks this sufficient answered the knight) that if it should otherwise be, it is thought impossible ever to effect it, for the Emperour being therof forewarned, wil with greater regard look to himself: and besides, his daughter will not be evil matched, he being one of the best knights in the land. Though (to tell you truly) we be not well contented with this marriage, for that the Duke our master was first greatly favoured of the Princesse Persiana (for so is the Sophies daughter called) and seeing now he wil marry her to Don Gallaneo, he goeth very passionate.

I commit you to God (said Don Bellianis) for you have much pleased



pleased me with your discourses news: and turning to the Prince and his companions, told them all his talk with the knight, and demanded of them, if they thought good to see those jousts at Persepolis ere they passed forward. It will be well done, said Don Brianel, yet how shal we do, being unprovided of a Tent? What need you care for that (answered Arsileo) for it may be some will entertain us: if not we must lie in the fields. And thus unresolved, stood still till that troupe past along. At which time some of them went to the Duke, that at that time was very pensively imagining on the Princeesse Persiana, and said to him. See you not (sir) yonder three knights armed with the richest armour you have this day seen, whose gallant disposition cannot but content you, and stand in the midst of the way, seeming to demand the breaking of some Lances, and do also conduct with them about twelve Damels, as it seems no lesse adozned with beauty, then they with valor. The Duke being desirous to see them, stepped forth being armed in a talony armour like Don Bellianis, and over the same he had a coat of cloath of gold, most richly embzoidered with Pearls, whose brightnesse being overcast with the beams of the shining sun, dazeled the beholders sight. On his shield was pictured the God of Love, of whom a knight begged mercy, he rigorously denied it. And thus went he straight to the Princes while they gazed on him, going like a valorous and well disposed knight. The Duke no lesse wandring to see their gallant demeanour, and riches of armour, especially Don Bellianis, whose sight surprized him with sudden admiration: and being nigh them he kindly saluted the being of nature mild, gentle and affable, for which he had obtained the name of courteous, and thus said, I am so astonished by these brave and valiant knights in seeing the brave disposition of your person, & strange manner of travelling that I have received such content, as the like I shal never obtain chiefly at this time, being subject to a grievous melancholy grief. And because I suppose ye are going to the triumph at Persepolis, I intreat y to employ me in this journey, for y you seem strangers of some remote Country.

And though the valour of our own persons may merit far greater service, yet I pray deny me not this request: for I hope herein to diminish part of my boisterous and troublesome sorrow: with your gentle conversation. The Princes intreating one another to answer, Don Bellianis at last replied: The offers (most noble Duke) which by your libera!l bounty we receive are so great as we (being no other then errand knights) can not wry deserve. And though we had not determined to be at those triumphs: yet to accomplish your request, willingly do condescend thereto, yielding the accomptlesse thanks of dutifull servants at your command; for which the Duke very ioyfull entertained them, with the Ladies in his own company, and so made to Persepolis, discoursing by the way of pleasant matters, till they came within a mile of the City, hard by a great river, over which they must of necessity passe by a bridge that there was. Which the Duke seeing said, confounded in our own discourses, Sirs knights, we have lost our way. Don Bellianis seeing the city, & not knowing to what end the Duke spake it replied. If that be the city, I thinke this is the right way. Tis, answered the Duke. But we may not pass this bridge for it will be mightily defended. Who be they (demanded he) that will defend it against such knight as be with us? They that do it, will defend it against the whole world (answered the Duke.) For in this Kingdom are four knights, the valiantest on y<sup>e</sup> earth do beate all others. Which in the battell y<sup>e</sup> Soldan had against the Seldan of Babylon, performed in it such haughty deeds that by their proper valour the victory was obtained which got them such honour that till this day, they are reputed the strongest knights that may be found. Whereupon the Sophy to honour them, had them demand what they would, and he would grant it. (They answered) they would have nothing but this Castle and the Bridge, that no knights might go that way, unlesse he should leave his armour and horse, or overcoming them all in fight, passe by. The Sophy grated it with a great living besides to maintain their States.

So they being come to this bridge, have brought with them two mighty and strong Gyants, whose fiercenes no hundreth knights dare abide in combat together. And have above thye years defended this passage and not any knight hitherto hath vanquished them. For though they be strong and valiant, yet in their combat they proceed not like good knights: for if it hapneth that any knight unhorseth any of them, he must just w<sup>th</sup> the others, till he overthow them al: but if he be by any blow himself over turned, he straight loseth his arms. Or if he should unhorse them all: he must after combat with all six together, being the unreasonablest thing that ever was heard of. And this is the cause why this bridge and way is no more used, by reason of the mishaps that there befalls to wandring knights: and therefore is called the Unhappy bridge. The princes greatly wondered at this adventure, yet having great desire to prove it (Don Bellianis thus said. Truly most honoured Lord, we never heard of the like adventure: but if so it please you, we will try the favours of blind fortune therein. So will it be rather judged madnesse then valour (replied the Duke) For it lieth not in the compasse of one mans strength to vanquish them: For the least of them is able to withstand the famous Emperour of Constantinople, that is the knight most feared in the parts: whose sole name makes the Souldan himself tremble when he heares it: and also dares oppose and confront the strength of our Prince, that is no lesse famous then he. Wherefore if you think good, let us leave this way: for I perceive some of our company do see it to be dangerous. It wil be a perpetuall blot to our names, (replied Don Bellianis if through fear fear we should not adventure our persons herein. Therefore command them to stay: for I will not hence, leaving this unattempted. While they were thus talking. they saw on the other side of the bridge, a great number of knights and Ladies, cloathed in triumphant robes, & were coming thither to sport themselves. What fair assembly is yonder (said Don Bellianis.) It may be (said the Duke) it is the Sophy, and his Daughter the Princesse Persiana,



that come to see if there arive any adventnrer to the bzidge. Although our falls were but to make them sport (said Don Bellianis) we will try our fortunes. Do as you will (said the Duke) though more willingly I would take another way. Thereupon they went straight towards that bzidge: commanded all their Knights to doe the like. while they proved adventure of the Castle, which they did, yet not with any good will. The Prince Arfileo intreated Don Bellianis to grant him the first battell. I will in no wise do it (said he) but because Don Gallaneo is yonder, put on an upper coate over your armour, lest you be knoton. I will (replied he) but you must grant me this first combat. In reason it belongs to me (answered Don Bellianis) seeing in this journey I am the conductor of these Ladies. We have (said Arfileo) as long accompanied them, therefore shall you not so excuse your self. Then let the battel be his (said Don Brianel) whom the Princesse shall command. Strive not so about it, said the Duke, for you shall all have enough to do. Now I judge (said the Princesse) seeing Don Brianel by my sentence demandeth the first, that the first be his, and next yours, and the last be his that would be first, being reason that his strength be best tryed when the others fail. Don Bellianis grieved much because he should be last: but seeing it could no otherwise be, dissembled it, and stepping to the Duke said. I beleebe we shall have the bzidge freer then I thought. The Duke smiled, as one that supposed their labour should be in vain. And at length arriving at the bzidge, Don Brianel began to be foremost, seeing on the other side, all the company come also thither, and stepping thereon, a Knight armed in an armour of divers colours, mounted on a mighty horse, approaching nigh him, said.

What madnesse hath possesed this Knight, to seek a passage over this bzidge by me defended: With mightier force was Hell defended (answered he) yet the universall Ravour of the world did overcome it: In whose name I continue, it will be no great matter for me to abate thy swelling pride.

By thy speech replied the Knight thou seemest a Christian. That availeth not to our purpose (said Don Brianell) therefore prepare thy self. The Knight with great anger (thinking he had him in little account) turned his horse, and took so much of the bridge as would suffice for his course, while Don Brianell did the like. All the men that came with the Duke, and the people come from the City approached to see the battle, and many said, A very faire horse and armour shall the Knight give unto him of the bridge.

At which time the Knights having turned their horses, ran one against the other, and met so furiously. that the Lances flew in pieces, and the Knight of the bridge went to the ground sorely bruised, and Don Brianell so much bowed with his horse, that he had almost done the like, but seeing what company beheld him, raised himself with great courage, considering it was the first thing that the Princesse had commanded him. A great murmur arose among the beholders for they had never seen any of the Brethren leave the saddle before. Whereupon the other three Knights, and the two Servants being armed, issued all mounted on great and lusty horses, who when they saw their brother on the ground, one of them made towards Don Brianell, that already had taken a lance from his Dwarf. The Princesse Persiana, that was she on the other side of the bridge, and Don Gallaneo, already called her Spouse, with the Sophie his father in law, said to Don Gallaneo, I have not seen gallanter Knights then those on the further side, especially you four (pointing to the two Princes, the Duke, and he that suted on the bridge) & greatly doe desire to know who they be. It is no other then the Duke Alfron (replied Don Gallaneo) for I heard he slept not far hence this last night. The Princesse Persiana hearing the Duke named, fetched a deep sigh, as one that loved him with in the secret of her heart, but for fear to displease her father, durst say nothing, yet thought she by the riches of his armour, it should be he, stood and viewed him very attentively, and seeing how the enraged Knights with puissant force encountred each  
each

each other in such sort, that their Lances brake in a thousand shivers, and meeting with their hoves, shields, and helmes, both fell to the ground: but if Don Brianels hove had been so good as his adversaries, he had passed without a fall, which he had scant done, when the men of the Castle closed to unarm him. But the Prince Arsileo desirous to avoid it, with great choller entred the bridge: so did another of the adverse part, with such swiftnesse, as doth an arrow shot from a bow, fly through the Aire: or a thunderbolt breaking from some swelling clud, and with such might encountred on the bridge, that the knight of the Castle was overthron with a peece of the lance sticking in his body. If it proceeds as it begins (said the Duke) we shall freely passe. So shall it be (answered Don Bellianis answered) for with your auspicious favor they may be brought to our wished end. The Sophy was astonished at the strong encounters of the knights, and speaking to Don Gallaneo, said. I never thought there could be better knights then those of the bridge, but now I see what advantage these have over them. Wonder not thereat (said Don Gallaneo) for in the battell we had in the Emperour, there was in his aid one nobell knight, whom he there knighted, that performed such hanghey deeds in arms, that neither Hector nor Achilles ever did the like. For beleebe me he no more esteemed, to be assaulted, by four or by two Gyants, then with one knight, and with his own hands in the battell he slew above twelve Gyants and fifty knights of mine. But as for the Emperour, I have told you what happened me with him in the Castle, he being unarmed: so that you need not wonder what they do, though any of them do end this adventure, which I cannot beleebe: and if they do, I will acknowledge it the greatest act that ever I heard of, by reason their sword-fighting will be so unequal. Which having said, the eldest & the greatest of the brethren came against Arsileo, intending to revenge his brothers death, whose encounters were so furious, that their lances were made in little pieces: and in such sort met with their bodies, that the knight of the Castle was over-



overthrew him with a great wound on his side. And Arfileos horse with the strong stroke recoyled back three or foure paces, that at last unable to stay him, with admirable lightnesse, hee leapt from his backe, being a little wounded on the breast. The servants of the Castle went to him, to doe as they would have done with Don Brianell: but the first that arrived, for his boldnesse, lost his head: For Arfileo thinking he should not be judged overthorough, laid hand on his sword to defend himselfe, wherewith hee would have made them knowe, his valour, extended farther then thitherto hee had shewen. But the two brothers that Don Brianell had unhorsed arryved with their owne swords: the like did the Gyants. And on the other side Don Bellianis and the Duke did so, that in short time amonge them all, there began a terrible and fearfull battell, for all the Dukes knights would passe over the Bridge. But the Sophy, the Princesse Persiana, and Don Gallaneo went and parted them, & demanded the cause why they were so mingled together, & did not proceed with their combat as they had begun: w<sup>h</sup> either they should doe, or let them passe: Wee are content to doe either, (said Don Bellianis) but this knight fell not, seing by anothers strength hee left not the saddle, & therefore ought not to loose his horse untill the ioustes be ended. Wee may no more mount (said they.) Who shall iudge it (demanded Don Bellianis.) Wee neede no iudge (said they) for it is our custome, but if any must bee, let it bee, the Souldan (our Lord) here present. Be it so (said the Duke.) Then (said the Sophy) I award, that since the knight was not by another unhorsed, hee loose not his horse nor armour, but that he be vanquished, seing hee forooke his horse: so that he may ioust no more.

Great profit doe they get by this sentence (said a proude knight) that on the Souldan attended. & was a neere Alley to the Gyants that defended the Bridge. It is well iudged (said Don Bellianis:) & beleeeve me, had not the Souldan done it, no lesse wrong receiued wee then they.

But what art thou that shouldst not a little count thy selfe,

being more prouder then vallant, to speake against the Souldan thy Lords iudgement.

The knight intraged with desire to reuenge those words, answered, Let us set aside the the Souldans iudgment as a matter impertinent to us: But if thou wilt, upon whether of the knights be overcome, accept this my gage, I give it thee.

I accept it (answered Don Bellianis) on condition we may not passe the bridge, vnlesse by force wee doe it. Thou descre it too long (said the knight) and our fight will be void if you meane to winne the bridge by strength: for these knights earnestly desire your armour, being so rich. But I give thee leave to helpe them (answered Don Bellianis) wheraby thou shalt see how little I account what thou so much esteemest.

All the beholders admired him, to see with what courage he spake: but chiefly the Princesse Persiana, that going to the Duke Aliron (whom she did not know) being among the knights and not knowing what end that enterprize would have, did not discover himselfe, and said. I pray thee (good knight) tell mee, who be these knights, for I greatly desire to know it. The Duke softly that, none might heare answered.

No marvell (most beauteous Princesse) and Lady of my heart, you at this time know mee not, having imployed my service in your behalfe to so little regard: But if (deare Lady) you had determined I should by your cruelty dye, why did you not command mee to be my owne executioner, and not permit my eyes to see the sight of my liuing death. The Princess by his speech, straight knew him, whereupon. for very griefe her eyes flowed with pearled teares: but dissembling least it should be discerned, replied.

The Gods knowe (great Duke) my griefe, for this marriage my Father intends, is no lesse than yours, and therefore must wee perforce have patience.

The Duke would have answered her, but that he perceiued don Bellianis, had ended the accepting of the battell against the proued knight. & y they of the bridge had graunted them  
the

the combat therein, conditionally that if Don Bellianis were overcome, his horse and armor should be theirs: who greatly grieved for their brothers death: and more that they could not be revenged on him that had slain him.

CHAP. XII.

What happened Don Bellianis in the battell with the Knights of the bridge.

**D**On Bellianis inflamed with anger against the Knight withdrew himself to whom the Princesse Aurora thus said. As much as other Knights, do shun the most dangerous fights, even so much, and more do you seek them. I can do no lesse (replied he.) At this time arrived the Duke, having left the Princesse, and said to him. It were good you encourage your self sir knight for you have a very mighty adversary. All his strength will scant suffice him (said the Princesse Aurora) though he be never so valiant. Which words the Duke did so little set by as the first. Seeing the Knights so well confirmed them by their haughty exploits.

Don Bellianis with the enraged choller he had conceived, opposed himself against the Knights that also came toward him, who very strongly in the middle of his shield made his encounter, yet not hurting him at all, brake his lance. not moving him in his saddle, for the impenetrable vertue of the shield retarded back the furious iron.

Don Bellianis with the great desire he had to hit him, mist his encounter, so that their horses passed on their course with admirable fury. The great ire the Prince hereat conceived by missing his encounter, is not described for want of skill, but very furiously turned upon the Knight, that did the like, and judging it cowardize, having mist his encounter and lost his lance, to draw his sword against so vile and insolent a man,



went toward him, receiving a most heavy blow upon his helmet, and with incredible swiftness running at him smacht him twixt his strong arms, and as he were a little child pluckt him from his saddle, and impatiently governed by his present fury stept to the bridge side, and over it tumbled him down into the river, where through the weight of his armour he was straight overwhelmed, leaving the beholders so amazed at the deed that the Soldan cryed out. Oh immortal Gods, what mighty strength is this in one knight? It is wonderful great (said Don Gallaneo) that was something moved seeing him, and more circumspectly looking on him thought that was the devise of the nobell knight at Constantinople: yet he doubted it, being so far distant thence, not imagining he wold come thither, by reason of the difference of religion. Yet seeing those Ladies there, did greatly suspect it. And again turning his eyes towards him, he saw one of the knights of the Bridge picked forward against him, Don Bellianis that also went to meet him without a lance although the Duke called to him to take his, said. I have no need thereof, having imployed mine own so ill: but meeting the knight in the middle of the bridge, was forced to loose his stirrop by the encounter, and meeting with horses wheels, and bodies, the knight fell down bruised, with his head all battered. Don Belianis horse with the shock rested inmooveable, till with his spurs, he made him like a whirlwind fly, even to the place where the Soldan and his company were, that firmly had their gazing eyes, fixed on him. The Sophie seeing one of the Giants coming against him, said. Take a lance (sir knight) for you will greatly need it in this ioust preparing for you. It is my Countries custome (most excellent Lord) that the knight which in iusting before a king or Emperour, looseth his encounter, through the little valour of his worth, may not untill he have ended the battell take another, which makes me now against my necessity ride without it: and so prancing and with great courage managing his Horse, he spurred against the Giant, who not minding to leave his lance, though he saw the Prince without any, pickt against him, but he drawing his sword before they met, cut it in two

two, and stepping aside with his horse, let him passe in such an amazement, that missing whereon to hit and stay himself, ran headlong forwards, and at last Horse and all tumbled down, the Giant resting sore battered with the terrible fall: and the Prince seeing it, set himself in his place expecting the rest of his adversaries: against whom came the knight that first jsted with Don Brianeil, & staying for him, at the instant he would encounter him with his Lance, leapt aside with his Horse, making him loose his stroke and with great fury turning upon him, snatcht his lance out of his hands, and there, with with one blow feld him to the earth, and returning to his place, bzandished it with great joy. The lookers on, had almost perswaded themselves to dream with the sight of such admirable exploits. The Duke was so ravished with gladnesse, that he knew not what to say, to whom the Princeesse Aurora spake. What think you (Sir) of the knight in the talony armour? What may I think or say? (said he) but that in no time nor age of men, were never like heroick actions performed: and if he can so well use his sword, as he can his lance mounted on his courser, I doubt not but without impediment, we shall passe the bzidge. Straight shal you be assured thereof (said she.) And so bzake of their talk: for Don Bel. with the spear he had take frō the knight opposed himself against y<sup>e</sup> mighty giant, that blaspheming old Mahomet, came against him with such fiercenesse, that foming like a Boar, and guided with a hellish rage, most thick smoak issued from the Hiloz of his Helm, and in the middle of the spacious bzidge incountred, that the gyant bzake his lance on Don Bellianis shield: which stryding on it made him a great wound, whence issued much bloud. The Prince struck in such manner, that piercing his shield and armour, mightily wounded him on the bzeast: and both meeting with their horses, the giant measured his length on the earth & the Princes horse set both his knees on the ground wherewith he rested so amazed, that he had not [the remembrance to spur him. Whereat the Prince Arfileo that saw him in such a trance, & thinking him wounded to the death, would have helped him if the Duke had not bid him stand still

to see what the knights would do: who greatly abashed at their unhappy successe, did together go all against him: but before they arrived the Prince had recovered himself, and very cholerick through that accident straight dismounted, and embracing his shield, drew his sword with such fury, and little fear, as if he had but to do with one knight. The knight is not in his wits (said the Sophy) to leave his horse in such a time, having to do with so hardy knights, who incompassing him, did bestow such mighty blowes, as might dissolve the limping Gods black steels forge. The Giants being somewhat slow in arriving by reason of their boisterousnesse, hoisted up their slicing battell axes, thinking to end the battell with their first blows: but the discreet Prince knowing how grievous those strokes were to suffer, kept aside that both alighted in vain and he reached one of them such a blow on the legge, that he cut it quite in sunder: who not able to sustain himself thereon, fell down, fell down, yet was hee strooke in such manner that he was wounded in two places, while he layd the other Giant on the head, that the blood ran down his eyes, and defending himself with his shield from the knights blowes, struck him on the arme, that he held the axe, that both fell together for company and the Giant going to take that with the other hand, could not through the excessive pain of the fall by the encounter: and again he was so mightily wounded on the head & he tumbled at his feet: & because he had put him in such trouble, sought all means to cut off his head, but the knights laid on him as did the cyclops, when at Venus request by Vulcans command they forged Aneas armes in the ever burning Aetna mount, which forced him to sustain himself on the ground with his hand, but he redoubling his force, so enraged valiancy, seeing the Giants troubled him no more, turned upon the three brethren, & wounded one of them which most vexed him on the head, that he cleaved it in two, the others embraced him, thinking to overturn him, but they might as wel tel the stars of heaven, or with casting water fill the wide vast Ocean sea. For the Prince being the strongest knight of forces in the world



world, that few or no Giants could equal him therein, so bravely held one between his arms, that he thrust the peeces of his armour into his flesh, that the crimson blood gusht from his veins exceeding fast. And seeing that himself lost no smal quantity, procured to shorten the fight least he might therein faint, and so made them think (drawing them both to the bridge side) that he would throw them into the river: which they perceiving, and the extreame state they were brought to, demanded of him mercy for their lost lives. At which instant arrived the Sophy, and said: Seeing they can no longer defend themselves (sir knight) be satisfied with what you have done. For which your victorious name, shal ever be eternised throughout the spacious continent of this earthly bal, having eded the greatest adventure, y ever knight attempted. I am content to obey your command (most excellent Lord) answered the Prince, on this condition, that they no more maintain this custome. That cannot they do replied the Sophy) for it was their own agreement. Then the Prince leaving the knights, gave God thanks that so delivered him from that great danger which they thought he did to their Gods. The Princes Arfileo, and Don Brianell, whose armour was taken away (with hope to do the like by them all, with the Duke Alfron, and the Princesse, went and embraced him with such love, as if he had revived from death to life. And the Duke was somewhat abashed of the little confidence, he had shewen of them.

## CHAP. XIII.

How the Knights were received of the Soldan of Persia: and their conference with the Princesse Persiana.



The Princesse Persiana and Don Gallaneo, being desirous to speak with the Duke Alfron, having understood by some of the knights, that he was there, were going to him but he alighting from his horse went to kisse the Sophies hands, and humbled himself before him, whom the Sophy

phie but then seeing, embraced, & raising him from the ground said:  
 I am glad Duke, to see you come to honour our triumphes,  
 cheefly bringing to our court such knights as these, especially  
 he in the tawny armour, whom I would have you tell mee  
 what they be, assuring you the world cannot afford his like,  
 and I rest so amazed that I knowe not if any humane  
 strength be able to accomplish what he hath. All the rest of  
 his company affirmed it, scarce believing what their owne  
 eyes had seene: and the Duke answered. It was you (my gra-  
 cious Lord) whom I would intreat to demand it of them, for  
 though they came in my company, it is but very little since I  
 met them, and if they doe not declare it to you, I doubt they  
 will not doe it to any other. Speake to the Princesse, duke,  
 said the Sophy, while I talks with the knights, and going  
 a little further, said to Don Bellianis that was mounting on  
 the giants horse with whom he first iusted, whose like for  
 bignesse strength and well made body the whole Persian  
 Empire did not then containe: but perceiuing the Sophy  
 came towards him, would not mount, but as hee was on foot  
 humbled himselfe to kisse his royall hands. The Sophy  
 holding him with one hand because hee should not kneele,  
 with the other dismounted, and embracing him with great  
 affection, said. There is no reason Sir knight why you should  
 kneele to any, deserving for your valour and incomparable  
 bountie the same dutie of every one. But for one only  
 thing must I needs now intreate you, which I am sure you  
 will not deny mee, judging your courtesie no lesse then your  
 haughtie courage, of which all such knights as you should as  
 much prize themselves, as of their proper valour, which  
 thing befoze I expresse it, will therefore bind you by your  
 promise. Tell mee (most mighty Lord) answered Don Belli-  
 anis what you will command mee, for barbarous & incivill  
 were hee that should denie so great a Lord any thing, in the  
 highest degree appertaining to your royall service; although  
 a knight of such small consequence as I, lesse then your behest  
 should satisfie. Hereupon the Duke, Don Gallaneo and  
 Princes

Princesse Persiana, after their greetings. came thither to know the conference between him and the Knight: so did the Princesse Aurora and the rest of the company, who were entertained with such courtesie, as if they were known to be the greatest peers of the world. At length the Princesse Persiana thus said to the Princesse Aurora. I do intreat you (fair Lady) least we should derogate from the honour by your exterior shew & the valour of your attendant Knights you seem to deserve, you would manifest the state & royalty of your descent for although you desire to conceal it, yet your worthines will shine from the dignity of your birth. She humbling her self said I rather desire (most excellent Princesse) I should receive that opinion of me (though undeserved) for after you should know me. my small deserts will then loose the favours you now shew me: for the meannesse of my state is such, that it doth not merit the fruition of these favours. Seeing you will have it so, I will no longer importune you (replied the beautilous Persiana) so evidently telling me, we merit not to know you save onely by your outward signs. But setting aside the worthinesse of your person, that well deserbeth we should all obey you, let me then receive the favour, that you would purchase to lodge within the Soldan my fathers place. We may say now do any thing herein (said Arfileo) more then the Knight in the tatory armor will command, to whom all obedience is due. Nay then (said the Soldan) if we list to know it, we shall easily know it by force of arms, but seeing he hath promised me a boon, this shall be it (said he) turning to Don Bellianis that you all take off your helms, and that we may know your names. Don Bellianis stood somewhat pensive not knowing what to answer, yet thinking that the longer he kept silence they would the more suspect, he at last thus replied. Truly excellent Lord, you have demanded me a thing that by my wil I never would discover, but seeing I can do lesse, there is no reason I should deny it, & therfore wil declare it with license of this my company. We wil allow whatsoever I shal do, said they. The Princesse Aurora was at this time in



great fear least they should be known thinking y Don Gallaneo had seen them in the castle when Don Brianell was carried thither, but they deceived themselves for he had not seen them but armed, when he was there taken. Don Bellianis replying to y Soldan said. You shal know (my good Lord) I am called the Knight of the Golden Image, because I bear it on my shield, & I assure you at this present I have no other name, neither may I have it, till I be commanded the contrary. This my companion pointing to Don Brianell, nominated the venturous Knight, and this other is the Prince Arfileo, if ever you heard him named before, Prince and sole heir of the kingdom of Rafia. This Lady whom we accompany, is the King of Carcasias daughter, with whom through a certain adventure we were all going to the King her fathers Court. This is almost noble Lord, what in this case I can declare, protesting by the faith of a Knight, I may not more discover, for I my self do not know it. You have done with me (replied the Soldan) although I desired larger information and seeing there remains no more to do, I pray you unlace your helmes, that my desire may further be satisfied. Arfileo and Don Brianell straight way obeyed, being very glad to hear how well Don Bellianis had answered: which done, they all highly commended them for their brave disposition. The Princess Aurora being sorrowfull not knowing what reply Don Bellianis would make, with great joy stepped unto him, unlaced his helm: whose fair complexion, with the gallant constitution of his well knit members, and strength of body was highly admired, having his hair like threads of massy gold, disheveled hanging on his shoulders. The sight of this his rare favor, with his haughty exploits in arms, made them amazedly think him, the offspring of the mighty God of war, judging it impossible that any mortal creature should possess two such extremes, wherein he surpassed all in the compass of y earth. He was of stature higher then any knight of y time, his hands long and slender, betokening his excessive strength, his shoulders big and large, whose breadth might mainly bear the

the puissant burthen of old Atlas forces. His face whiter then the purest Alabaster, commist with the Roseate colour of a natural red. Therin was placed, his eagle-penetrating instrument of sight, as bright as the resplendant rays of the meridian sun: and to conclude, there was none afflicted with black heart oppressing melancholy, but in examining his perfections, would on a sudden banish that enemy to quiet pleasure. He had moreover a certain manner of mild gravity, that with it he drew unto him the love of the admirers: for it being with anger moved, there could be no countenance more stern then his, yet he so restrained himself by forcing it from him & straight he would expell it. He was a great maintainer & lover of justice that if any did commit a fault, or erred he himself would see him punished. None in his time could quall him in forces. His speech was rare, but wise, and never spake but premeditated upon occasion. When the Soldan saw such accomplished perfections & compleat valor in one knight, he again embraced him conceiving so great pleasure, & had not & marriage of his daughter been so forward, he would willingly without further knowledge what he was, give her him for his wife, & at last he brake their silence w<sup>th</sup> these words. Most glorious knight I impute it no fault in you, in being so unwilling to discover unto us your rare parts, which only to & immortal Gods, as things altogether proper & appertaining to themselves, do belong, to whom I render, recomplesse thanks, & in my time they have vouchsafed to send so great a wonder among us in this our age. At & time & Don Bellianis would have kissed his hands, which he not contented, added the Princess Persiana with Don Gallaneo, leading with them the Princess Aurora. Whereupon the Soldan and the Knights mounted on their horses, & the Ladies on their Pal-freys, and Don Bellianis having his wounds first dressed by the Damsels, who also did the like to the Knights of the brig, they took their way to Persepolis. The Dukes train, was exceeding merry, to have in their company so famous knights, for these triumphs. Don Brianell, that was called

the adventurous knight, stepped to the beautilous Persiana, and as one that in Courtly courtesie, and pleasant discourses was inferiour to none, said to her: Seeing faire Princesse, my name is not opposite against any favour I may receive, I beseech you make me thereby assured firm against al changes of all revolving chance: in sign whereof, grace me by your grant, with the leading of your palfrey by the reins, whereby I may with the fruition of your divine company, injoy al that I may desire, which is to rest sole yours for ever, since yonder knight (meaning don Gallaneo) hath taken on him my office with the Princesse my Lady. This he said because don Gallaneo did lead the Princesse Auroras palfrey, which though shee suffered, was to dissemble that she knew him not rather desiring his death, then at his hands any such favour. The like wish wished the Duke Asiron. The Princesse Persiana, no lesse gallant in talk, then rarenesse of beauty replied.

I would not (sir knight) that about your service, the Princesse, your Lady and I should jar: but seeing she doth accept a stranger for her servitor, she shall receive the guerdon of her change: and therewith she gave him the reins, which he gladly took, to whom the Princesse Aurora said. I know not, sir adventurous knight, wherein I have so much discontented you, that you should so soone drowne me in oblivion: but if it were in commanding you to prove the adventure of the bridge: henceforth will I be more considerate, and so you shall be lesse grieved, yet notwithstanding all things have so well befallen you, that you have no cause of grievance. True, said he, if the Prince Arfileo had not got more by that part than I. What have I obtained more? demanded Arfileo. The commandment of my Lady the Princesse (said he) besides the horse you have under you. So have you got your armor which you had lost (answered Arfileo) for which you are beholding to the knight of the Golden Image. I have no reason to thank him for it (replied he) for he did it more to keep his own that are so excellent, then because I should not lose mine. Then were it good, said don Bellianis, since you will not thank me for them, that



that you restore them back to me. We shall not so soon end this quarrell as you did the other (replied Don Brianell) for the knights looking for yours, would to have them, willingly let me have mine. Let this passe (said Don Gallaneo) for had you lost these your gallant dispositions, you would have gotten others. In this manner at length they arrived at the City, even at the dayes departing, giving place unto the nightly glistering stars, twinkling in the firmament, where they found the people attending for their coming with lights and torches, who in troops filled up the streets, that they had no way to passe; for the newes being spread, that one knight had vanquished the keepers of the unhappy bridge, they all flocked to see him, as a wonder, demanding one of another which was hee, never enough satisfied with his sight, that all this while talked with Don Gallaneo, till they all came to the palace gate, where they alighted. The beauteous Persiana was dismounted by Don Bellianis, that said to Don Brianell: I have at this time (Sir adventurous knight) deceived you of the reward of your labour, having on foot obtained more then you, in all this journey. You are all against me (replied he) but I may have a time to cry quittance wth you for it. Don Gallaneo taking the Princesse Aurora in his armes, they all entered the royall Hall, whence all their company departed. The Soldan importuned the three knights to stay within the Pallace, which he could not obtain. For they answered they would in no wise leave the Duke, till the triumphs were ended: so said the princess Aurora, that never would disassociate her knights, and so with leave of the Soldan and his daughter, they also departed.

Well did don Bellianis note when they were taking their leave, how the Duke Alhiron shewed no good will towards Gallaneo, wherefore he was desirous to be certified thereof: and being come to the Dukes Pallace, that was one of the best and greatest in the City, Don Bellianis would not stay for supper: but finding himself weak, through the much blood he had lost, cast himselfe on a bed that was made for him,

where his Damfels did again dresse his wounds, while the Duke and the rest sat to supper: where they were so well served as they had been in Constantinople, and after went to visit Don Bellianis: whence departing, they went to repose their wearied bodies.

## CHAP. XIII.

The conference between the Princesse Persiana, and the Duke Alfiron, with the Knight of the Golden Image.

**T**He next morning, scarce had the sun mounted on his fiery waine, to make his orb'd course about the world, but the Duke Alfiron went to visit the Knight of the Golden Image, for by no other name would he be known to them, unless it were to the Princesse and ladies, and entering his chamber he found him rising, though his wounds were great. The Duke with a kind congey gave him the good morrow, and said, Trouble not your self to rise (sir knight) for your wounds may put you in great pain. Thinking you went to the tourney (answered the Prince) I would make me ready. What shall we doe there to day? replied the Duke, but I believe if the Soldan knew you were so weak, he would come to visit you. When were it not amisse (said the Prince) to save him that labour.

With this entered the Ladies also to visit him, bidding him in no case to rise till they further advised him: wherewith he lay still and so the Ladies left him with the Duke. But he having great desire to be avenged on Don Gallaneo, by reason of the promise he had made his father, and perceiving the Duke had like intent, and desiring to know it, said to him, Tell me sir, which of all those knights was the Prince don Gallaneo of Antioch? What was he (replied the Duke) that led the Princesse Aurora by the reins of her palfrey, boyn to rob me of my earthly joyes. What is the cause thereof, demanded he,

For so great a Lord as you should easily be revenged on any  
 person whatsoever being moved thereto. This is not the thing  
 that may remedy my grief (said y<sup>e</sup> Duke.) Yet I pray you let  
 me know it (said Don Bellianis.) Then thus began the Duke.  
 I was a long time captivated in the love of the beauntious  
 Princesse Persiana, and of her so highly favoured, that with  
 little labour I might have obtained her for my wife, if my re-  
 volving fates had not opposed themselves against my happi-  
 nesse: and so declared to him the whole process of his love, w<sup>th</sup>  
 such sorrow that Don Bellianis could not restrain his teares,  
 taking great compassion of him, though glad in y<sup>e</sup> this might  
 be a means to effect his own intent, and thus answered. Do  
 not think your matter so happelasse, but imagine you may by  
 some means attain the Princesse Persiana to your wife. I  
 cannot perswade my self (replied the Duke) there may be  
 any remedy for my grief. For to morrow after dinner the  
 fests begins, and the same morning the Princesse is mar-  
 ried to Don Gallaneo, wherby I see no hope but death, for an-  
 chorage and end all my pains as to deprive my life of my vi-  
 tall senses, before my eyes do view it. Do not afflict your soul  
 (said Don Bellianis) for I have thought upon a mean, which if  
 you agree thereto, is, that to morrow we all meet at the tour-  
 ny where if Don Gallaneo (thinking himself the best knight  
 within this Court) doth enter, there also I mean to be in an  
 unknown armour, and meeting with him will disappoint him  
 of his new betrothed love. For I have no lesse desire then you  
 to send him out of the world. And to the end with more secre-  
 cy we may do it, you shall give out I am so sore wounded that  
 I rest unable to rise, and so Don Gallaneo shall not scape my  
 hands, and your intent shall be at full accomplished. If this  
 fail, you have such knights, that with them maugre all the  
 Court, I will conduct her where you will. The Duke hearing  
 this knew not where he was, with joy embracing him said.  
 Not without great cause (renewed knight of the golden  
 Image) did I from the first hour I saw you, captivate such love  
 of



of you, & was so suddenly offered, as the man in whom might consist the remedy of my torments, although wee know not fully how we shall accomplish it, by reason at this present there is above fifty thousand knights in the Court & I doubt we shall not so easily scape with our liues, for all I little regard my own. Think not so much on the end (replied Don Bellianis, if you see the matter happily begun: for there is nothing so surely grounded, but the beginning will require great labour especially such enterprises as these. Wherefore my opinion is, seeing our time is so short, that you send half of your men to attend our coming in the way we must take, some ten miles hence, taking with them double horsing that when we arrive w<sup>e</sup> ours tired, & being there, forced to fight, we may find fresh horses, and this done 1000, chosen m<sup>e</sup> will serue to fetch her hence, so that they perfectly know the way. The duke liked wel of this counsell: where they broke of, being aduertised how the Soldan and the Princesse Persiana, with all the chief nobility (except Don Galaneo) that remained about another matter, w<sup>e</sup> shalbe declared came to visit him: wherefore the duke hearing it, went to meet him. yet for all his hast he found him coming up the stairs talking w<sup>th</sup> the princes Arias, Leo, Don Brianel & Aurora that went forth to receiue the: who when they saw the Duke go toward the the princesse Persiana said, I fear (great duke) you are already assured of the victory of the iusts, being in company of such valiant knights, which makes you thus keep your Chamber at this time a day. notwithstanding I can tell you you have many aduersaries: therefore aduise your self & look well what you have to do. & must in your own defence perform. The Duke kneeling before her, demanded her beauteous hands to kisse them. for & fauor she did him by her good counsel, & that none might hear replied if your diuine fauor most excellent Lady, doth not forsake me I may securely rest fearlesse of all dangers: but I doubt I shal w<sup>th</sup> your absence remain altogether unable thereto having lost the fructiō of your diuine fauor possessed by a stranger in my sight. The princesse made him rise, & that she might more  
at

at her pleasure talk with him. took him by the hand, and that euery one might hear, said Seeing y have thus long bin idle I mean now to task y for your labour: for you shal be this day my gardian, for that the aduenturous knight may not be both the princesses and mine, & therfore wil I renoūce him, having so soon forgotten me. Then belike my self being desirous (said don Brianell) to obtain both your favours, must now fear to lose al: yet am I content that my Lord the duke may have the inheritance of my place. Thus chatting they arribed at Don Bellianis lodging, who would haue risen to receiue them, but y Soldan would not suffer it: and going to his beds side, demanded how he felt himself: whereunto he replied. I canot but do wel (most dread Lord) resting so bound to your imperial majesty, y I know not how I may acknowledge satisfaction for the least of these your royal favours, w forceth me in, no lesse pain, then the grief of my late receiued wounds. While they were all earnestly talking, the pryncesse Persiana said to the Duke, What intend you to do against to morrow's turnamēt, or wil you not be there? I wil do no more (said he) then you wil command me: for I came with no other intent. Then she said: seeing you leaue it to my dispose, I think because the knight of y golden image, by reason of his wounds canot be there, that you fail not, for you shal reap greater fauor at my hands then don Gallaneo: in tokē wherof I present you this flag, & set it on the top of your crest, which with my hands I wrought, unknowen to any: which that none did see she took it out of her pocket, & gave it him. The Duke receiued it with wonderful content & kist her hād, resting y joyfullest man aliue, Think not much of that I do, for my father forceth it, & I would put my self in danger to avoid it: and I have greatly rejoyced that you have brought with you such valiant warriors, as at the unhappie bridge I saw. For if the knight of the golden image were not as he is, I wold have intreated him to procure to dissolve this match, done contrary to my hearts intent. He and I have conferred about this matter (said the Duke) yet speak you with him about it, that he may know this to be with your consent, whereupon she then went to his beds side, while the Soldane

talked apart with Arfileo, whom he highly esteemed, knowing him to be as great a Prince as Don Bellianis had said. The Princesse Persiana seeing so good occasion, demanded how he felt himself with his great wounds, as much grieving for the as though he were the Prince her brother, and the more, being in time when she so much needed the help of his unconquered strength to the subverting of her enemies: whereunto he answered: I do feel my self (most excellent Princesse) very well especially to accomplish any thing appertaining to your high service: wherefore assuredly command and imploy me any way wherein my worthiness may prevaile for your behoof. It is no small promise (replied she) you offer me, for as I do greatly need it, so shall I have cause to employ the greatest part of your valour. And therefore (most glorious knight) know, as I already have understood of the Duke, that the Soldan my father hath determined to marry me to the Prince Don Gallaneo: which doth so torment my passion-broken heart, that I here vow, if al other means of my desired remedy do fail me, my proper hand shall finish the fragick scene of my afflicted life, ere I wil consent to this unfortunate wedding: & though many nobles have solicited my father to the contrary, yet wil he not be satisfied, answering them words unbecoming both his majesty and their estates. Wherefore if I have cause so to complain of my soul-consuming griefes (if ever you felt the like) you may easily judge. And to conclude, I have determined to marry none but the Duke Alphon the Courteous. For when I saw your high admired deeds in the battel I then assured my self of help. But now through your grievous wounds it hath since so increased, that had I not so discovered my discontent unto you I had so morrow wedded me to death, rather then to him I so abhor. Therefore this only I intreat you, that considering the state of me the most unhappiest Princesse living, you would procure some redress to terminate my woes, that I may not fall into his hands who mortally I hate I mean Don Gallaneo, wherein you shall commit no error against my father, whose decaying honour with his life, wil be augmented



augmented by his death. For Don Gallaneo is not the man that merits his daughter, being a knight of the least faith at this time living. And I cannot be perswaded that so famous and glorious a Prince as the Emperour of Greece, could by him be assaulted, vntlesse it were with treason and such like. And the greatest cozasiue to my heart is, I cannot in some night steal out of the Wallace, & so depart w<sup>th</sup> the Duke wher-soeuer he would conuey me: which my father suspecting keepeth me with a great guard. Thus haue I (sir knight) disclosed the tenor of my griefs, beseeching you that if any hope of remedy hang in the angry skies for my release, you would let me know it assuring your self, I wil refuse no danger, & will undergo all perils, accounting them as greatest pleasures, so therby I may frustrate this detested match. Don Bellianis all this while rested much amazed, to see how passionately y<sup>e</sup> Prince grieved, and with what confidence she had manifested unto him her mind: and without longer deliberating on the matter, as if he had resolved thereon, with consent of his companion, replied: Great is the pleasure I haue received (most excellent Prince) with the knowledge of this your resolve habing thereon, ere this conferred with the Duke, & so I only expected this your high command, and also hoping you wil bind me to your perpetuall obseruation, by your visitation I remained thus in bed, by which occasion I more conveniently might know the resolution of your mind, which now being assured of you, shall need no more, then commit the execution of all unto my charge, your self seeming to know nothing: for I protest & promise you, neuer more after to put on armour, if this marriage be effected with Don Gallaneo. And doubt not but with the help of the immortall Gods, it shalbe as I say: but least we should force suspicion by our long discourse, I wil not any longer stay you. With which conclusion she rested the contented Lady in the world, seeing how well those affaires would proceed according to her desire, only for that the knight of the golden Image had so confidently undertaken so weighty a charge. And so after some ceremonies betwixt them, they

fel in discourse with the other Knights and Ladies while the Soldan was taking his leave of Don Bellianis and the Princess Aurora : and the like did his daughter. Which done, and both parties resting content, they departed toward the Pallace and with them the Princes Arsileo, and Don Brianeni with the Duke, who leaving them there returned to their lodgings to order their determined purposes : whereupon they straight commanded that two thousand knights should that night depart, and attend their coming at Dianas grove. And themselves prepared how and in what manner they would meet in the tourney the ensuing day, and so expecting the next morrow with hope to execute their determination.

## CHAP. XV.

What conference passed between the Prince Don Gallaneo, and his cousin Don Galfeo the unknown : and how they resolved to kill the knight of the golden Image, and his Companions.

**M**any and great were the thoughts that troubled Don Gallaneo, seeing that the Knights of the Golden Image had ended the adventure of the Bridge, which made him imagine he should know him by comparing the haughty deeds he then had done in that battell, to equall those he saw him do in the conflict at Constantinople, where he aided the Emperour Don Bellaneo : wherfore taking apart his cousin Don Galfeo the unknown, brake into these speeches. I cannot tell (good cousin) whether you have marked what I have, & know that which grieves me to the heart : yet notwithstanding know for certainty and I am perswaded that the knight of the golden Image is he that fought against us at Constantinople, in the battell of the Emperour Don Bellaneo : whom if he, then comes he only to procure our utter overthrow, by untimely death. For though the Emperour should bee dead yet I so fear them, that until I have the Princess in my power, I shal not rest,

rest, though extremity of passions, of those disturbing thoughts which have so bereft me of my senses, that I know not what course to take. Don Galfeo hereat amazed did reply. Either I have beene blind, or not my selfe, in not noting those knights, as you have: yet assure your self (for so do I) that the Emperour is himself come disguised with them. For in the conflict with him there was but two, and now there is three, which doth confirm it else could no knights in the world perform such admirable deeds against the knights of the bridge, but the Emperour. Therefore determine what you wil have done with them, since we have them at our pleasure in the Dukes Pallace. None of them is the Emperour, for I know him very well (said Don Gallaneo.) But know (I think it best) to morrow when the iusts begins, the Duke being Generall of the adventurers, and I of the Courtiers, you shall take five hundred chosen knights, and with them march to the Dukes lodging, which you shall find without any guard. There go up to the Chamber the knight lieth in sore wounded, where you may easily deprive him of his life, and the like will I do by his companions in the field. All this approved Don Galfeo, being as false a traitor as his cousin, and that night they prepared those men they thought meet for that enterprize, determining to put the Princes to death before their malice were known.

## CHAP. XVI.

How the tourney began: and in what danger the adventurous knight and Arileo were put by Don Gallaneo's knights,



Now sooner had the resplendant Sunne, expelling the obscure darknesse from the gloomy skies clearing the morn' with his bright light, on that in every place so celebrated day of S. Iohn but with unspeakable, and long hoped joyes there began in the City of Perlepolis, such echoing noise of military instruments, as if it had beene



like to be subverted by fury of some terrible assault of foreign foes. Through the streets were nothing seen but most sumptuous and rich furnitures, and many and diverse rare inventions, for all manner of new devised pastimes. All the people prepared themselves as appertained to the celebration of so mighty a Princesses nuptials. The knights on the other side, though they apparelled themselves with rich triumphant robes, yet had they special care of their armor and horse, which in the afternoon they should use. The Prince Don Gallaneo (after he had agreed with his cousin & towards the evening he should be in readinesse to execute their appointment) did superbiously adorne himselfe, and accompanied with many knights and Lords, in number 2000. he went to the pallace, where by the way he met the Kings of Armenia, and Tessifanty, with many other Strangers, amongst whom were above 30 Dukes and Earls, and with the sound of innumerable trumpets, and all other sorts of harmonious instruments, whose far resounding noise made all the valleys there adjoining, echo with the sound till they arrived at the pallace, where they attended their return, while the excellent and fair Princess Persiana issued forth with admired beauty, that it more increased the Duke Alfirons grief. Her gown was of white tatten cut upon cloth of gold, sackt with silk, and golden twill, and drawn forth in roses in the middle of every one was set an orient Pearl of great bignesse, that it made the gown of such excessive value, that every one esteemed it worth no lesse then the whole City of Persepolis, her amber hair like the threds of finest gold, was in tresses in a net of the same stuff knit together, whereon was placed a Coronet, set with great and fair Sapphires, in the midst whereof stood a stone graven with the Image of the God of Love, with his bow and arrowes: whose sparkling brightnesse would have darkened the light of a great Torch. The Duke Alfiron when he saw her in this manner, remained altogether without feeling: which Achileo (that was nigh him) seeing, said unto him very softly, Look to your self (most noble Duke) least you discover what hitherto hath

hath been unknown. Whereat the Duke recovered himself, greatly abashed at the accident: but every one was so occupied in eying the Princess, that they little regarded any other. Whereupon the Prince Arileo and Don Brianell, took her by the hands and led her to the palace stairs, where they alighted on such horses and palfreys as appertained to their high state: in which equipage they went to their chief Temple, where by the high Priest they were married according to the Pagan rites: which done, they returned to dinner, dining together, drowned in all earthly joys, wanting nothing that any mortal heart can by wishing comprehend, though at the banquet the thoughts of many were diverse: For the Duke Alfron thought how he might take the Princess from Don Gallaneo, and enjoy her after the taking. Don Brianell and Arileo, how they might spoil him of his life: and he of theirs, with the knights of the Golden Image: but the Princess Petiana had all her imaginations busied more upon the promise of the knight of the Golden Image, then on the diversity of dishes before her.

Dinner being ended, all the knights went to arm them to be ready at the appointed hour, with their Captain in field. The Juffs were ordained to be without the City, in a spacious and large field, for that purpose appointed. Don Bellianis, though soe wounded rose and armed him in green armor interlaced with many strokes of gold, which the Duke had given him, who commanded all the knights to march away, leaving him alone, that he might more secretly go himself. The Duke went accompanied with Arfileo and Don Brianell, ordering his men as one little esteeming his enemies, having so great defence in those two valiant warriors, and his hope in the Knight of the Golden Image. With him joyned the Kings of Armenia and Tessifanty, having on their side above 25 thousand chosen knights, which in comparison of the cour-tiers were but a handfull for Don Gallaneo trebled that number, who by this appeared on the other side with all his troops well ordered, and with gallant demonstration. Then on an imperiall

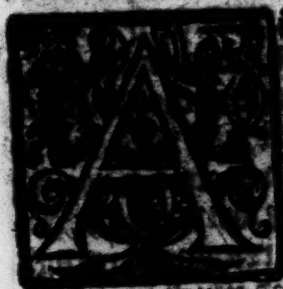
imperiall theater mounted the Soldan the two princesses,  
 Persiana and Aurora, that till that time had not gone abroad :  
 who so soon as they were all settled, the Soldan comman-  
 ded the signall to be given by the trumpets, whereat Don Bri-  
 anell that had the leading of the first Squadron, set forwards  
 with it against a kinsman of Don Gallaneo, whom he un-  
 hoist with four more before he broke his lance. The Squa-  
 drons breaking through each other, made such tumult with  
 incounter of spears, swords, and divers other weapons, that  
 beholders thought all the strength of the world had been there  
 met : who so closed together, that having no room to hand  
 blowes, would by wrestling overthrow each other, that horse-  
 men tumbled to the ground, and he that once fell, did more  
 strive to get out of the preele, then to return to the fight. But  
 Don Brianell seeing his enemies to double his men in num-  
 ber, thrust himself within the most fury of the battell, where  
 hard by the Soldans theater, meeting with a knight of stature  
 like a giant, called Fydasso the cruell, raised both their swords  
 and together at one time discharged on each other such blows,  
 that Fydasso was overthrowen and wounded on the head, and  
 don Brianell bowed to the pummell of his saddle, with great  
 courage staying himself. This was one of the knights that don  
 Gallaneo had charged to kill don Brianell and Arileo : who see-  
 ing himself down, with a diabolish rage rose, and with a hoarse  
 voyce cried, *Downe with the knight, that against the order  
 and law of courney, beareth an edged sword, wherof he had no  
 cause to complain, for he and the other two knights that had  
 the like charge did wear the like.* Straight was the ventu-  
 rous knight encompassed with above 1000 knights, that lea-  
 ving their tilt, only procured his death. But, he so demeaned  
 himself among them that in a trise he beat to the ground about  
 twenty more wounded: and yet his men could not come to help  
 him, by reason of the multitude that had inclosed him. Then  
 Arileo seeing this, most valiantly prickt forth with his troop,  
 and Don Gallaneo, that thought imagined but their deaths,  
 byndishing his truncheon, made against him with all his bat-  
 te'.



tell, that Don Brianell might not be succoured: the like did the Duke Aloron with the remnant of his men and in the midst of the field they met with such force, that most of them wither themselves far thence at that time. The Duke & the two knights straight entred among their adversaries, performing it very brabely. But Asileo that had no other intent then to help Don Brianell passed through the thickest of the squadron, that none durst withstand him, & entred within their ring where they slew their horses procuring the like by them. But they began to make such destruction of them, that they had laid at their feet above a hundred knights, some slain outright & some grievously wounded: all that beheld the fight thought it ill done, that so many knights should onely see upon this, insonmuch that the Duke was about to descend to part them. Where we leave them for we must discourse a while what befell Don Bellianis in his lodging.

CHAP. XVII.

What hapned Don Bellianis in the Dukes Pallace, with Calleo the unknown and his Knights: his death, with the end of the Tourney.



As soon as Don Gallaneo was departed, to the tourney, his cousin Calleo the unknown took the fifty knights, & went to the Dukes lodging having understood by his spies how he was thence going & that the knight of the Golden image, remained there also: when being arrived he commanded his men to follow him up: and then Don Bellianis having put on the Dukes armure, was ready to go to the tilt, thinking it time to be gone. But hearing a noise at the Gate, looked out at a window falling upon the stables, and seeing so many knights there, was amazed, and with a loud voice said: what seek you here knights, at such time when all are gone to the tourney. & on Calleo looked up and

and seeing him in that armour knew him not, & dissembling  
his intent, said. Good night I pray you shew us him of the  
golden Funge, for we must needs speak with him. You may  
not enter here (said he) for the Duke my master hath so com-  
manded. And having so said went toward the stairs in great  
hast; where he found Don Galfeo entering the gallery, and  
drawing forth his sword, & so. It is in vain knight, whatso-  
ever thou art, to passe further here, then as my self without the  
Duke my masters leave. Don Galfeo heurst conceived such  
ira by these words, that also drawing forth his sword, said.  
Down with the traitor that will deny us the entry. But Don  
Bellianis with his sword put himself among them, that in his  
fle fence with great fury and force he slew above thirty of them  
which he murthered the rest, that they began to retire back as far  
as the stairs. But with the fury that possessed Don Be-  
lianis, he so handled them, that in an evil hour they came to  
seek him: and seeing Don Galfeo above the rest troubled him,  
strook him such a blow on the sword arm, that cut in two it fel-  
on the earth, & after he gave him another on his head, he clost  
it down to his eyes. Never was there seen a knight behave  
himself better among so many. But they pressed upon him in  
such sort that he had like to have been greatly endangered: yet  
he quying them all before him drew forth a new sword from  
down of them, that for very hast they could not see it, and  
seeing them give back followed them with the sword drawn,  
and in their despite rebate them into a great hall, think-  
ing better to defend himself there, then in the narrow way:  
where he so used the strength of his might, some that he got  
a horse of many that ran loose tober with, he reined his way  
slicing of them. There was already gathered much people of  
the city with their weapons, and knowing the cause why so  
many were assembled in the Duke's hall, when they saw  
them all upon one knight they beheld him. Don Galfeo's  
knights, with more than the third part of them followed Don  
Galfeo, and John the traitor for that time  
could not do effect, by the assistance down of this knight  
away.

away. Don Belianis not willing to follow the, turned toward  
the Dukes Pallace, where taking out of the, he set his sword  
to his throat, and threatened to kill him, if he denied the cause  
of their coming in that manner to seek the knight of the  
golden image, & in presence of many of the city, he confessed,  
how commanded by their King Don Gallante, they came to him,  
ther him. What meht your King by doing so? (said Don Bel-  
anis) I know no more the I have said (replied the King.) God  
be praised (said Don Belianis) that your King hath not  
not taken effect. Then mounting his horse he rode to the til-  
yard, where he looked on every side, & saw how the Dukes  
men retired backsliding to the Princesses Armes & Don Bri-  
nell, & not seeing them, he took a big lance, & put himself against  
Don Gallante's knights, & the first he met he smote, so to the  
ground, being the like by above thirty before he brake it, and  
incouraging the Dukes falling troops, returned their fight in  
fiercely upon the Courtiers, that they feared to turn back, they  
had before won. And like a man without, not caring his con-  
fusions, so he minded his adventures, that happy was he that  
furthest could get from him, whereby every one made him a  
ple passage to go by, for never a blow he gave neither with  
sword or lance, but he overthrew a knight. At length the people  
seeing, cried out: O mighty Mahomet, what admirable strength  
is this of your knight. But all this while Don Gallante & his  
knights had so valiantly done, Don Brinnell and Angles, that it  
was impossible they should escape alive, though with silence  
they defended themselves. When there remained a knight to  
Don Gallante, also in his ear told him all that befell his com-  
pany. Don Gallante with Don Belianis, who being not far off from  
them, he pointed to him and said. Who is the knight that hath  
so massacred your men. Don Gallante turning to him, said  
how with an incredible rage he smited his knights, that had  
surrounded the Princess, and that with four blows he smote  
down four knights, and making little account of the rest, &  
lighter, & seeing they would not leave the Princess to mount  
on horseback, said, that every one might see. Get upon this



my horse, Prince Arfileo, for since with so great treacherous cowardize you are used, make it known even on their dearest lives. They knowing his voyce, cheere'd such joy, that almost they knew not what they did: who going about to take a fresh horse, so many knights laid on them that they could not do it. Which Don Bellianis seeing, and how it waied late to be revenged on Don Gallanco, taking Don Bransell in his armes, in despite of all the knights, set him on his horse: and being on his own, with rage and thirsty fury of long desired revenge, began such destruction among them, that he made wide passage for himself and his companions. And seeing two Gyants come against him, of four, which Don Gallanco had brought to the Hoults for the purpose aforesaid, he prepared for them, and receiving one of their blowes upon his shield, that was so cruell that it cut it in pieces, he so wounded the other with like strength, that falling on his fingers, it cut them of clean with the mace he held: but the other did second so huge a stroke, that he was forced to hold by his horse neck, There was never Tiger seen more fierce, nor Lion more furious, then Don Bellianis seemed, who raising himself on his stirrups, and holding his sword with both his hands, gave him such a terrible blow on his thighe, that it entered as far as the bone, wherewith he shortly after died.

What knight so valiant may this be (said the Soldane) that doth such wonders: I would willingly have had the knight of the golden Image here, that he might try his force with this. That knightes deeds be not comparable to these (said the Princesse Persiana to her father) the more to cover her intent of any thing that might after happen: for well she knew that Don Bellianis would be in that battell, and so judged that was he. But he following in search of Don Gallanco, found him at last not far from the Soldanes scaffold, where likewise the Princesse was, and as a swift hound that hath his game on foot, fearing to lose it, so did he against Don Gallanco, who also made towards him, and meeting, strook each other such puissant blowes, that the sparkles of fire flew from

from their armour but don Gallaneos tumbled to the ground  
soe wounded. When don Bellianis so saw him, he suddenly  
alighted from his horse: so did many of don Gallaneos knights  
to help their master: then arrived the Duke Alphon with four  
thousand knights, and set so furiously upon them, that maugre  
their soe he made them retire back. In which time don Bel-  
lianis wounded him again, wherewith the sword fell out of his  
hand, and the Duke seeing him on foot and that to be the time  
for his revenge ran against his horse, and overturned him flat  
on the ground, and trampled twice or thise on him with his  
horses feet making him breath his last. At which the Soldan  
seeing cried out commanding him he should not hurt him: but  
the Duke made as though he heard him not. wherupon the  
Soldan seeing the little account was made of him, like to  
burst with extreame grief, descended, still more and more re-  
newing his lamentes for don Gallaneos death, crying hil, hil, the  
traitors, that so villanously in my presence murdered my son.  
All the people at the Soldans command, set on the Duke and  
Don Bellianis, wherupon the Justs began for triumph and plea-  
sure, were turned to death and destruction, that the fields flow-  
ed with blood. The kings of Armenia and Telsiancy, that saw  
the battell so hot and cruell, went to the Soldan, and said to  
him: suffer not dead soveraign al this company to perish see-  
ing you know the Duke hath as much power to defend, as you  
to offend him, therefore command the fight to cease: for if the  
Duke be guilty of Don Gallaneos death, you may by law con-  
vict him. The Soldan knowing it to be so, and that before the  
Duke dyed by that means, none would remain with life, took  
this counsell, and commanding the battell there to end, said  
thus to the Duke. Get you out of my Persepolis (Duke) unless  
you will here dye, unheard, and unexcused.

The Prince don Bellianis being with him, had him obey  
the Soldans command assuring himself their purpose could  
not but have a good end. The Duke taking his counsell, very  
joyfully commanded the retreat to be sounded, wherewith the  
knights as wel of the one as of the other party, left their fight.

returning ebery one to their Captain attending his commands. Who more than able to execute what great gladness the Princess Periana conceived with Don Galland's death: at least it might be discerned, called out upon all the knights of her guard, to imprison, and bring her the Duke, & the knight that committed that treachery. The guard replied they might not, because the souldan was there, whose furious extremities, so furious with rage, that very his looks so sparkling from his eyes, that all which beheld him were affraid of his stern looks.

And although the King of Fezzan intruded him to return to his Palace, yet he could like no counsell, save what favoured of revenge. But turning to the poor body, said his Knight or souldan his untimely death, and knowing the souldan refused willingly to marry him, and not taking her greivous laments, for his decease, suspected it was done by her appointment, and not regarding his fathers love, but governed with rage, took her from the ground and said

It boots thee no more to weep, for I am sure Don Galland was slain with your consent, and what you would not obey me when I would, I will now punish you as you deserve.

Whereupon he commanded her to be shut up in a tower, and surely guarded, not hearing her speak. And going thence, commanded all the people of the City to march forth, intending to imprison the Duke in his house, imagining Don Galland's death had been with his consent, and greatly grieved because he could not know that knight that so embittered him in the battle, not thinking on Don Bellian's having lost his eye wounded.



## CHAP. XVII.

What happened to Don Belkane without Persopolis. How he delivered two damels from certain Knights, and where they they were: and how he slew the dragon of the Rhiphan-wood.

Don Belkane seeing his purpose thither to, for  
 he had been told by many Don Gallanor's death,  
 that he was altogether to fall into the rounsell  
 of the knight of the golden image. Where-  
 upon he returned to his palace: and the  
 next morning having bidden the people, Don Bel-  
 kane left him in the plain field, saying to go out of the City,  
 though all the knights there gathered to stay him, desiring  
 to know how he had been. But getting from the al, escaped out  
 of the city, & better in his ability to return to his lodgings:  
 and he had not gone far but his wounds began extremely to  
 grieve him: so much so that he could not stay himself on horseback,  
 for both their new bleeding they opened, making him seem a  
 fountain with many springs, & feeling himself so ill, he thought  
 he should not be able to return to Persopolis, where his wounds  
 were bound up. And so alighting from his horse, he saw three  
 banders come toward him, riding in the wood as he thought  
 they did rather be than on their horses. Don Belkane  
 putting himself before them said, What is the cause  
 (fair ladies) that maketh you stop in this way? For Gods sake  
 stay as long, but if you will save your life, follow me, and by the  
 way we will declare the whole circumstance unto you: where  
 it will be better (said he) and among these trees you may hide  
 your selves. So they taking his counsell, followed his advice,  
 and beginning to consider their adventures: so they perceived  
 through those trees a terrible Dragon, so fearful in sight, that  
 it struck amazement in the beholders: and although the night  
 were very dark, yet such brightness shined from his eyes, the great  
 abundance of fire proceeding from his jaws. He seemed hole  
 newly opened to swallow them at that instant. The Ladies  
 being

being overcome with fear betwix the elbes about the knight of the Golden image having lost the power of their pretended might. But he seeing it was no time to be idle rose from the ground with his sword in hand & made against y<sup>e</sup> hellich monster, at y<sup>e</sup> time wishing rather to have his arms give him by Bellona buckled about his body, then he invested Emperoz of a larger Empire then his fathers. At this instant the dragon ro an infernall fury, flying against him, overthrow him with his breast, & returning to catch him in his talons, to pluck him in pieces. He who fear never could blind kept alive, but in great difficulty, for being overreached, y<sup>e</sup> cruel beast with one of his paws, drew him to him & pierst both arms & flesh even to the bones, with his deadly clains: but the knight forsaking his sword stak his dagger 4 or 5 times into his heart under his wings. The fearful beast through extremity of pain left him, stretching himself & labouring in the pangs of death. He was of such a wonderful greatness, y<sup>e</sup> he was above 25 foot long, in bignes bigger then a great bull, whose like was never seen by any. After the knight of the Golden Image had smitten this haughty deed, and most unequal fight, he fell on his knees, rendering thanks to his heavenly protector, that had delivered him from so great danger, though with fear to scape the peril of his mortal wounds, wondering how he had blood left in his veins, having lost such great quantity thereof. Then going to y<sup>e</sup> daisels y<sup>e</sup> with fear were not able to say he said, fear not no more (fair ladies) for the cause of your timestous trance, that put you in no further peril. They recovering their benumbed senses scarce knowing what to say, the one lifting up her voice replied, We cannot Sir knight expresse the many thanks due by us for this so great good work. whose greatnesse our merits can never deserve, unless by memorizing through y<sup>e</sup> earth your high exploits, y<sup>e</sup> the perpetual remembrance of this ample and manly deed be written in the black center of oblivion. And seeing as it should seem you were before wounded, we beseech you to withdraw your self within this forest, that being unseen of passengers, we may nurse them. I will obey any

any thing you shall command (said he) and so stepping among those trees they disarmed him, and began to search his wounds (being very skilfull in that mystery) and greatly marvelled how it had been possible he escaped death, yet though despairing of his safety performed their duty with all diligence, and having dressed his wounds they demaied what he would do. To who he answered. We wil presently to the city that I may ther have my wounds cured: But how can you hither: said they, being thus wounded: wherto he answered, Doubting I should be bloodlesse through the great quantity, that thereof I had lost, and through faintnesse, being able to go no further, here I stied to bind them. Shal we (said they) take your armor with u. to the City: No leave it here (replied he) I little need it, respecting the occasion of my going thither. And so mounting on horseback (but with much pain) and the damfels on their palfreys, he by the way thus spake. Tell me I pray you the occasion of your flight, when I first met you? To whom they answered. You shall know (Sir knight) we do belong to the most excellent peerlesse and above all the most fair, the fairest Princesse Florisbella, that having sent us to a wise woman whose habitation is far hence, on a most craggy and barren mountain (and Bellona is her name) to know the fortunes of a beauteous Princesse conducted by her (called Aurora) of whom since that time no news hath been heard, through the death of King Pompeiano her father, traiterously slaine by Don Gallaneo, and his Kingdome won by a son of this Sophy, called the knight of the images: And we having heard that the said Sophy now marieth his Daughter, to the said Don Gallaneo, disguisedly we came to see the said festivals: and coming not far hence we were suddenly surprized by a most fearefull Gyant accompanied with some twenty knights, almost in bignesse like himself: who having taken us (in the knights approach) spying a far off some twenty knights, we crying to them for help, yelded to our request. But the Giant & his knights at the first encounters unhorsed above the half of them. And so we foreséeing the ill successe



like to insue, betook our selues to the swift courses of our palfreys, till we met you. And now (Sir knight) for all we discourst the successe of our fortunes yet stil fear the overtaking of those uncivill knights: because thzough our weaknes we are like to suffer the cruell stroke of none sparing death. So approaching neer the city, they descried thzee men clad all in armour, who having them within view knew the Damzels: whereat they said. Our travell is now at an end, for we have found what we sought.

The Ladies perceiving them to be the giants knights, were like to fall from their palfreys: to whom the knights said. Ye now shall not scape us, but shall go to our Lord and Master the Gyant Fillistone, that sends for you. Don Bellianis became exceeding wroth: seeing himself both sore wounded and without armor: yet he thus said to them. In curtesie brave knights I pray you oppose not your violent hands, against poor distressed Ladies that with me are going. We thought (replied they) you would content your self with your own liberty, meddling not with theirs: but since you wold not know when you were well, you shall also go with us: wherewith they would have bound him. He perceiving that his curteous words prevailed not, stepped to one, and snatcht his lance out of his hand in de'pight of him and his fellows, tumbling him headlong to the ground. The others would have stricke him with their spears but he warily scaped their blows, and fiercely running at one thrust the lance thzough his body, that lifelesse he measured his length on the earth. The third strook at him so mightily, that had he not lightly kept aside (being as he went unarmed) he had made his lance appear at his back: yet nevertheless he ran his spear thzough his thigh: so he feeling himself sore wounded drew his never failing sword, & gave him so cruell a blow on his shoulders, that he cut him down right, that his parted body fell on each side of his horse. Don Bellianis going to dismount, to dispatch him that first fell, felt his thigh pind to his saddle with a trunchion of the spear: but seeing the knight did not stir, left him.

All this while the Damzels stood amazed with wonder, seeing such destruction in so short time, and with extreame joy they thus said. We can never end (sir knight) the celebrating of your most high and more then human chivalries, though thereby we be not credited, which for all our selves have seen them, yet their admiration so astonisheth us, that we scarce dare acknowledge them to be true. He hearing himself thus commended, replied. Overpassing these unworthy praises, let us (fair Ladies) enter the city, for my great wounds require speedy remedy: and know that your travel is now ended: for I do belong unto the Princesse Aurora: whom when you see before any, dissemble her knowledge, for her present occasions so require it. They joyfull of such news answered they would. And so keeping on their pace, they came to the Dukes Palace, where they found all the knights in armour. Don Bellianis discovering himself to a knight intreated him to lead him to his lodging, if he could, unknown to the Duke, till the next morning. Who replied, he might not, for the Duke staid for him with the rest of the knights, not minding to sleep untill his coming. Then help me of my horse (said Don Bellianis.) The knight going to do it, spied the spears trunchion, which he had not taken away, fearing to bleed himself to death, and the knight said: you are so sore wounded, that it were best I call the Duke. Unhorse me first (said Don Bellianis) & take out this trunchion. The knight did so, which was so imbrued in his blood, wherewith it stuck so fast in his flesh, that the drawing therof so extreemly increased his pain, that after he was not able to stand, but was carried in two knights arms, into the Hall, where they found the Duke with many other Lords: also accompanied with the Princes Don Brianel & Arfileo, who though they were greatly wounded, were determined presently to ride in demand of the knight of the Golden Image, if they heard not of him. But seeing him come into the Hall in that manner, swared pale, thinking him wounded to death and ran to him. And the Princesse Aurora that first spied him, was first that approached, who with tears in great abundance trickling

ing down her I voy-rosed cheeks, to see him in such danger: without impeach of any, and respect of none, fell on her knees before him kissing his hands, both with joy and griefe, in so much that in her good wil toward him, it may be beleved she passed his cousin Asileo. The Prince Don Bellianis raising her frō þ ground, & most kindly embracing her, said. Woe not so much undeserued curtesie (most soberaign Lady) to so mean a knight & of so smal fāe as my self, whose little services wil never merit any of these favours, except in counting me, as one of your meanest servitors. Then were these greetings interrupted by Don Brianeil, and the rest, that received him with no lesse courtesies and embracings, then if he were their general commander, especially the Duke who needs would welcome him on his knees though he knew not his high descent, save that he acknowledged he had by his means repolest his whole estate and life, and with infinit gladnes he thus began. I greatly wonder (most renowned knight of the Goldē image) how you were able to be at the tourney after I here saw the prowlse by þ doe. To whō he replied I have (most excellent Duke) done no act worthy of your memory. So wil (said he) none of Don Galfco's knights affirm. For at our return we found above two hundred of them with their master slaine, And we intreat you to dilate unto us the cause of their coming to our Pallace, and what after hapned to you since your departure, having staid so long, remaining thus cruelly wounded. Thē thus (replied he) they purposed treacherously to murder me, though by the help of the immortal Gods, their intent was frustrated. The rest I am not able to discourse, for my wounds wil not permit me: but of these Ladies shal you know the event of all things, whose good entertainment I request, even as to my Lady and Distresse the Princess here present.

Whereupon Don Bellianis was carried to his lodging, and laid in his bed, where by the Damsels, hee was againe dressed, who greatly wondered at his many and dangerous wounds: and having done, they left him alone, quietly to take his rest: for his extream pain, chiefly of the wound



of his thigh, made him roze like a bul baited with many dogs. The Ladies being come forth were most curteously entertained of the Lords, greatly admiring the haughtie deeds they heard of that valorous knight. Straight were the tables covered (good order being given for the Pallaces safety) and they all sat down to supper, where the Damsels discoursed the acts of the Knight of the golden image, in their presence done, saying. Scarce dare we report his admirable Chivalries least our words be not credited: yet have we been eye witnesses of his deeds. Then were they intreated by the Knights to unfold them, saying that if they had seen what before hapned him they would little esteeme those they feared to rehearse.

There can none bee comparable to these (answered the Damsels:) and therefore will we satisfie you: and so recounted all that him befel after they met with him, with words of high renown, to the eternising of his glozy. Whosoever shall hear (said the Duke) the admiring wonders of this knight, may hardly beleebe them: And sure I am, no Knight wil ever perform what he hath done in so short time: and so reiterating all his exploits (as heretofore are set down.) Oh what posterity will beleebe in future ages, these no less great then admirable prowesses of his not only victorious, but happy and never sufficient praised Knight. These and such like matters did these Princes treat of at table concerning Don Bellianis. The Princesse had by this knowne the Damosells: and they her, yet either thought the contrary by their silence. But the Princesse imagining the cause was, that they were so forwarned by Don Bellianis, said she would withdraw her self to rest, and take those Damsels with her, and was conducted to their chamber. The Knights after her departure settled themselves to the ordering of al their necessaries, touching their menaced peril: for they had intelligence how the Sophy having understood of Don Galfeo's death, at his departing from the turny by some of the scaped Knights: yet not informed of the truth, but that going to the Dukes Pallace to accompany him to the tourney he was there slain. Whereupon

willed all in the City should arm themselves. But the Duke and his faction little feared him: having within the said City above fifteen thousand knights his friends, all in arms, in readinesse, well appointed at command. The Princesse being in her chamber, made fast the doo, to whom the damzels humbled themselves, craving to kisse her hands: But she not suffering it embraced the with great joy, to whom they thus spake.

What hath become of your royal person? Oh most excellent Madam, whose losse we could not but imagine, having been so tost and subject to misfortunes and calamities: We cannot (great Princesse) declare the sufficiency of our joy, conceived with your presence. And no lesse wil the Princesse Florisbella receive: who only for this cause sent us to our Aunt, the sage Bellona: Wherefore we beseech you, tel us, who these knights be whose personages, compositions, & excellent conditions, deserve admiration, especially him that brought us to the enjoying of your company. I (replied she) know no other, but that I met them in a most strange place, and I thank the immortal Gods, unconstrained, they condescended to the promise of their aids, & already my fathers most unfortunate death hath partly been revenged: for this knight hath slain Don Gallaneo. And thus continued their chat without sleeping, till the better two parts of the night were past.

#### CHAP. XIX.

What the Sophy did after the battell: and how the green armour of Don Bellianis was brought him to the city.

**T**here is no tongue able to expresse the great grief the Sophy did conceive by Don Gallaneo and his cousins death whom he dearly loved: and seeing that the Duke kept within his Palace, hee sent early the next morning above a thousand knights to seek him in the green armour: for he determined by all means to know who he was, having understood he was not gone home with the Duke.

The

The Knights obeying his command, came to the place where the ugly monstrous beast lay slain, the sight whereof so feared their horses, that not able to stay them, in despite of their riders, they ran away with them. The like timorousness surprized the Knights, beholding the monstrousness of the dragon & they durst not approach to see what he was: yet seeing he stirred not one of them taking heart a grace, esteeming himself lesse fearfull then the rest, alighted on foot, and trembling went where the dead beast lay, and seeing him not move, with the huge quantity of blood wherein he wallowed, called his companions, bidding them not fear, for it was not alive: who well viewing it, were greatly astonished to see so deformed a thing and searching where he had been stricken, they saw his wounds above the legs and wings, whereby they judged the Knight that had slain him, could not but be sorely hurt, by being so nigh, that the wounds shewed they had been made with a dagger. And one following the signs of the blood, found the Damselfs mantells that they had left with the Knights armour which presently they knew, and assured themselves, he slew that most ugly beast: in respect whereof, they nothing esteemed what he had performed to their costs in the tourney, with the sight of the prodigious & infernal monster slain by his hands. And so they took great compassion on him for the much blood he there had shed: & so finding no sign nor tracing of his, to find him, & seeing him armourlesse, resolved to return unto the Sophy, and tell him what they had seen, presenting him the Knights armour, and the damselfs mantels: Wherewith going out of the wood, lighted on the two Knights slain. and turning them over much, mused at the horrible blow which the one had, whose like they never had seen before: and going away they met with four knights, that knowing the Damselfs mantells, said: We beseech you (gentle Knights) tel us where we may find the Ladies owners of those mantels. We know know not (said they) but why do you demand it? To know what became of a knight that accompanieth them. Why seek ye him? (demanded they) for we also would imploy the utmost  
of



Of our power to finde and carry him to our Lord y<sup>e</sup> Soldan. Then know (said the squire) that the Gyant Fulistone (well knowne of you) commaunded us to finde him to give him his due chastisement: though truely yesternight hee performed such an attempt, that wee beleeeve there breathed not in the vniverse any able to doe the like: for thzee knights of our company going to seeke those danyells (which from us fled, and about to take them against his will, wounded these two as you see, leauing the oher on the earth little better then dead. And since wee understood they bee all within the City.

Then goe alonge with us: for if they be there, they cannot be hid. And besides these things, hee hath done others of greater admiration. So in such talke they continued their way to the Citty, till they arriued at the Soldanes Pallace, who seeing the knights armour, thought they also brought him: which greatly gladded him, descending halfe way to meete them demaunded for the knight, to whom they answered, wee bring him not (right mighty Soberaigne) but come to tell you the greatest wonder that euer you heard of, for he alone hath put to death the mighty Dragon of the Ryphean woodes, your whole kingdomes destruction. A mighty Ioue (said the Soldan) who may beleeeue, but with great difficulty such a thing except his eyes should see it. Surely (dread Lord) it is so (replied they) and wee iudge by the great abundance of bloud in that place shed, that he cannot but be almost dead.

Whereover he hath done another act of no lesse wonder: for coming unarmed with our two damfels he combated with thzee knights and vanquished them, cleaving one down right in the middle, and it is also said that he came into the City. The Soldan stood musing with himself whether the knight of the Golden Image might be he, disguisedly entring the tourney for the Dukes sake. Yet thought he this unlikely, knowing he remained soze wounded at the combat had with the knights of the unhappy bridge. But still perswaded himself it should be he, imagining no knight in all the city so hard

no, nor to attempt the like And seeing the knight could not be found he commanded all the people of the city to arms, and came to his palace, for he determined to assault the duke, who fearing the same, had all his men in readines. Great was the hurly burly through the city among the popularity inquiring one of another what they should do, foreseeing some cruel battle to be impendent over their heads.

## CHAP. XX.

How the Kings of Armenia and Tefifany conferred with the Sophy, of the order taken between them, about the Duke; and how he presented himself before the Sophy,

**T**he doubtfull state of these tumultuous cares on either side, hanging on the uncertain arbitrating sentence of fortune: the rumoz of the commonalty of the city seemed no less, then if the utter ruin thereof were evidently known. Whereby the Soldan supposing many inclining to the dukes faction proclaimed by sound of trumpet, that none should aid nor favour him on pain of death, and take him for a traitor, for he onely purposed to do according to law and justice, if he were found guilty. The beauteous Princesse Persiana well heard of these proceedings, whose woes for them penetrated her tender heart though it was thought she so lamented because her father had imprisoned her. But she sending for the Kings of Armenia and Tefifany, they presently went to her, who being alone, admitted them to her presence, whom she with many tears intreated to become mediators betwixt the Soldan and the Duke, and that they would not consent to the terminating of those affairs to be by the event of war, seeing in the end she only should be the only loser, her honor being tossed to & fro on such undecent trials. They with great willingnesse promised to do & uttermost of their possibility: & seeing & matter suffered no delay, & if they likewise ventured some part of their own, in if they were & Dukes near allies, did they take leave of the Princesse and departed toward the Soldan. Whom they found with all his men ready to march. So approaching to him, he greatly rejoiced with their presence, thereby

P

thinking

thinking they would joyne with him, supposing at first they were gone to the Duke. Whereupon he courteously made out to make them; who (their customed honors performed) humbled themselves to kisse his hands: but hee would not by any meanes consent thereto: whereat they thus began. Alas (O dread Lord) what pretends these your troupes, whose sudden arms cannot but threaten death, & utter desolatiō to this city but most of all what meanes your selfe to be in person in so dangerous an enterprize, having so many hardy knights able to attempt any important action at your command: I have none (replied the Sophy) whose dutious service & loyaltie to mee hath deserved such confidence as these affaires require, specially, since the absence of the prince my son. And well may you see the treason done against mee by the duke: for I am sure it was both by his consent, and my daughters command done, and am certain that he which all these harmes hath wrought, is the knight of the golden image, & so discoursed what he had understood of the knights, & how he was so sore wounded, that his life was in suspence, & also that he was the same that slue Don Galfeo, All which was true: for y<sup>e</sup> distressed knight was in such case, that all his companions greatly doubted his recovery, for which their sorrow was so great, that they wished to disburden themselves thereof, they might bee even in their enemies chiefest troops. For in readinesse and willingness of mind, there waited nought but the beginning of the conflict. The two kings not a little marvelled at y<sup>e</sup> Soldāns discourse, whereupon the K. of Armenia tooke occasion to speak as followeth. The knight of the golden image, is not in that greatnesse of fault as y<sup>e</sup> iudge him in (most mighty Lord) for if you would but in the equall ballance of right reason, weigh the cause, you may plainly see how greatly Don Gallaneo laboured to kill the adventurous knight, and the Prince Arfileo, against all the lawes and rights of Turney nought regarding your awfull clamours to the contrary: but then more procured their deaths: whereat no marvell if the knight of the golden image and the Duke in their own defence did slay him. And we know, that the knight in the green armour, was he of the golden



golden Image, for we learned it of some of them that fled w<sup>th</sup> don Galfeo died, that he which slew him and vanquished them was the same that returned v<sup>l</sup>l<sup>l</sup> of the tourney. So that you may well think he determined to do by them, what they did to him and his. Of all which things you should better inform your self, before you come to these extremes. But if notwithstanding, you will perseuer in these rigorous determinations, consider the many thousand deaths thereby like to ensue: for the Duke will endure no wrong. Remember also (great Lord) the knight of the golden Image is he (though & chiefest cause of Don Gallaneos death) that freed you from two great inconveniencies, one from the adventure of the unhappy bridge, the other by the death of the Ryphean Dragon, and that hereof consisteth your own honor in your daughters innocency, and that the Duke may plead his case. and we our selves will go with him, and procure this matter to be tryed by combat, or by any other means by you thought fitter, which if you grant, you shall eternally bind us to your allegiance. If you cause the Duke (replied the Sophy) to come and submit himself, I promise you there shall be no wrong proffered him, nor any thing contrary to the right of law & justice, which I only do, that if any of Don Gallaneos kindred should expect any revenge at my hands for his death, they may know what I have done herein. And hereupon I paid my kingly faith, and royal word unto you. When said they. Upon this order you may dismiss your men unto their severall homes: for we will perform what we have promised. Whereupon the Soldane commanded every man to retire to his quarter, he himself going to the Court, to expect the Kings return. who straight repaired to the Dukes Pallace: where they greatly rejoyced to see the good order, and care by them kept: insomuch that the Soldan was not there able to enter by force of armes, though he brought all his forces redoubled. They being there, demanded for the Duke, and understanding that he was in don Bellianis chamber, thither went to speak with him: where they saw how the knight of the golden Image had his wounds by those Damsels soressed,

The Duke received the according to their state, & would have led them into another room, but they would not looking on the knights wounds, which they judged the greatest yet ever they had seen, wherat they much sorrowed supposing he would not scape them, though they were greatly satisfied to see in what nimbleness those ladies dressed him. And having done, they thus said: in such surges (sir knight) you ought to feel half the pain enforced by your wounds: whereto he answered. It is so great lords, for though I should feele never so much, this is double comfort unto me, for else I should not be made happy in the fruition of your royal presence jointly with the duty you bind me to in vouchsafing the remembrance of so mean a knight, being thus pitiously wounded & not able to leave my bed to imploy my self in these troublesome affairs of my lord the duke. Take no care for them. Sir knight, said the King of Tessifanty, for we come to no other effect, and hope we shall have no great denial about them, and though we should find any contradiction, yet the duke shall be so favoured as he shall reasonably doubt nothing that may to him happen. And they declared the manner of the appointment made with the Soldan, so that the Dukes justice should be evidently seen, and be at liberty to answer all objections, or else present his champion, to try it in the battel, against whosoever should at his hands demand the death of Don Gallaneo, and that in the mean space the duke would yield himself to prison, or we for him: all which was between us & him so agreed. And know (sir knight) it is certainly bruted abroad that he which vanquished the tourney, & was cause of Don Gallaneos death, with his cousin Don Galfeo, and that slew the Egyptian Dragon, and the Giant Felistones three knights, is your self. Don Bellianis somewhat altered his countenance hearing this, yet seeing the Sophy and others knew all his doings, faintly made this reply. First (mighty Lords) have a care what they demand of the Duke, and after we shall have time, if I escape these wounds, to provide for all things else. And moreover on my faith, the Soldan deals unadvisedly and unjustly in his demands against the Duke, and should not

not make account of two such traitors, as Don Gallaneo and Galfeo, whom if in case I did slay, I did very well, considering in what treachery & one would have murdered me in my bed, and the other my companions in the tourney: and had I been in that state at more ease, I had better with my deeds shewne what I cannot so well expresse in words. They were all amazed to see with what passion Don Bellianis pronounced these speeches, and they perceiuing he had reason, would proceed no further in that talk, but turning to the Duke, prayed him to resolve with himself to do what they required. I will do (replied he) neither more nor lesse in any thing, then what the Knight of the Golden Image shall command me. I humbly kisse your hand (said he) for this your high favour, though in all things else it is wel known, that my duty binds me to obey you. But to our matter, I am of opinion, saving better judgement, and reposing our confidence on the royall words of these great Kings, you may fearlesse present your self before the Soldan; for I trust you shall have no injury offered you. Thereof be assured (said the Kings) for so the Soldan hath vowed. The Damsels that came with Don Bellianis after he killed the Drago, stepping to him said. We have heard (Sir knight) the Princesse Persiana is in a ströc tower imprisoned, by the commandement of the Soldan her father: wherefoze consider, what best in this case may be done, talking as little as you may, because of endangering your wounds & your self. When the Duke was departing Don Bellianis called to him Don Brianell and Arhleo, and prayed them to accompany the Duke, and answer for the Princesse Persiana and himself, as occasion should be offered. They being all ready, straight took their way to the Soldanes Pallace, leaving the Knight of the Golden Image, in talk with the Princess Aurora and Fiorisbella's damsels, which were both beautifull and witty, greatly admiring his courage and magnanimity, from whose presence they were not parted day nor night but had placed their beds a little from his, the better to wat ch & help him at his need, who (excepting the diuine powers of the om-



nipotent God) were cause of his health, being in that science both singular and excellent.

### CHAP. XXI.

What hapned to the Duke with the Soldan. How the Knight of the Golden Image and the Princeſſe Perſiana were challenged for the deaths of Don Gallaneo and Calſeo, by the fearful Fe-liſtone and his brethren : and how the challenge was accepted.

**S**oon as the duke was arrived at the Soldans pallace, with the company mentioned in the precedent Chapter, & thinking it unneet to advertiſe him therof. they all diſmouſed and on foot entred the great hal where the Sophy ſat: who, when he ſaw him come with his blood changed in his face, as being the man that mortally hated the Duke, which now being nigh him humbled himſelf on his knee, requested the kiſſing of his royall hands. You need them not Duke (ſaid the Sophy) ſince you account your deſerts ſo meritorious & of your ſelf ſo highly, that ſending for you to appear beſore me, utterly denied it and with all your power reſiſted my commands. The Gods forbid I ſhould have committed any ſuch offence (replied the Duke.) And wel do you know dread Sovereign that I never eſteemed in any your affairs, to hazard both life and my whole eſtate in your ſervice. But doubting your highneſſe (being full of ire) would not hear me, according to the juſtice of my cauſe, I rather choſe to withſtand my ſelf to my lodging where to this inſtant I remained: ſo whence I was now called by theſe noble things to appear beſore your highneſſe. So being in this conference there entred the hal three giants, the greateſt, uglieſt, & fierceſt that any human nature could produce: they were all armed ſaving the heads, whoſe helms and ſhields were borne by their ſquires: on the attended 30 Knights, not much inferiour to the in hignes: all their outward garments were of mourning cloath. who wet directly to the Soldan began thus with a voice, whoſe hallow rozing made all the hall reſound. High & mighty lord, we beleebe ſmall

small it is the notice come to your ears of us. having but little traced the doings, although we have endeavoured w<sup>th</sup> all our power & y<sup>e</sup> utmost of our desire, y<sup>e</sup> advācing of your heuse by our service, whereof your son the Prince Perianco is a sufficient witnesse, as y<sup>e</sup> man in the war of Antioch, being tearmed the knight of the Images, we aided, of him may you know I amking of Cyprus, otherwise called Felliston the fierce, brother to these knights here present, that knowing you married the Princesse Persiana to our cousin Don Gallaneo of Antioch, we came to honour his nuptials, & arriving near this city, two of my knights whom I sent to seek two damzels of my company were slain, by one which I understand to be called the knight of the golde image, of whom there are also many tales bruted of his valor. Whereby we were certified that he and the Duke Alfion, due in the tourney most treacherously, the Prince Don Gallaneo & his cousin Don Galteo. And though we are assured that you will execute on them the punishment that so vile treason requires (for we have understood the imprisonment of your daughter the princesse Persiana, consented to their deaths. notwithstanding we being persons to whom this aforesaid matter concerns, do accuse as wel y<sup>e</sup> duke as the knight of y<sup>e</sup> golde image w<sup>th</sup> the Princesse Persiana your daughter as authors & actors of their deaths & therefore traitors and malefactors. And I vow to approue it against them both together, or with what knight the Princesse shall appoint in her defence: for I will not be counted a giant nor king of y<sup>e</sup> land where any of us is known if I make the not presently confesse this their treason, that you may chastise it as you shal better judge: and herewith ended his speech. The great rage conceived by those knights, hearing themselves called traitors, cannot be sufficiently exprest. The Soldan understanding of the Giant what he was, rose from his seat to entertain him as his State required, intreating him to sit down. It boots not (said he) but only that ye send for these traitors, to answer my objections: for I have sworn not to put off my armour, till I be satisfied with my revēge. The Duke stepping even where the

the Gyant was talking, who when he better saw his deformity and bignesse (for though himself were of good stature, yet reached not to his middle) somewhat scared him: but remembering by what valiant knights he was barked, resolutely made this answer to the giants former speeches. If we had not heretofore heard, & now by experience seen thy great pride (K. of Cyprus) we had reason to think no humane creature could have procured a thing so monstrous, & to her self so contrary, though such as thou art alwaies seen, from the offspring of so vile a kind, whereby thou seemest to colour thy evill grounded reasons, and arrogant pride, in joining kindred with the Soldane, our dread Sovereigne. And if in case thou be such a one as thy speech declares, thou more obscurest with thy evill deeds his royall progeny, then ever with words thou maiest amplify it. Whosoever know, I am the Duke Alifon, whom thou comest to accuse: and whereas thou sayest, I and the Knight of the golden Image have treacherously slain Don Gallaneo, I reply, thou most falsly liest. Which my self am ready to approve in battell, or present my Champion for the same. The Prince Arileo, all this while ready to choke with extreme rage, yet moderately said thus, Since thou art altogether overwhelmed in the treasons thou speakest of (Cyprus King) know that touching the Knight of the golden Image, thou hast most falsly lyes in thy throat, and therefore bring with thee one of thy brothers, or whom else thou wilt. For if thou wilt not stay until his wounds be cured, my self in his place will approve the utmost of thy speeches to be merely false: for he is not a Prince nor Knight, that would have procured Don Gallancos death, except forced thereunto, through his great treasons and demerits. yet his cousin, like a vile traitor died, treacherously going to murder him in his bed. Don Brianel dissembling his anger, with a scoffing laughter, not suffering the K. of Cyprus to reply said to him. I think, King, Knight, or Giant, or what thou wilt, thou thoughtest thy challenge would return unacceptable, because no knight might be here able in bignesse and deform to answer thee, and yet in my opinion, thy pride is far greater



greater then thy body. But passing this, know, that in the Princesse Perthanaes name, I will make the third in combat, against one of thy brothers or thy self, to prove (with the help of the immortal Gods) that in the great untroth breathed forth by thee, thou most treacherously lyest.

And seeing we are all prepared to fight, be it presently while the passion of thy furiousnesse is hot lest after thou excuse thy self by the weight of thy armoz over-long worn. The fearfull Gyant seeing with what courage and audacity of speech these knights spake to him, was divers times about to lay hands upon his boystrous Ace, thereby to punish the lavish of their tongues, no more esteeming the combat with an hundred of them, then doth a furious Bul a troupe of little whelps, and being ready to burst in fury, uttered these words to the Soldan.

By the high powers of the Gods (dread Lord) if these silly mad-men were not before thy sacred presence, I would have inflicted such heavy punishment on them, that they should be examples to all others as should presume to speak in such manner to any of my degree. But I will this once restrain my self and expect the combat til the knight of the golden Image be brought well of her wounds, that my revenge may be the greater: For I mean to wage the fight with all four. Nor would I have you repute my words vaine, for I have divers other times done the like, against an hundred better then the best of them. Whereunto Don Brianell made this answer.

Doest thou confirm my former speeches in so long proving this fight. Daring say thou wilt do it against them all, knowing us to be such knights, that will not suffer one another to enter the fight with any such advantage. When the Soldan commanded them all silence, saying: that the King of Cyprus accusing thre knights, the like number must be against him: to wit, the king and his brethren that shall agree thereto. Be it as you shall command (said the King) and my two brothers shall accompany me, though more willing I would have had this combat my self, against thre, four, or more, that they might thereby see how little I esteem of them.

Then the Soldan again commanded silence to be kept, & called the two Lords of Armenia & Tessifanty with other Lords to counsell, touching the confirmation of the challenge, which being ended, they returned, and commanding the knights & Gyants to attend, he said: Having consulted concerning the accusation made by the King of Cyprus, against the Duke Al-firon, the Knight of the Golden Image, & my daughter, we have found he may lawfully do it, being as he is the mightiest of kindred that Don Gallaneo hath. And moreover, because the Duke himself is accused, he may not in person enter the combat: and so much for the Knight of the Golden Image.

Wherefore it behoves you Duke, to find a champion to undertake this battell for you, seeing the Prince Arfileo doth it for the Knight of the Golden Image, and his companion for my daughter, & it must be forthwith.

Now though the Duke seemed outwardly displeased, being forbidden the combat in person, yet was it not so; for he greatly feared the Giants forces: Nevertheless, he answered the Soldan in this manner. Seeing I must seek a Champion to defend my right, grant me some time (O great Sovereign) to do it. I give you said the Soldan twelve days, wherein look to it, and consider on all things you shall need, that after you complain not, I have done you iniustice. When was the princess Persiana sent for, & she would agree that the same knight should be her defender. On this message went the Kings of Armenia and Tessifanty, and also to bring her, who acquainted her with all they had therein labored according to her request, & that the King of Cyprus being come to the Court, had not accused her alone, but also the knight of the Golden Image, and the Soldan sent for her, to see if she would allow the adventurous knight for her Champion. Whereupon being conducted to her fathers presence, she prostrated her self before him, but he sternly looking on her said: Consider Princess on the answer you must make to the King of Cyprus. She answered, she knew not his demand: then had she it reiterated: Whereunto

Wherunto she replied, I knowe not what I shall answer to such a false and unjust request, and most untrue suggestion: But since you also join with me, the knight of the Golden Image, let him answer both for himself and me, to whom I commit my life, honoz, right, and justice. We sent not for you to this end (said the Sophy) for the knight of the Golden Image must not combat himself, but see if you will have the adventurous knight defend your cause or no. I care not if he do (replied she) and yet I think he would willingly accept it, having all right & justice on his behalf, defending the innocency of a distressed Princesse: And I beseech the immortall Gods, I may live to acknowledge and gratifie this his great courtesie.

To this (replied Don Brianell) your self (divine Lady) having so great justice to defend your innocency, maketh me the debtor for this high favour, whose grace hath decreed to lay the confidence of so great a charge, on so mean and undeserving a knight, whose service for this honour is in perpetual bond to your gracious Highnesse. Upon the end of which speeches, y gages were on either side accepted, and the day of battell assigned to be twelve dayes after.

The Soldan commanded both the Duke and Princes to be guarded in severall strong towers: and turning to the King of Cyprus, instantly requested him to lodge in his Pallace untill the battell were past. The King easily condiscended thereto, having already proposed, that if he remained victoz of the fight, to require the Soldan to pardon his daughter, and give her him with the Kingdom of Antioch, as his right, being next heir to Don Gallaneo, for which cause he remained there, where the Soldan greatly honoured him.

The Prince Aruko, Don Brianell, with the Kings Dukes, and Carls, returned to the Dukes Pallace to tell Don Bellianis the order taken: and entring where he was, they found him now somewhat better then they before had left him, to whom they then declared all that had passed between them & the Soldan, and how the day of battell was assigned, and that the



the Duke had no Champion for himself, and how they had accepted the combat in his and the Princesse Persianaes name expressing also the great fiercenesse of the Gyants, particularly describing the deformed features of the King of Cyprus, protesting they had never seen the like. Don Bellianis conceived an extream rage, hearing that discourse, and how the Soldan would not permit him to the combat at such a time, wherein he was reputed a traitor, where with being almost besides himself with unrestrained fury said. What thinks the Soldan this shall be suffered that he hath obtained. and that with so great maliciousnesse against the law of arms, his desire shall be fulfilled? No the powers divine will not permit it. And therewithall he rose and sat upon his bed, and in all hast called for his cloathes. The Damsels seeing him thus determined, intreated him not to do it, which he would not, but in all hast made himself ready, resisting all their requests, and also the Princesse Auroraes & commanding, that none should accompany him, save the Princesse there present, that led him by the arms lest he should fall. But a little after the princesse Florisbellaes Damsels followed him, in which manner they went through the City, untill they came to the Soldans Pallace, who being seen and known by the common people, said one to another, viewing him so faint and weak. Behold here the Knight, which overcome the Knights of the unhappy bridge, and that took the Dukes part in the last tourney, Many followed him, to know the cause of his so going in such ill disposition, who being at the Pallace gate, sent the Soldan word he was come to speak with him. When it was so told the Sophy, he was at table, accompanied with the king of Cyprus & his brothers, who understanding he was there, commanded he should be admitted to his presence.

Is this the Knight of the Golden Image (demanded the King) whom I come both to accuse and challenge, for the treachery he committed by the deaths of my dear cousins. This is he (replied the Soldan) and do assure you, his peer the sun shines not on, to equall him in strength and valour.

That

That may be (said the King) mong such as himself: and it were a blot to my honour, to make any account of a 100. such as he. You wrong your self to think so (answered the Soldan) for if he should enter in the fight; I would not for the world assure of you the victoꝝ: and therefore I ordered what I did. Now you have told me so (said the Giant) it behoves me in any wise to crave the combat against him, for if I should not, I am for ever dishonoured. I will have no more words here: on (said the Sophy) for in doing otherwise, I should not be revenged on him and the Duke as I desire. The King disdainfully laughed at his words and said. If the others that in this battell shall enter, were as you make him, yet should my will be accomplished: But since you will have it otherwise, I yeeld unto you. Thereon (said the Soldan) give me your hand and word, not to accept at this time any battell against him. I promised you, so to do (said the Giant) though it be to my lasting blame.

## CHAP. XXII.

What speeches passed between the Knight of the Golden Image and the Soldan: and how he was staid in the Pallace till the end of the battell.

**D**ON Bellianis being befoze the Sophies presence, shewing no kind of duty, thinking that one of his state, & pretending such a challenge should rather seem stern and fierce, then humble & mild, though his weaknes through the greedines of his wounds was so great, that no knight under the cope of heaven was able with such patience to endure half the pain y he perforce sustained: which notwithstanding, with a clear voice, that he might be heard of all the assembly, dissembling his sorrow as much as he could, said,

I am (most mighty Lord) forced to come to your presence in.

in this manner as you see, by hearing certain things that here have been debated in prejudice of my honour and reputation, which most exceedingly have augmented the pain and grief of my great sickness: for which cause I fear I shall not be able to utter the imaginations of my pensive heart, with so great decorum and reverence, as appertaineth to so high a personage. And I protest I had not hither come, but presuming on the equalnes of thy justice. The Soldan seeing him in such distresse commanded him ere he further proceeded, to sit down, a chair being brought him he humbling himself for the courtesie, sat him down, being in such case, that he had like a thousand times to have sounded as he stood, though the great debility of his body. But drawing strength from his never fainting courage (seeing that Fellstone the fierce gazed on him) resting astonished at his great monstruosity turned, to the Soldan with these words. If according to the justice of my cause, most mighty Lord, committed to the administration of those men, to that end placed by the Immortall Gods on this terrestriall ball, promising large guerdons, in their future life of everlasting happines, if with equity & right, they execute the function of so high commanding powers: whereunto the spacious Territories of your vast Empire binds you, you look into this whole matter, searching the true ground thereof, not suffering the unbidded passion of base partiality, to blind the eyes of your adorning judgement, which most often is wont to obscure, and utterly with ignominy, belmeares the magnanimity of the noblest minds.

Then I cannot but greatly marvel for what reasons you have so farre proceeded in my affaires: seeing my self endeavourd with the utmost of my strength, to show my protestation service to your highness: whose gentle regard might have been the cause that the least reason proceeding from your royall self, should have contentedly satisfied me at your command,

And I bow by the Immortall Gods, no reproach should have scandalized your mightinesse, nor any injurious infamy stained



stained the honoz of your estate, if my self had bin first heard, and my consent granted to the assigned combat. For in my judgement it is against naturall reason, that I being willing to defend the truth (whereof my own heart only can bear witnesse) another altogether ignorant thereof, should in my cause indanger his sweet life. Touching which I cannot see, nor yet conceive, on what foundation you should build your rash decree, to suffer the accusation of the Duke, and the Princess your Daughter, who in no respect could be partakers, nor counsellours in what is past. For if I slew Don Galfeo, I did it because he treacherously would have done the like by me, that was then altogether suspicionlesse of any such treason which had made me after verifie my suspicion, seeing in what perill of their lives Don Gallaneo endangered my companions in the Turney, that forced me to shed his blood as he would have done theirs. Of which action, I should then rather have hoped for a more larger guerdon for this good deed, then now to procure new combats: for it were high dishonour to your high name, that such as he, inured to treasons, treacheries, and villanies, should be accounted the son of so great a Monarch, having not only used such as love practises against strangers, as the Emperour Don Bellaneo, but also against his owne friends.

Wherefore you may most certainly beleebe, my self being now informed of the truth, I have understood, that he left all his knights in the same fight, whereby they were all slaine, whilist he most cowardly fled with his cousin Don Galfeo. And moreover he was a traitor against your self and dignity, in thus perswading you, that the Emperour was dead, or by him mortally wounded, that he could by no meanes escape death, whom at this present both lieth, and is in perfect health: whereof fearing to be accused by me and my companions, that were hereof assured by a certain adventure, he procured our deaths: mine in the Dukes Pallac by Don Galfeo, while he so did the like of my companions in the Tourney, where if he received his condign deserts through  
to

so pittiless death, his be the losse: wherefore since there is none can better bear testimony of this truth than my self, not only against the knights here present, accusing me, but also against all those which shall challenge me hereof, I will ten dayes hence answer it them in field, and approve it on their steel plumed burgonets: neither will I hereupon (whatsoever may befall me) deny them the combat, wherein I will make the know the great trecheries which they would have used against me. And if you shall refuse to do me this justice, assure your self I am a man able more strictly to require it at your hands: For the eternall powers of the heavenly and earthly orbes, have not infused so little courage in my uncolored heart, that any fear but theirs should dunt my mind: wher e he ended his speech, not able to proceed any further.

The Soldan all this while stood gazing on him with great admiration, in his doubtfull breast revolving many things, saying to himself. that his like for courage, he never heard of, and greatly wondred who he should be that in such open terms durst presume to desse him to his face, and in his own land. But as a man not able to restrain the reins of his passion, wanting the chiefest thing wel and justly to judge of matters, shayed him this unbeseming answer, holding the King of Cyprus by the hand, that willingly would have first replied.

I thinke not, Knight of the golden Image, that in what is done, you have received any dishonour: For it is not lawfull you should enter combat in your proper cause: For were it good or bad, you would (holosoever it might happen) procure the good successe of your pretention: for I am perswaded you fight by inchantment, seeing the knights of the unhappy bridg were not able to endanger you. And therefore is it reason none be admitted in battell against you: and concerning the rest of your threats, you shal do what you may, if the time wil permit you. For in vain the Gods have made me Arch-ruler over so many territories, if I should not accomplish the utmost of my will. In which season I will have you remain in my Pallace, until the good or bad successe of the combat be by trial known, that

that according thereunto my pleasure may be fulfilled to the full.

But the King of Cyprus being very big swoln with such extream pride, that he was ready to burst, said to Don Bellianis with so hideous voice as he if wold swallow him down alive. Great is thy desperate madnesse Knight of the Golden Image, that I know not where thou shouldest be bozn: For with my only sight I was wont to terrifie others both mightier & in courage hardier then thou. And now thinkest thou to escape unpunished? I assure thee, that if the end of the battell, consisted in nought else, but with the first encounter of my lance to bring thee to such extremity, y thou never shouldest be moze able to enter any other fight: whereby also we should after eschew the Soldans iudgment in this case. thou shouldest thereunto be admitted. But because thou being convicted with the treasons thou hast committed, he determineth otherwise to chastise thy insolency, and so hath suspended thee from the battell.

I have no great need to attempt it (replied Don Bellianis) for I am sure thou shalt have to do with such knights, y when the combat is ended it shall be publikely seen, that I am not of condition like thy treacherous cousins.

But I desired with my own person to rid thee of the great doubt that thou art in. And after to require accout of the outrage, thou offeredst to two Damselfs of my company, upon whom thou didest shew part of thy consanguinity with the traitor Don Gallaneo.

All this Don Bellianis uttered, the moze to enrage the enraged Gyant, to make him accept the Combat with him, though he needed not to spur a forward horse: For he was impatient to see himself upbayed with such opprobrious taunts, in presence of that royall assembly: but he had as is afore-mentioned, promised the Soldanto the contrary, who fearing they should attempt moze then words, said to Don Bellianis,

Hereon knight talk no moze, for what is decreed shall be  
X
executed.



executed. Be it as you have said (answered he) but by the way, remember the great injustice you offer me. The furious Soldan would not answer him, but by his commandement he was committed to a strong tower, and most surely guarded leaving with him the damselfs of the Princesse Florisbella to cure his wounds.

Arfileo & Don Brianell, fearing by their speeches to ad sewell to the kindled fire, said nothing, but desiring the day of combat were come, returned to their lodgings, sending straight wayes for the knights they befoze had sent to the wood, whose help did afterward greatly avail them. The Soldan remained in his pallace very glad, thinking th execute both the Duke, and the Knights of the golden Image, and likewise quieted the King of Ciprus, that much importuned him to suffer Don Bellianis to enter in the combat, alleaging he might better to his content be revenged y way for all his treacheries,

### CHAP. XXIII.

How Don Bellianis disguised, issued out of the Tower. What hapned him with Don Contumeliano of Phœnicia, and how he returned unknown into the City.



All necessary preparations being ordered against the day of the famous battell, ten dayes were past of the appointed time, & yet the Duke had, not nor could find any, that would in his behalf undertake that combat which extreemly grieved him, yet the magnanimity of his couragious heart permitted no outward shew thereof. No lesse was the sorrow of the beauteous Persiana sustained, continually beseeching her Gods, not to suffer her honors wack, nor the downfall of her maidens fame, through want of a Champion to maintain the justice of her cause.

On the other side, the great anguish of mind, that Don Bellianis

Bellianis conceived cannot be exprest, which was so grieuous, that his Damselfs could by no means diminish nor himself could find no comfort for his troubled fantasies: but at length he so recovered his weak strength, that he was able to walk about his Chamber, feeling himself in disposition to buckle on his armour: And certainly had he but it, and his sword he had broke forth among the strongest watch that guarded him, which in the day time were aboue 30. men, and in the night that number was doubled. In the mean time he used to send one of the Damselfs to know if the Duke had got any to fight in his quarrell, & when he heard of none on whom he might trust so weighty a charge (though he had many good and valiant knights) by reason of the fiercenesse of the King of Cyprus, and his brothers, his grieuous passions were redoubled: One of his Damselfs that accompanied him, by name Floriana, daughter to the Duke of Turfia, being Lord of many countries under the Soldan of Babylon, which was the chiefest and best beloved of the Princesse Florisbella.

The other was daughter to the Earl Cellanea, named Persiana. But the first said to Don Bellianis, the sorrow of my grieved heart is such (renowned Sir) to see the course of these things, that I cannot in words shew it, as also seeing you cannot use your valor to remedy them, wherein your life & honor doth deped. Wherefore revolving many things in my troubled thoughts, have in the end, affying on the rare courage of your admirable strength though now made weak by trecherous designs & sinister occasions, devised this as the last refuge to redresse these wrongs and this it is. You know that we oftentimes go forth unsuspected or mistrusted of the guard. Now may you disguised and attired in the apparell of one of us, having no hair on your face, get abroad, where you may easily procure horse and armor, & do what you else think best, returning unknown unto the Pallace, & there undertake the Combat, & in mean time I will remain in bed, faining to be you, suffering none to speak with me saying I am extream sick. Don Bellianis was so foyfull with this unlooked & unthought remedy, as hardly

it may be expressed; hoping thereby not only to assure his own life, but also his companions in that manifest danger, though he nothing doubted their valor, & embracing the damsel said. Pray unto the Gods (my good friend Floriana) that these troubles may have their desired end, and then I promise you this great care shall be fully gratified to your content. There is no reason (replied she) why you should bind your self to any such gratification, without desert seeing my duty bindeth me to your perpetual service, & so think not much of this I counsel you. And I intreat you govern your self well abroad, for being yet weak, you might fall into some other greater danger. Whereupon seeing the night approached, he put on Florianas apparel, wherewith he became so fair, that the damsel not a little wondered to see him so beautifull, that Persiana cried out. Is it possible, oh Gods, such beauty should be on earth, & had been better reserved it to glory by your imperial thrones, unless here you will inhabit to manifest your great powers among vs.

And truly (sir knight) such beauty was never seen but in the Princesse Florisbella our Lady Mistresse: And well is it for all knights you are not of our sex, else so many would by you perish, as by the Princesse our Mistresse, whose only sight killeth (though not outright, yet with living death) like the murdering eyes of a slaying basilisk. Is her beauty so admirable to cause such alterations in men? (demanded he.) You cannot beleefe, nor we set down (said Floriana) the greatnesse thereof. And because you may know I wear with me so great a beauty as yours, I will shew it you, which I continually carry with me.

And so she pulled it out of her pocket & gave it him, which he straight knew to be the same, that was portraied on his shield, though his was more lively, and for all he viewed it continually, did never ask whose it was, imagining no such perfection could be on earth, and that Bellona had only set it there for a shew: When suddenly was hee wounded to the heart, with the unresisted dart of all-conquering love, and not able to withstand it, was inflamed with the fire that lasted



lasted all the days of his life, surprized with so great desire to see the substance of that shadow; that straight he would depart thither; leaving all things he then had in hand unfinished.

In this new accident was he a good while, not knowing how to resolve himself, save in fixing his longing eyes on that dainty picture, having no more colour then in a dead man, which the damselfs seeing, and thinking his rising had caused this alteration, held him by the armes least he should fall, he recovering and feeling himself touched, through shamefacedness died his face with such a vermilion blush, that he redoubled his fairnes to whom they said. What extraordinary passion did you feel? which made us fear some new peril had befallen you in that strange chance? Whereto he replied. A sudden grief surprized me on my left side, so strongly, that it almost benumbed my veins, and reast me of my vitall sences. If any wound be the cause thereof (said they) uncloth your self, and we will see it.

It shall not need (answered Don Bellianis) for I shall stay too long. But I pray you give me this picture, that so much resembles another I have. It is at your command, replied the Ladies, but take heed you loose it not: for if you do, it shall cost you yours.

Then he taking his leave of them leaving Floriana a bed in his stead, went out of the Chamber, to descend the tower, and by the way, he met the Kings of Armenia and Tessifanty, that came to visit the Knight of the Golden Image: who he knowing, said in presence of most of the guard: Your Majesties may not enter, for the Knight of the Golden Image is a sleep, and so sick, that I fear he will hardly escape the danger of these wounds: and I come to tell these Knights that for a few days they should suffer none to visit him, for it would be very troublesome to him, and now I will go to know what the Duke determineth about his cause.

The Kings hearing this would go no further, but charging the guard to let none enter his chamber returned back leading Don Bellianis with them, whom they knew not

through the obscuritie of the night, and had it not bene, his pensive & sullen melancholie, they could not but have known him by the tallnesse of his body, although hee stooped as much as he could, & being all without the Pallace, the kings would accompany him to the Dukes Tower, but he thanking them for that curtisie would not suffer them, & so departed, going alone, and being nigh the Dukes Pallace, he espied his companions talking with many knights, and because he would not be knowne, he tooke another by way, which led him without the Little gate, through which he went, till he came to a faire grove of trees, somewhat out of the high waye, where under a spreading beech, he lay till the Moone began with her light to shew herself, there was he surpris'd with the remembrance of the beautie of the most honourable Princesse Florisbella, which he so contemplated, that he was carryed away with the deepe imaginations of her divine perfections, that he knewe not whether he were in Heaven or in earth, and drawing forth the picture that the Damzells had given him, with heart-breaking sighes, he uttered these words, proceeding from the bottome of his love-sicke soule. O divine, & most Angellicall beautie of the absolute Princesse, living on this mossie orbe, unhappie was the houre wherein I heard thee named, and more unfortunate, when my eyes were captivated in the admired sight of thy pictured beautie, for seeing the sole shadowe of thy nominated rarenesse, hath the power to drowne mee in heauie soule-tormented passions, what then will the substance of thy immortall deitie doe, when the fruition of that sight shall robbe mee of my joying senses. Then must I onely call & continually crye for death, as cheefest anchorage and remedy of my wounds, & with my life to end these extreame, & intollerable sorowes. But foole that I am, where may I obtaine more gloze then to nourish such conceits, or happie fortune then possessing this sight-burthening torment, if I do not altogether dispaire at the curing salve, for my mortall wound. Oh (wise Bellona) not without cause didst thou bid me come to the Soldans Court, and remember

member me, I should not there, in my greatest affections, loose the reins, of my high courage. But who is he, that is able to do so, having no strength to counterpoise my griefes, nor cure for my oppressed heart, being so far removed from the cause of my torments, whose supream thoughts cannot deigne to bend their labour on so meane a knight: & if they did, how should I merit, and observe them, by consojning both desires in one, when the large continents of the spacious world, both not containe two greater enemies then hers & my father, or where is there a greater difference of lawes, & religion, then betwixt them, whereby I may not onely dispaire of remedy, but live perpetually the disgracedst knight that in this age surviveth. Oh Floriana, when, or wherein, did I so much injure thee, that thou shouldest on mee so cruelly be revenged: and herewith fixing his eyes on his imaginary sorowes, and unable to resist the violence of the sudden passion, fell in a trance, wherein hee continued, till a knight arrived there, which travelled that way, by the light of the then shining Moone, who seeing that Lady, lye with the picture in manner rehearsed, alighted, and tyed his horse to a tree, and going to her, tooke her in his armes, using those remedies that he knew, to recover her, if she were not dead, which he feared, seeing her stir neither hand nor foote.

Don Bellianis, with what was done unto him returned to himselfe, greatly amazed, to see that knight there, thinking he had heard his complaint. But the knight rested no lesse astonished to see his excellent beautie, that he could not utter one word, yet with a trembling voice, caused by a sudden fire of love that burnt his heart, said. What great misfortune hath befallen you (most faire Lady) that in this solitary place should put you in such extreame: And I sweare by the order of knighthood I received, that with the uttermost of my power, even with my death, to procure your present remedie. Therefore I beseech you, courteous Damzell to tell it me, for I shall account my selfe more happie to be employed in your service, then to bee created Emperour of Constantinople



tinople, seeing your rare beauty binds all the world to your service, no more being therein to desire, then to live and dy at your command.

The Prince Don Bellianis heard his speech to the end, and smiled in himself to see the knights deceit, although those words added a greater flame to his burning fire, with remembrance of his mistresse. And he determined to answer him according to his opinion that his own purpose might not be discovered) though he should thereby more torment the knight, greatly delighting in such discourses hoping himselfe to use them, if at any time he saw the Princesse Florisbella, & therefore replied thus.

Truly (sir knight) although my misfortune were not for no other cause then now to joy your presence, I should have take it for my greatest consolation, And I think my self most happy if the Gods have permitted me, to arrive in this place to enjoy the promise, which you of your meer bounty & courtesie have so liberally made. For my chance is the strangest, that ever you heard: and therefore it behoves me, that you grant me a boon, nothing disadvantaging your self thereby. The knight joying more thereat then at any thing in all his life, answered. Command me what you will (fair Lady) for you need not demand any thing by intreaty. Then before we proceed any thing further (said Don Bellianis) unclasp your helm, and after you shal know what I require. The knight straight did it, and sitting down (having thitherto stood) discoursed together of diverse things, chiefly touching amorous matters. Don Bellianis was greatly pleased with his talk, and the more to ease his own grief. It is needlesse to describe the features of the knight, being of a gallant disposition, and young, not fife and twenty yeers of age. of whom Don Bellianis demanded his name whereto he said he would do it, if she would accept him for hers. Don Bellianis said I will, if that wil please you, and so forwarde with your discourse. Then know (my dear Lady) my name is Don Contumeliano of Phœnicia, son and heir unto the king of that country: and by another name am called

led the solitary knight, because I professe nothing y better a-  
 gress with my conditions, then to wander through solitary  
 & unknowne places, shunning the habitation of populated  
 cities, & townes, thinking thereby that the blind God of Love  
 should haue no power ower me, & therefore would I no t this  
 night lye in Perlepolis: but he hath at his pleasure reuenged  
 him'selfe on me, with your gracious sight: whose speedy remedy  
 if I want will leaue me altogether breathlesse: The hearing  
 of your state (most noble Prince) hath highly contented mee  
 (said Don Bellianis) yet rest I discontented, suffering y like  
 torments that you through such a passion for procuring to a-  
 boyd the cause of such effect haue beene this night so plagued  
 with Loves all-conquering power, that now I feelee the force  
 of his tributary paines. In this that they spent the better  
 two parts of the night, which Don Bellianis, being resolved t a  
 demand of the Prince, what he wanted for the combat. desir-  
 ing that by no meanes his companions should knowe his in-  
 tent, for he durst not trust them with a battell of such import,  
 hoping also to obtain his request, said, I doe desire you most  
 honoured Prince) that you will perforce the promise you  
 made me, which is this. I left not far hence, a knight in an  
 extreame dangerous aduenture, destitute of an armour, wea-  
 pons & horse, to perform a most notable combat, & were it not  
 (sir knight) that I also promised to procure it him, I would  
 n it now presume so much to iniure you as to request them.  
 But beleeebe me, if I liue, I will to your content gratifie this  
 good turne. For at this time can I not do otherwise, being re-  
 quested by that knight to get him them. And seeing it hath  
 been my hap to meete with you, I do beseech you to make me  
 so happye by your gracious grant, promising, if I reuiue to  
 morrow at this time, to returne them, & this is my boone, and  
 your promise: The knight was very ioyfull to haue occasion  
 to pleasure his mistresse especially expecting so great a benefit  
 as she promised, cared not whether he neuer should haue them  
 although they were the richest in y world (saying don Bellianis)  
 They were of colour yellow, rarely ingrauen w curies work.

and set with rich Orient pearls, whose inestimable worth cannot be valued. In his shield was pictured a mighty mountain with a knight lying under an Oak, with his hand under his cheek leaning upon the shield, staring and gazing on the cruel God of Love, sitting on the top with his bow & arrows, drawn so naturally, that every looker on might easily beleefe it to be alive. And he said to Don Bellianis. Fair Mistresse, seeing all my heart is yours, what need you more? I have command all I else possesse as your own, for my armour and my self rest at your disposing: more desiring to undertake that combat under your service, then with my armour to pleasure you. But seeing you will have it so, stay while I call my page, that is not far hence, knowing I would not go into the City this night: whereupon he sounded a horn, whose value was more then might be thought. The force of which blast was heard through all the City, wherewith hee made a certain sign, at which the page straight came, who seeing his master, accompanied with that Lady, greatly marvelled, knowing it to be against his condition, & alighting off his palfrey, said. What wonder is this (sir) to see you in such a place with so fair a Goddess in your company? I fear she hath of purpose descended the heavens to penetrate the stony walls of your adamant heart, seeing on earth there is none that could do it. It greatly pleased the knight to hear his page praise his mistresse so highly, & commanded him saying: Give me my other apparell (Bruneo) for this Goddess thou spakest off staeth for me. Whereupon the page drew forth of a male, the richest suit of apparel that ever Don Bellianis saw. It was all of a Ruby colour, embroidered with many of those stones, and other of unvalued price: and unbuckling his armour gave them him, & put on those garments. Don Bellianis admired & highly commended the knights gallant liberallity, and the more that deceitfull love should make him so kind, & desirous to requite his bounty, said Most noble and renowned Prince. I do accept the gift of your lent armour, & for the same do promise ere twenty days do passe, to remedy your grief to your great profit, & so require no more of me



me. For this promise the Prince kneeled to kisse his hands. Don Bellianis would not suffer it, taking him up in his arms, & embraced him kindly, which exceedingly gladdened his heart. And therewith did help him to mount on his horse, saying, You may sweet mistresse sit without fear: for though my horse seemeth as he doth, yet he is so gentle & tractable as may be desired. I beleve no lesse my good Lord (replied Don Bellianis) & taking his armor bound in a cloath before him & Don Contumelianoes sword in his hand (who took his pages) said: I intreat you to enter the city to day, where you shall see your armour used, & after follow the knight for you shall find me in this place. & so taking leave, departed through the thicke woods, leaving him as a man that firmly gazeth on some wonder: & rapt with admiring contemplation thereof, suddenly looseth the sight of his delightfull object. So rested Don Contumeliano, who not knowing what to do, layd him down to sleep, till it should be time to enter the city, which he did, mounted on his pages horse, in which city he never had been, where taking his horse, expected the hour to go to court: where we leave him, to return to Don Bellianis, travelling through the woods as aforesaid.

## CHAP. XXIII.

What hapned to Don Bellianis in the court, armed in Don Contumeliano's armor, How he accepted the battel. His talk with the Princeesse Persiana before the fight, and what befell him in the same.

**D**On Bellianis going through the wood, (as is said) came at last to a cave, where in winter the Shepheards used to withdraw themselves, which he seeing to fit his turn alighted more easie then Don Contumeliano did mount him a horseback & so went in, and straight put off Florianaes garments, and armed him as well as he could, having no help, which done, he hid his female

male Robes, covering them with some boughs, which he cut with his sword, that none that there should arrive might think them otherwise: and so took his way to Perlepolis, at such time as the giver of all light began with his resplendant rays to clear the dusky sky, & chase the darkned clouds from the airy regio, where & chirping birds, in their melodious harmony saluted & moznings uprise, whose varying notes & pleasing musick, struck such thoughts into & passionate Prince, of his contemplative mistresse, that he regarded not his way, nor knew not where he was, till he found himself at the city gate, which entering, he came to the lodging that Don Contumeliano had taken, who being at the doo, presently knew each other, yet spake never a word: whereupon he took another horse, and followed Don Bellianis to the Pallace, to know the end of that adventure: and by the way were greatly admired of all men the one for the richnesse of his armour and the other for the sumptuousnesse of his apparell (as afoze is mentioned.) Don Bellianis lighted at the Court gate, and having none to hold his horse, Don Contumeliano said, give your horse to my Page, who shall look unto him: For though you know me not, yet am I bound to do you any service. Don Bellianis requiting his courtesie, did as he requested, and said. Such favours (sir Knight) cannot but presage a happy successe to my enterprise. And taking him by the hand, passed into a long Gallery, where they sent the Soldan word of their coming, craving access to his presence: which granted, they entred, and found him talking with the King of Ciprus, who then with his brothers began to arm themselves for the fight highly rejoicing, imagining their enterprise ended assuring themselves & five hundred good knights were not able to withstand them in field. And when they saw those knights enter in so rich armour and apparell, with such gallant disposition, they much praised them. They being before the Soldan, kneeled on the ground, demanding his princely hands to kisse them, who courteously took them up, and embraced them, and said they might utter what they would, and what they came for: whereto Don Bellianis

an is replied. Command (dread Lord) the Duke Alfiron to bee sent for, and then you shall know what we require. The Soldan sent for him straight, who came guarded with a thousand armed men. And not knowing the cause of his sending for, was very sorrowful, seeing that day to be the last of his preferred time, for the triall of his cause, & that he had got no champion to defend his right by fight. Don Bellianis seeing him, with an audible voice, & all might hear him said. Most mighty Sophy of Syconia, and imperious Soldan, of this great Persian Monarchy, know I am called the Solitary knight, if my name have ever penetrated your ears. Son unto the King of Phenicia, who wandring about the world in search of strange adventures, have by chance arrived in this your Kingdome, whers I heard the occasion that the King of Cyprus, otherwise named the Giant Fellstone the fierce, hath made against the Duke Alfiron the courteous, and other knights of his company, as also against thy daughter the beauteous Persiana, touching the death of the prince of Antioch, who he saith they treacherously slue. I do wel know the Duke Alfiron, (although his memory doth not comprehend any remembrance of his father toward me) and am assured he would do nothing against the laws and duties of a good knight. But to be brief, I am resolved to undertake, & fight the combat for him, if he hath none to do it, & I intreat him to grant me. For though I deserve not he should trust me with so great a charge, yet my indeavor & his justice herein, shall supply my want. The whole assembly much admired him, judging he was of no little valor, & durst combat with so terrible & deformed giants, though they mightily doubted his victory. The Soldan was soze grieved, thinking every smal let to be great, according to his desire to see that matter, ended as he wold & willingly would he give & city to be fully rebeged on the Duke. Yet dissembling his inward thoughts said. You may try (sir knight) whether & Duke wil grant & the fight, & the do what therein you best may. Notwithstanding I know not why & should procure this combat, getting nothing but & losing of your life. Al thalbe as pleaseth & gods



(replied Don Bellianis.) The Duke hearing these speeches, laid: I cannot hitherto call to mind most (excellent Prince) wherein my deserts should so bind you to succour me in my greatest need. But I do assuredly believe, the immortal Gods hath sent y<sup>e</sup>, because they wil not suffer so great villany to proceed further. And in this, as an auspicious token assuring me of your victory through your incomparable courtesie, & more valor, I grant y<sup>e</sup> the fight & perswade your selfe all right & justice you this day defend. I am so perswaded (said Don Bellianis) & therefore say no more. But who is your accuser? The King of Cyprus stepped forth, saying: I am he. Wherefore see if stil thou be so resolved. Howe assuredly will I now maintain it the at first (said Don Bellianis) for thy presence sheweth there can be no reason nor justice in any thing thou attemptest. The giant enraged with these words & seeming through choller to spit fire, intreated the Soldan to command the prisoner to be brought into the field: for being all armed they had nothing to stay for. Hereat Don Bellianis was somewhat moved, thinking it would be known he was not in y<sup>e</sup> tower. Many of those knights went for the prisoners, & entering Don Bellianis lodging, they found Floriana a bed in his place: but her fellow was up, & had closed the curtain so close, y<sup>e</sup> none could see who was a bed. Who when she saw the guard come in, said very softly to them. Go no further good knights, for the knight of the Golden Image lieth in the extreame pain of his life. The Sophy (said they) hath sent us for him to carry him to the field. See (said she) where he lieth. But I beseech you stir him not, and I will go with you to the Soldan, and see what he will command. Whereupon they went to the Sophy with her, who declared unto him in what case Don Bellianis was. The Soldan commanded he should not be molested, & that she should see him want nothing. He now needeth nothing but this (said she) and seeing the knight that had undertake the combat, she knew him to be Don Bellianis, by his gallant demeanour, and the tallness of his body, and wondred to see him furnished with so rich armour: and returning to the tower told it Floriana, who

with

with her greatly rejoiced, assuring themselves, that Don Bellianis would obtain the victory: reasoning together, that he seemed to be yoked in the amorous bonds of their Lady, by that which befell him when they named her.

At this time was the Princesse and the Duke conducted to the field, seeming very pleasant. The Princes Don Brianel and Arileo, were advertised how the Duke had gotten a champion. They were glad thereof, because the imprisoned knights might rest more contented, and secure of their good successe, and so mounted on their horses. The king of Armenia did bear Don Brianel's shield, and Arileos was borne by the king of Telsifanty. The Duke Gariano did bear one helm, and the Prince of Brandalia the other: and in this manner they were accompanied to the field, with the sound of many military instruments, where at that time they met the knight of the Golden Image, whose lance and shield was borne by Don Contumeliانو, whose gallant disposition every one admired, thinking he should be whom in effect he was: and all they joining together, most lovingly saluted each other, and entered the lists, where they alighted, within a Pavilion (prepared for them) till the Soldans coming, where Don Bellianis had the buckles of his armour closer girt. There then also entered above ten thousand armed men, and in the midst of them they brought the Princesse Persiana, and the Duke. The Princesse was mounted upon a scaffold richly appointed for her, but the Duke remained among the guard, who stood themselves round about the yard, for the better assurance both of the prisoners, and combatants. When suddenly the earth seemed to tremble and quake with the noise and sound of drums and trumpets, that the knights could not hear one another. The knights came forth of their Pavilion (which was heard by the Princesse) and mounted on horseback, to expect the coming of the Giants, who then appeared in sight. But Don Bellianis seeing so many eyes fixed on him, desirous to do no less than he was wont set one hand on the pommel of his saddle, and leapt therein not setting foot in the stirrup, and with the force he put thereto, the

bloud

blood issued out of his armes from the wounds that were not yet whole, which seen of many, they counselled him to leave the combat being so sore wounded. The Princesse Persiana sent him word that he should come to her for she would speak with him, which he did, where she intreated him to mount a loft. The guard seeing him go alone did not let him: Which was at such time that the Princesse Aurora arrived, well accompanied who was conducted to that scaffold. These two Ladies entertained each other with such courtesie, as belonged to their high states. And the Princess Aurora seeing that knight there, demanded why he was called. To whom the Princesse Persiana replied, she should straight know why, and so softly, that none might but they threes might hear, said to him. By the life of that thing which you most love in this world (most noble knight) & so the immortal Gods may blesse you, with the everlasting glozy of a most famous vidory at this present, and most happy successe to all enterprises and adventures you shall undertake, I do intreat you to declare your name, for either I am now blind, or I do certainly know you, having dreamed this night, that I was delivered by the hands of a knight I greatly affected, and so would I know it (though I think it impossible you should bee hee) which you may assuredly do, knowing how it behooves me to keep it secret.

And here the History saith, that she indeed did dream that night. Shee was delivered by Don Bellianis: who made this answer. I cannot conceive (fair Princesse) wherefore you should desire my name, having nothing lesse therein, but to increase your sorrow yet know I am your knight of the Golden Image, and so pardon me for you shall know the rest hereafter. Where with he descended, least he were suspected, though every one thought the Princesse did but encourage him with the justice of her cause, who was advertised by Don Bellianis. Shee should disclose that secret by no meanes, neither to his fellows, nor to any other living, and mounting a horseback the Gyants entered the Lists, with their helms on: whereat the Ladies were much astonished in seeing them,  
and



and in knowing him to be the knight of the golden image, something fearing his life, because of the blood y<sup>e</sup> issued frō his old wounds, yet rested assured of y<sup>e</sup> victory, marvelling how he should get out of prison & be furnished with so rich armour, and turning to the knights, he saw the Soldan marshalling the field (being himselfe judge of the fight) and placing the knights one against another, and comming to the knight of y<sup>e</sup> golden Image, he said, seeing him bloody through his armour. How wil you enter in fight (sir knight) being thus wounded: It is no matter (said hee) for this onely am I knighted.

The Soldan vged it no more, but withdrawing him selfe commanded the signall of the fight to be given by the trumpets, at whose sound the knights with armed fury, in such sort made against each other, that they rather seemed so many sudden flashes of lightening, renting through the Ayrie passage of the heavens, then men, and met in the midst of the field, with so mighty encounters, as if so many peeces of Ordnance had bene discharged.

Artileo and Don Bryanell incountred the king of Cyprus two brothers, that all foure measured their lengths on the earth, soze wounded. don Bryanell, having one foot hanging in y<sup>e</sup> stirrop, that he could by no means rise. Don Bellianis & the fearefull Feliston, so cruelly met, that Don Bellianis shield was pierced, together with his arm, and the furious lance, not resting there, penetrated both armour & coate of male, where his arme was nayled with a peece of the speare, to his breast, making there a wide wound from whence issued infinite blood.

But Don Bellianis incountred the Gyant in the middle of his steeled shield, which also was peirced, with his breast plate and the shooke was so strong, that the lance guided by so braue an arme, and the fury of so good a horse, that there, with the king of Cyprus lost his stirropes and meeting body with body and breast with breast, the diuylissh Gyant having nothing to stay his ferte, fell to the ground: Don Bellianis had done the like, if he had not gotten hold by his horse necke.

Ulysses is able to expelle the amazed wonder of the beholders, at that brave encounter, having neuer seen the like, that they rayled a thurmur among their selves, with high praises honoring y<sup>e</sup> extreame valour of that knight who seeing that it behoved him to lose no time, was alighted off his horse, where the King made towards him, more enraged then a fierce baited Bull. But first looking to his companions, perceived the venturous knight to have one leg still in his stirrop, and in great danger, because his aduersarie was going upon him, intending to end his life, which easily without disturbance he might have done, wherefore feeling his friends sure perill, set apart his wounded countesse, and ran with his horse against the Giant, that he returned to the ground, and himselfe leaping from the saddle, went to helpe Don Bryanell, which purpose was fetted by the Kings coming, that thereby he was faine to stay, to repaire himselfe from the Giants sudden blowe, who raising his battell he would have discharged it on his head.

But the knight of the golden Image, seeing he could not helpe himselfe with his left arme, by reason of the peece of lance that was in it, stepped aside, that the axe brooke on the earth, and therein ran aboue a yarde: and going upon the King, was himselfe surprised by his brother y<sup>e</sup> worthy one, who gave him so cruell a blowe on his helme that made him to bowe to the ground, which made the rage to kinde in the knights breast, that very fire sparkled from his eyes, and like a hott chafed Boare, or hungry Lyon, bent to his pray, wounded the Giant that had brooke him, with so puissant a blowe on the helme, that he cut it in two, as if it had bene of paper, sorely wounding his head, that he was like to fall, yet with the strength of the blowe his helmet fell out of his hands, resting so astonied, that he knew not whether he were alive or dead.

But the knights sword flew in two peeces, that only y<sup>e</sup> hilt remained in his handes, to defend himselfe in such extreame danger, and of so puissant enemies as those. Ulysses at that time had beheld the two Princesses, Persiana & Aurora, with y<sup>e</sup> good Duke

Duke Alfiron, & the towred Danysle of the beauteous Princesse Florisbella, that thence beheld the sight, had no need to seek elsewhere the pzoal colour of timorous death. For in their faces was it so perfect to be seen, that no Painter ever did better draw it in variety of colours, which sight did so terrify the dolorous Ladies, that they desired no longer life then it might be guarded by the knight of the golden Images safety.

But the good Prince of Phénicia, was there like to dye for very sorrow and anguish of mind seeing all that evil had happened through the weaknesse of his defective sword, and curling himself, thought his Distresse would for ever abhor him for that cause which would be the losse of the best knight that ever put on armour. Yet hitherto Don Briancell could by no means get his foot loose, but with the strength that he set down his horse upon all his leg, that the very pain thereof had almost killed him, onely the Solhan rejoiced at this disastrous accident, thinking hereby to effect his desire. The Cyprus King it as so highly glad, that hoisting his are aloft, cried aloud, this blow shall execute my will. The Prince Arileo that in such state saw his companions, would have gone to help them, but his adversary perceiving it, let fall his semiter, and flung himself upon him who unable to shun it, did the like, striking with their excessive strength to overthrow each other.

Don Belianis though he saw himself without sword, and not able to help him with one arm, was not therefore danten with the fearfull sight of present death, that he before him saw, but seeing the most fierce Wyant come towards him, flung with all his strength the piece of sword remaining in his hand, that lighting on his helm, the force thereof threw him backwards to the ground, and before his brother could remedy it (with admirable quicknesse which the present danger did augment) he took up the semiter that he let fall, as is said, and leaving the fight at that stay, stepped to Don Briancell, and cutting the boyle girts, set him on his feet.

The fierce King that then came upon him, gave him a blow on the head, which if it had not been given him unadvisedly it



had cloben it in the middle, but not staying there, it descended on the shield, cutting it all oberthwart, and falling on his thigh parting all the Armour, it opened his flesh most pitiously. Don Bellianis, feeling his wound, strooke the King sidling with þe heauy semitoz, that if he had not warded þe blow with his sheeld, it had cleane cut off his leg. yet it threwo the sheeld in two peeces to þe ground, together w<sup>th</sup> his hand & being close one to another, þe king would haue cast his armes uppon him, but þe knight leapt aside, unwilling to wrestle: whereupon they wounded each other most grievously, & w<sup>th</sup> their mighty stroaks they sometimes bowed their heads to their breast. so time they bowed their knees, & set their hands to þe ground, & the king wanting his left arme, it made him to roze like a chased Bull, that he scantly felt any of the knights blowes.

Don Brianell seeing himselfe rid from his horse, drew his sword, making against the King, but he was stayed by his brother, who met him with a heauy mace, which hee had on his sable punnill, using it in stead of his loose Sennitoz, & so piteously wounded one another, that the venturous knight was faine to help himselfe with his nimblenes, to avoid the giants intollerable blows, having wounded him in many places. The like did the Prince Arfileo, who having let loose his aduersary, laid close to it with their sharp swords, with such admiration of the beholders, as if the universall judgement consisted in the victorie of that battell, & none durst utter one word but with amazed gaze stared in one anothers faces, to see tho'e knights escape that great danger (who a little before they accounted dead) by þe meer courage & valor of the knight of the Golden image, might not compare for haughty deeds of honoured Chivalry, & whom they so much esteemed. And returning to the grieved Princeesse, they knew not what to say, through conceived gladnesse, & had much to do to dissemble it in time of sorrow: no lesse glad were the Ladies of the princeesse Florisbella, who for joy embraced each other especially Floriana, that with tears in her eyes said Oh most unhappy maiden þe I am for, I never gave worse counsel in all my life to any, then I did to this knight if he here had died.

But

But his death should not have been without company: For in the instant my eyes had seen such a thing, I would headlong have tumbled my self from off this tower, that it might be known with what sincerity & faithfulness I counselled him. Peace said the other, for we shall see him straight victoriously triumph over his enemies, and therefore let us procure all necessaries, for to cure his wounds.

At this time all the Knights and Giants were besmeared in their own blood, that where they set their feet, they left their signs printed with the same, and so tired with weariness, having fought almost five houres, that they could scarce hold their swords in their hands. The fearfull Felistone almost with sweaty fury choaked, and tired, withdrew himself apart to breathe, which grieved not Don Bellianis: who doing so, drew forth the piece of spear from his arme, that embued in his blood it stuck so fast that it put him in extreame pain: & walking up and down, because their wounds should cool, they looked on their fellows and saw the venturous knight redouble his strength, through anger of the pause, wherewith he had brought the Giant, with whom he fought, having a mortall wound given him before, by the Solitary Knight to such pass that he could not long defend himself. Which when the king of Cyprus did see, hee would with his courtleare wound the Knight, that then he might incur great danger, being taken unawares, but at that instant the watchfull Prince Don Bellianis perceiuing it, being not far from the King, disturbed that his purpose, pushing him on his breast so strongly that he recoiled back three or four steps, whereby they renewed their fight more fiercely & bravely, then in the whole day before.

But Don Bellianis perceiuing that if the combat long continued, he was like to faint through the infinit blood he had lost adventured himselfe to receive a blow of the Giant. Which when he saw descended on him, commending himself from the bottom of his heart unto the Almighty to deliver him from that danger, & thrust at the Giant so bravely under his arm, that being there unarmed, and with such excessive force perfozmed, that the sword ran into his flesh up to

to the hilts piercing his heart in the middle, wherewith he fel down dead. But he was by the Giant cruelly wounded on the head, that he also fell downe in a trance, which grieved every one, chiefly the Princesse Aurora, that was forced to cry out. O immortall Gods why have ye suffered so great an evill: for without doubt the best knight that ever girded sword is slain. But her sorrow was turned to a general gladnes, seeing him amazedly rise and was going to aid his companions if he had not seene Artico at one blow cut off one of the Giants legs, and with another his head. The like did Don Brianell, not regarding the Soldans cries, requiring him that he would not do it for he yielded him vanquished. Which done, they in their hearts rendered immortall thanks unto the almighty, for their victorious delivery from so unspeakable perill, & with great love embraced the knight in the yellow armour, whom they imagined to be don Consumeliano, yielding to him all the honour of the victory.

Wherupon (not expecting the Soldans command) the general assembly shouted out for joy, sounding a number number, lesse of all manner of military instruments, running about the field for gladnesse, which cut the Soldan to the heart, having no patience to endure it.

## CHAP. XXV.

What the Knight of the golden Image did after the battel ended.  
And how the Soldan commanded the Duke to be born to prison.

**AS** soon as the Princesse Persiana did see the battell ended, with such joy as shery one may iudge, descended the scaffold, & going to the knights yet were talking together, she would have knelled before don Bellianis, but he prevented it by saying to himself very courteously, saying. You have no cause (most excellent lady) to thank me, being bound to do more then this for the Duke  
Alfiren.



Alphon. But if you will, then (royall Princeesse) gratifie these knights, whose valour hath so well defended your right, & justice: for my service is of no worth, but while it be shadowed under their haughty deeds. I will not (famous knight) laide the Princeesse, & all the honour you have won in this battell, with such dear tolls of your blood, (besides the overthrow of such great treachery as was obtained against us) being in ye then any hardy knights might attain. And since you will not have me tell your debts, for this incomparable favour, speak to him, for whom you undertook the combat, who is no lesse bound to pay then I. So leaving him with the Duke, and the Princeesse Alton, he embraced the other knight using betwixt them words of great kindnesse, according to their estate.

Don Bellianis leaving the Duke, went to the Dophy, (that was returning to the pallace, having commended his Daughter and the Duke to be returned to prison) & being nigh him and followed by many knights, said unto him. Since mighty Lord, the truth cannot be more clear and manifest, I beseech your highnesse, command that the Princeesse Perfiana, & knight of the Golden Image, & the Duke Alphon may be set at liberty their innocence being sabel & confirmed by the happy success of this battell, which I intreat to be forthwith, respecting the great necessity we have of cure for our most dangerous wounds.

The Dophy that minded no such thing, replied. I do believe you know (Sir knight) I am not bound to what you say: for if they be cleared of Don Gallanico's death as you will have it, the Duke notwithstanding is not freed of his trespass committed against me, having resisted my will, with hostile arms, which being so plain, I had no cause to put it in triall of battell, but reserve unto my self the punishment of that fault, according as it deserves: therefore talk to me no more thereof, for I will do nothing more then I have said. Whereupon Don Bellianis answered.

We expected no such usage at the hands of so great a Lord,

I undertook the fight for all matters concerning the Duke, and if he be clear of Don Gallancos death, it follows then, that he is free of other all things whatsoever. Reply no more (said the Souldan) for I wil have it so: Whereupon he comanded the Duke to be returned to prison, who straight was there conducted, himself going to his Pallace, and would hear none speak: whereat Don Bellianis was like to burst, through rage. Don Brianell and Arsileo requested to go with them to their lodging to be cured: to whom he answered, I have no need of cure, since the Duke remaineth imprisoned, and so I humbly take my leave, for I will depart out of the city.

Wherewith he left them in field, taking his way to the wood, only followed by Don Contumeliano. The knights and the Princesse Aurora returned to their lodging, reasoning on nothing but on the Solitary knight, whom they so thought never enough praised, having by him received great help in the battell. I should not have beleaved said Arsileo, that the world contained such a knight as the Prince of Phœnicia. You did not see his deeds so well as I (replied Don Brianell) because you were busie in combat, and beleeve me he no more fearet, being without sword, then if he had been confronted with no foes, which if he had not broken, he needed none of our help.

Thus talking together they laid themselves in their severall beds, where they were cured having many & dangerous wounds. The Princesse Aurora leaving them, went well accompanied to the Pallace, to see what was done in the Dukes liberty, where she found the Princesse Persiana, that for the words spoken by the knight of the Golden Image was set free, who received each other as their great love testified, & after sent to see what the Souldan did, who brought them word, he comanded the Dukes guard to be doubled, & that also he had sent the adventurous knight word, commanding him, that since he would not at his intreaties spare the King of Cyprus brothers life, he should forthwith depart his land, or else his life should pay the forfeit of his stay.

The

The Ladies greatly grieved hearing this, demanded his answer: which was that he was conſented to obey him within three days, but he ſhould regard, that he did it againſt law and juſtice, which being ſo, he would reuiſit him againſt his wil, ſince hee would not obſerue them the conditions of the Combat, and therefore he ſhould prepare to entertain him, which indeed was ſo: for they determined to be reuenged at full upon the Soldan, who was guarded in his Pallace with moze then ten thouſand armed men, to preuent all occaſions of conſpiracies againſt him.

The Kings of Armenia and Teſſifanty, ſpake with him, and intreating him not to break his promiſe, which they in his behalf had made unto the Duke. But he wold not hear them. Whereupon they went to the Dukes Pallace to viſit the wounded knights, where among them, they laid the plot and manner, how to free the Duke as (hereafter ſhall be ſhewen) which coſt many lives and loſſe of infinit blood,

## CHAP. XXVI.

What befell the Knight of the Golden Image, and Don Contumeliano, who being at the point of death, was ſuccoured with the adventure of the deſperation of love.



ON Bellianis having left his companions in field took the next way to the place from whence that morning he came, going out of the City gate, at ſuch time, that the darkneſſe (thzough abſence of the cleare light, and day reſplending ſunne) overſpread the face of the earth, giuing place unto the watry brightneſſe of Dianaes beames, whoſe pale reſlect increaſed the paine of don Bellianis deep ſtarres, as alſo with one memorizing the excellency, and Diuine beauty of his (above all others) faire miſtreſſe the princeſſe Florisbella, whoſe remembrance made him forget don Contumeliano that followed him a little after,



and being come to the wood, and seeing him come towards him. Stayed to talk together.

The Prince donContumeliano coming to him said, Whether do you mean to go (Sir Knight) so sore wounded, leaving the City, where you might be cured. I have no need (answered the knight) of any other thing but your sight (most excellent Prince) to heal me. The Prince wondered at these words, and thought by this, and by what he saw him do in the Pallace, calling himself by his name, that he was so counselled to do by his Lady the Damzel, to whom he lent his armor, but very courteously thanking him for his kind speeches, thus said.

I cannot expresse the great desire I have, to know to whom you are thereby to see the end of the adventure which hapned to me since yesterday at this time: which (by the most all Gods I protest) I cannot comprehend. And tell me what is become of a most fair Lady, to whom the last night, I delivered those Arms, whose most deer sight, I only wish now to see. Follow me (most excellent Lord, replied Don Bellianis) and I will conduct you where you desire. So they went through those trees, till they came to the Cave, where Don Bellianis had left the Garments, and there both alighting on foot, he went thereto (amazing donContumeliano to think what should be the end thereof) and finding the robes, shewing them to him, said.

Know you (Sir) these? He looking on them, answered he did (having engraven in his heart, all the tokens of his Sp. Affliction) and that he did wear them, that deserves the rule of all the world: and therefore tell me the rest, for the more I look on them the more I marvell.

Take of my helm (said Don Bellianis) while the Damzell comes. The Prince DonContumeliano did so, and gazing on his face, was straight stricken into such a trance, and rested so amazed, that he knew not what to say: and had not Don Bellianis cast his arms about his neck, he had presently fallen down to the ground: notwithstanding he was in such case, that

that the Prince was faine to sit down, and take the knights head on his knees, while the Page went to seek for water, out of a spring or fountain to cast in his face.

But before he returned, Don Contumeliano a little recovered his lost senses, and with a deep sigh, seeming to send his soul after, complained in this manner.

Ay me, unfortunate and disgraced Don Contumeliano, unhappy was the day thou determinedst to see Persepolis, seeing such great disasters lay hidden in these heards to ensnare thee. Oh deceit to drive me from deceit, how hast thou manifestly shewed me the small intrest I have in the large dominions of sole conquering love, being entangled in the deceitfull snares of a Ladies garment. Ay me, how many years have I hummed habitable Cities, now to come and dye in this desert wood? Oh renowned knight the best that ever buckled armour, how little do I now esteem your immortall victories, since you had the heart to captivate me with so cunning sight, having committed no fault nor cause, nor given any occasion to move you thereto, unlesse my star-crosc had procured my untimely fatall end. For if you needed my armour, why should you seek such means to require that of me, which I never could deny any, being thereunto bound by the order I maintain, unlesse you desired the desolation of my unlucky life. Which he no sooner ended, but sounded again, in such manner, that no remedy that Don Bellianis used, could recover him, nor yet his Page that was returned, which trance was so vehement, that they judged him dead; which indeed he was not far from, being oppressed with so extreame an evill, that he lay hopelesse, his heart panting within his body, with his vitall spirits stopt, that he could neither speak nor breathe, that with the intollerable pain and agony thereof, he lay groaning and tumbling, expecting the last minute, as those that for want of their naturall heat and moisture, without other disease dye. Which so grieved the grieved Prince Don Bellianis, that the tears ran down the eyes of that heroick knight, like streams of flowing waters in such abundance, as if his own dear Lady were in

that case, and truly there could be no danger so great, which that Prince would not attempt. for the safety of that good knight don Contumeliano rather then to see him so languish in that extremity. Thus lay they a good while judging him altogether dead, & don Bellianis through grief & losse of infinite blood, so faint, that he could not almost stir. Where there coming toward them from among these trees a beast, the ugliest & deformedst that ever he saw, or in the world might be found. This beast was so horrible in sight, casting fire out of her mouth, that for fear of her, Contumelianos page fell down almost dead. Don Bellianis as well as hee could, rose from the ground (which he could scant do) taking the Courtleare in his hand, which he got of the King of Cyprus his brother, & awaited her coming: whose furious passage making against him was so vehement, that she tumbled down all the trees in her way, & being nigh him, straight vanished, leaving in her place a huge white Pillar, with a letter thereon, incompassed about with much fire. don Bellianis amazed at what he saw, stepped to the Pillar & took the letter, which opening, he read to this effect.

To thee Supreme and excellent Prince of Greece. The sage Bello, na thy great friend saluteth thee: Knowing by my art and skill which I continually use for thy sake, the great and mortal danger, which through thy meanes should befall the Solitary knight, and also thy sorrow and languishment, therefore moved me, to make thee know the manner of his recovery: Wherefore I send this letter by a messenger of mine, that the Pillar of wonders might be manifested unto thee. Within this Pillar thou see'st, shalt thou find his remedy, and therefore leave it not untried. Alwaies remembring what I told thee in my lodging, as briefly as I could, for therein all my labour is assured thee. I say no more. but so rest thine, as thy self maist testify.

Don Bellianis having read the Letter, rejoiced to see there  
was



was yet remedy for the distressed Prince, and so resolutely was casting himself into the huge fire to see what therein he could find. But before he could effect his purpose, there came toward him four valiant knights, against whom preparing himself, there also at that time assaulted him four Lions, big and fierce, who with their wide mouths (as though they cast fire) embraced him, maugre all his strength: & drew him into the same. He seeing himself in such peril, letting fall his axe, would have drawn his dagger, which at his back he had, but his arm was held so fast, that he could not stir it, and turning to see what did it, saw it was a most beauteous Lady, whereupon the Lions and Knights all vanished. Oh God (said don Bellianis) is this possible? I see: Darbel not, knight, at what you see (replied the Lady, letting go his arm for this is called the Pillar of wonders, though it be a long time, since any hath been seen, wherein many have found remedy for their despairing love, yet never ending the adventure. Wherefore with more reason it might be termed the despair of love. And so was it true as in the end of the second part of this history shall be seen: for whose cause many died, not tormented with that deadly wound. And seeing for your companions remedy you here have entred, though it could not be seen but by a third person with you, you notwithstanding enjoy the secret thereof: and taking him by the hand, went where don Contusmeliano lay at the last point of life: the Lady carried a kindled coal of the fire of the pillar, which she cast upon the breast of the Phœnician Prince, wherewith he straight returned out of his trance, somewhat agast to see himself in that case, and going to rise, don Bellianis with much gladnesse embraced him, saying.

What is the matter (excellent Prince) for your infirmity hath greatly grieved us.

My evill hath been nothing, in respect of the great gladnesse (replied he) I conceive in knowing you, and since I am free of the last deceit, I intreat you of your speciall favour, to manifest it me, not hiding any of your acts. I am content

(answered Don Bellianis) to please you therein, but thank this Lady, for your liues liberty. Which he going to do, she suddenly returned through that fire, leaving every thing, as afoze. What is this (my good Lord) demanded don Contumeliano? Whereupon don Bellianis discoursed that adventure, and how he being ready to breath his last, it appeared, called the desperation of Love, how he proved it, with what else hapned: And proceeding, said. I know not (soberaign Prince) the occasion of your extreame passion. Let us talk no moze hereof (replied he:) for I assure you, as soon as I felt the coal of fire set upon me, I lost all that vehement dolour and agony: yet not so but that I shall alwaies remember, the deceit done me, hard by the City of Persepolis. And so was it true, for still after when he saw the knight of the Golden Image, his pulses and spirits would beat with alteration, like one strook with all uncouth fear. And I pray you let me know your name, w<sup>th</sup> the causes of your other adventure. My name (replied Don Bellianis) is the knight of the Golden Image, which I am sure you never heard, and so recounted the rest, how he came out of prison in a Ladies garments, to undertake that combat, as is afoze said. Don Contumeliano greatly wondered, when he knew that was the knight of the Golden Image, of whom passing through the unhappie bridge, he heard such w<sup>o</sup>ders of, and greatly rejoicing to have met with such a knight, said. I do now (Sir knight of the Golden Image) altogether believe, and confirm the high ded s published by you, and do render thanks to our immortall Gods, that have brought me to enjoy the fruition of your company, and so very lovingly embraced together, knitting, betwixt the the inviolable knot of friendship, which al their life lasted, as the History mentiōeth.

Don Bellianis was unarmed by Don Contumeliano's Page and his wounds by him dressed, and attired in Florianacs garments, which renewed the dying flames in the heart of the amorous Prince, and agreed together, that Don Contumeliano should stay for him in a strong city, forty miles from Persepolis belonging to the Duke Alfron called Bollera, appointing to be

he with him within thirty days: wherefoze embracing again each other, and taking their leaves, they went to see the Pillar, to read the letters thereon, which by the light of the fire, there, Don Bellianis thus read,

The Pillar of the wonders for remedy of the despairers in Love, shalbe henceforth manifested, where every one shall be remedied according to their meed. And if in Love, he never have erred, or in arms been overcome, by the guardians here placed by the sage Medea: he that so hath not been, shall not prove himself therein.

Well might I have hoped for remedy (said Don Contumeliano) of the guard you here saw, if you had not been here. But I desire to see the end of so great an adventure, and how it may be brought thereto: for I think the letters do not shew it. A little lower I think it doth expresse the manner how (answered Don Bellianis) by him that through despair shall hither come. Then good cause have I to prove it (replied Don Contumeliano) for I never hope for remedy. Don Bellianis greatly laughed at what the Prince said. And so taking leave one of another departed. Don Contumeliano putting on his own armour taking the Giants Curtleare in stead of his sword, took his next way to Bollera, where he found all the people very sorrowfull for the Duke their Lords imprisonment, who was of them greatly loved. He recounted to them what had hapned in the battell, and how the Duke their Lord was already at liberty, whereat they were much joyed, and highly honoured him who remained there till Don Bellianis came, as hereafter shalbe expessed,



## CHAP. XXVII.

How Don Bellianis returned to prison, and what past between him and the Ladies of the Princeſſe Florisbella.

**D**ON Bellianis, being departed from the Prince of Phœnicia, arrived in the City, when two parts of the night was past, and went till he came to the Soldans Pallace, not staying any where, though he greatly desired to know of his companions. And thinking to find all the people quiet, he found them otherwise busied, and the palace guarded with ten thousand men, with many light torches. But he closely passing between them, had nothing said to him thinking that he was some of the Princeſſe Aurœas or Persianaes Gentlewomen: and going up to the tower, required the watch to let him in to visit the knight of the goldē image: they thinking he was a woman let him in, demanding why she had been all day abroad, the knight being so sore wounded. I could do no otherwise (replied Don bellianis) and thereupon entred his chamber where Floriana and her fellow staid for him: who seeing him come, Persiana ranne to embrace him, so did Floriana, who casting a mantle over her did rise out of the bed. Don bellianis seeing it, said. It behoves not (fair Ladies) you should bestow such favours on so meane a knight, specially in so suspicious a place. There is no place to be suspected where such a knight is, deserving greater favours then these, even at the hands of the fairest Princeſſe living.

But leaving this, let us cure your now, that you may tell us all that befel you abroad: and so making him unready laid him in a bed, and by their hands dressed him. Which done, they gave him his supper who eat it with a good stomach, having tasted no food in a day and a half before: and when they they would have left him, he wold not let them go, because he could not sleep, and so told the all his adventure fro his departing.

ting. And when he spake of Don Contumeliano, they could not stand for laughter.

I am much glad of your successe (said Floriana) because you shall not think us fools of what we have said of your beauty, whereby you may imagine the greatnesse of our Lady the Princesse Florisbella, and now you may render to us her counterfeite, for you no more had it. Let me yet keep it (gracious Damzell) for that I have not yet coated it with that in my Shield, to see which is more naturall: for the meaning I know is all one. And tell me the reason why the Soldan did command the Prince Perianco to depart his dominions, which the Princesse Aurora was the other day telling me, but shee was interrupted by a sudden occasion, & since I have had no time to know it: We have not effectually learned it (said she) but it is thought the Soldan imagined he was in love with the Princesse: and least he should attempt any thing against her honor, commanded him to leave his Kingdome, being the valiantest knight then known in the whole universall world.

What losse had there been (said Don Bellianis) if he had been married to her, being so good a knight and so great a Prince. In faith none (replied she) if for possessions, or any thing else she should have been given to any, he wol deserved her. But we thought that according to her excellency and beauty, some of our Gods would descend the heavens, to enjoy her on earth. And if he had demanded her of the Soldan our Lord, we think he would not have denied her him, but he never wol declare his name, which was known after the wars of Antioch,

This they told Don Bellianis, who was greatly discomfited to hear of the love between the knight and the Princesse, as also to hear that every where the wonders of the knight of the Images sounded in his ears, being so highly esteemed in his Ladies country, and so purposed never to rest untill he met with him, supposing he should never be favoured, of his Distresse, unless hee should remove that knight out of her

sight, and so said to the Damzels: Hath there beene no newes of him since his departing, or did he so soone forget the Princess? No (said they) for it was said, he every day came into y<sup>e</sup> court with severall horse and armour, and then writ diverse letters to her, beseeching her to receive him as her knight, letting her know he was Prince of this land. The letter was delivered to us, and we fearing some evill to ensue thereby, durst not give it her. But what answer made you (said don Bellianis) to him that gave you the letter: None other (answered the Damzell) save that the Princess would not answer it. Yet might you have given her it. There is none for their lives that darst have done so: for besides that she both injure herselfe, being but seldome seene, and abhorring such matters extreamly, shee hateth this Prince greatly, because he was the cause that the Princess Aurora lost her kingdome with her fathers life, which was Uncle to our Lady Princess, and brother to her mother. With that Don Bellianis rested somewhat comforted, & giving place to his thoughts, praised the Damzels to go to bed, because he would sleepe: which they did, and being withdrawne, they reasoned, that the knight of the golden Image should be in love with their Lady. Beleeve not (said Persiana) if since you named the Princess Florisbell he hath not beene captivated w<sup>th</sup> her praises, else why should he so perticularly inquire for her. Will you knowe it certainly (said Floriana) let us rise softly, and harken what hee sayes, for it is not possible but he should utter the abundance of his heart, and so rose in their smocks to heare him, who to himselfe complained, and now and then groaned, and sighed so bitterly, as if his heart would breake. But at last with a soft voice, he burst into these passions. O my unfortunate knight of the golden Image, and most unhappie Prince, what accursed Starres, voyd of all pittie have conducted thee to Persopolis, to receive so disastrous a death: Ah wretch, that I am, whom the power of hearts penetrating love contenteth not with such cruelty to torment thee, but telleth thee thou art unworthie to serve whom thou desirest. But these happie  
art



art thou knight of the Images: for if thou doest suffer any passions, and hearts languishment for the divine beauty of the excellentest Princessse that ever was borne: yet are thy thoughts made known to her, where thou mayest immortallize thy self, and call thee the only blessed of all mortall men. But ay me misso unhappie far, then thou art happy, that must bear the intollerable burthen of my grievances, without comfort, without help, and without hope. For though my soules true pain were known, where are the merits to reape so large a guerdon? But let fortune do her worst, yet will not I leave till I see how long my despised life will labour in the Labyrinth of misfortune. And if I do meet with the knight of the Images, I do protest to make it known on his steel Burgonet, that none but I deserve the fruition of such thoughts, though he more largely do possesse the favour of time-smiling chance which I will obtain, unlesse my tributary death deny me passage to effect my will, that hardly will be maintained with these oppressing tormentors, where with many groans & sighs, drowned in a flood of tears, he wet all his bed.

Oh God (said Floriana) did you ever heare such a complaint of a knight in so short a time, not having seen her whom hee loves? And I believe unlesse he be remedied, he will hardly escape with his life, being thus deeply wounded.

I know not what to say (replied her fellow Persian) for it is the strangest thing I have seen, that the love of a Lady should so wound the heart of a knight, against whom neither the fury of Hell-bred beasts, nor strength of mighty Giants can prevaile, and whom we have seen do such deeds, that scarce our selves can beleieve: and this is the greatest of all, that so strong a competitor in Love, is offered at this present to the Persian Prince. The knight of the Golden Image is not so great as you esteeme him (said Floriana) for I well know the high deeds and great state of the other, and though he be now disgraced by the Soldan, he may be reconciled.

All this know I (said the other) yet is he not like to this if he should be compared. And this knight may be some great Prince, since (knowing the other sueth for her) he determineth the like. And as for his beauty you see the world cannot equall it: and also for his valour, we our selves are good witnesses. And for my part, though I were sure to dy, I would procure all means to effect his desire, seeing the danger he freed us from, and the love we bare him and he us, deserveth all our endeavour in this case. In this they continued while they fell a sleep, till the next morning, that they again dressed him. And truly the great desire he had to see himself out of that city, greatly helped his wounds, & the Damself said, he would be well within ten daies, and able to travele, which greatly soied him, hoping to be quickly in the great city of Babylon, there to possesse the sight of his heavenly princess.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

How betweene the Princes Don Brianell and Arfileo, with the two Kings, it was determined in what manner the Duke Alfiron, and the Knight of the Golden Image should be set at liberty: And how the Princess Aurora spake with him about it: by whose counsell she departed from the Soldans court.



The Prince Arfileo knowing how the Soldan governed himself w<sup>th</sup> a distempered passion of an unbridled rage, resolved w<sup>th</sup> & two Kings his friends, w<sup>h</sup>o this matter also concerned, because & Sophy had w<sup>th</sup> them broke promise, to procure the end of these affairs: and thereupon concluded, that seeing & Soldan would not free the knight of the golden Image, & the Duke, by intreative means, to make it known unto Don Bellianis, & to this end, the Princess Aurora should visit him in prison, & being there, found him conversing with the Damzells about

about the Princess Florisbella, who knowing his passions, alwaies devised discursive matter, upon their Lady, which sometime both pleased, and displeased him, as the speeches accorded with his humour, or delighted his war-molified heart, apt for any oppression of that quality.

Now when the Prince's entred, the Ladies rose to receive her, with that obeysance that befit her state, and the Prince Don Bellianis, about to doe the like, was stayed by her, who so sone stepped to him, that he could not do it; to whom shee would have kneeled, but hee not permitting it embraced her betweene his armes with more affection then thitherto he had, because of his conceived Love of the Princess Florisbella, that so dearely loved this Lady, hoping by her meanes (through the help hee should imploy in her service) to obtaine his Distresse favour. The Princess Aurora sitting by him demanded how he felt himself of his dangerous wounds. Well (dear Lady, replied hee) that seeing I am in such company, there is no cause to demand of me that for if that fortune should lend her force to my harm, her power is so weakened hereby that shee cannot. I gladly joy therein (answered she) & yet you are not content to have hither yeelded no satisfaction for your cure, but that you will with words feast at us. When wens it good require it (said Persiana) least he thinke to pay us with conceites, I can not satisfie y<sup>e</sup> (repled the Prince) according to your merit or the great favour I have receiued: for if I could, you should not keep me in prison for it, as y<sup>e</sup> do. What prison (said they) if the Soldan should set you at libertie, y<sup>e</sup> should not be stayed by us. If I could so soon free my self of that goal, I meane (replied Don Bellianis) as I can of this, the Soldans, the grieve I sustaine, should not thus torment me. Let us leave this talke (said the Princess) for the time will come that you shall bee free of all your prisons, and these Ladies also satisfied to their content: wherein if y<sup>e</sup> shall disagree I as vmpire will moderate y<sup>e</sup> strife betweene y<sup>e</sup>, though I know it will not be requisite. But to y<sup>e</sup> purpose, I will tell you the effect of my coming.



You already know, how the Soldan (having beene intreated and importuned about it) hath alwayes refused to grant your libertie with the Duke Alfiron, denying it also to y<sup>e</sup> Kings of Armenia and Tessifanie, that greatly laboured your delivery. And the last answer he gave them, was they should no more importune him therein, for if they did, it should not a little disadvantage them, that if they became of your faction, hee would also apprehend them as traytors to his State, and person. Now they have determined to end this matter one way or other forthwith, because the venturous knight, may not stay within the Citie, being commaunded to the contrary, by the Soldan. who knoweth no otherwise, but that he is gone, yet will not they conclude any thing without your advise. What power have they (said Don Bellianis:) They have (replied shee) eight thousand men well appointed, and heere they gave me your sword to bring you, which I did as secretly as I could, tying it under my gown, and so gave it him. Don Bellianis took it, and more reioyced therewith then if he had beene presented with a kingdome. The Damzels greatly wondred to see the great riches thereof, which was unvaluable.

Tell those knights ( most excellent Princeesse ) that five dayes hence, they prepare, and have then in readinesse. all their men that in the evening they suddenly assault the Soldans Wallace, and procuring nought else but the libertie of y<sup>e</sup> Duke Alfiron: and in any case they take with them, the princeesse Persiana, for it must needs be so, and you (deere Lady) shall take your leave of the Soldan, saying you will depart hence, seeing hee will not let me go, & stay for us in the first Village that we must passe, bearing thither directed by some of y<sup>e</sup> Dukes folkes, which otherwise would greatly let us, & I wil send these Ladies to accompany you least we lose them in this attempt, & so herein let them not faile: and as for mee, let the Prince Ardico, Don Bryanell and the knights take no care, for so soone as they shall assault y<sup>e</sup> Wallace, I will be w<sup>th</sup> them. You say well (replied y<sup>e</sup> Princeesse) and if it please y<sup>e</sup>

I will aduertise the Princesse Persiana thereof, that against the time she prepare her self and not hide her at the noise, It will not be a misse (said Don Bellianis) whereupon the Princesse Aurora, after she had been there a while, departed, leaving Don Bellianis in his chat with the Damselfs and she her self went straight to the Princesse Persiana, to aduertise her of that which had been determined, which newes highly contented her, that she thought she was not able to dissemble it: in which content, the Princesse Aurora left her, and went to the Lords of the faction, with them pertaking of the Knight of the golden Images determination, which greatly pleased the King. The King aduertised the Souldiers how they would set the Duke Alhiron at liberty, seeing the Soldan would not do it, which they ought to do, being his subjects, and true harted friends. Whereunto they yelded, making account that as in that hurly-burly, they should sacke the Soldans Pallace, so they might utterly subvert the City, putting it to spoil and pillage.

Which made them think every hour, a moneth, till they met with the Soldans power, to be revenged on him for all the injuries done them, and for the breach of his word. Many in the mean time sollicitated the Soldan to quietnesse, but nothing would prevail with him, determining to put the Duke to death, which if he did not, was for that he expected the dayly coming of the Prince Perianeo his son, with whose presence he feared not the whole power of the whole united universe, thinking then more safely to effect his will. Thus were five of the six days past, that Don Bellianis had appointed wherein he was up, and walked about, and in a manner well, and able to bear armour, who seeing the determinate time approached sent the Damselfs to accompany the Princesse Aurora, who seeing it to be requisite did accordingly, telling the Sophy, that the Knight of the Golden Image was well, and not needed more their help. He requested them to remain in the Pallace till they minded to depart. They thanked him for that courtesie, answering they would go attend the

the pleasure of the Princesse Aurora, whom they found with all her Ladies, in readinesse to depart, and was continuing to take her leave of the Soldan, but ere they went, the Ladies were furnished with good palfreyes, who returned to the Soldan with the Princesse. that being before him thus began.

Great is the wrong (most mighty Lord) which in thy land thou hast offered me, giving me cause to complain abroad of thy discourteous entertainment, having against all right and kingly justice, imprisoned the knight of the golden Image, that accompanied me, and to banish from thy territories, so brave a man as the adventurous knight, with what else thou knowest. Wherefore seeing within thy house, court, and palace these injuries I received, I have determined to return unto the King my Father, though grieved to the heart, through want of the best company that ever Lady had. And I do wish, that with mildnesse you would cut off the dangers that hereby may ensue, that I fear my heart denyeth: which if you will not do at my intreats, every one will repute it to proceed of your supream vertues, salving thereby all things past.

And remember the blood spilt by the Prince of Phœnicia in the battel, which through your ingratitude will else disparage and scandalize your royall name, being heretofore reputed for so mighty a king, now to defame and stain thy spotlesse state, with the name of tyrannous cruelty. and bloody barbarism. And so ended, expecting the Soldans answer, who a little stood in suspence, whether he should set at liberty don Bellianis or no: but being altogether blinded with a passionate rage and self-will, respecting no law made this reply.

I know not (fair Princesse) why you should thus cholerickly argue against me, for the thing that if I did not would ruinate the honour of my vast Empery, and make me little feared of my subjects: so that were it not for this, I would willingly give you the knight of the golden Image. What committed or intended offence, can you impute to the knight of the golden Image (said Don Arfilco, that did come with her) being



being none of your subjects, or else do you thinke there shall be no other Judge of this matter, but you, which is your unjust, and blind passion, will but badly be determinated.

Great is your pride, Prince of Rasia, (replied the Soldan) to presume to give me counsell, that neede it not. I command you to speake no more hereof, and straight get you out of my Empire, doing me all the harme you can, for I nothing esteeme you, nor the greatnesse of your kingdomes, whereof you and your companions do so much vaunt of.

Arfileo became so full of choller, that he would have replied according to those speeches but the Princesse stayed, and required him not to do it, dissembling his anger, for that present, for he should have time to be revenged at full, making him repent every thing he had done and so tooke their leaves of him, expecting the next morning for their reuenge, and for that time set forward on their journey. The chiefest Nobilitie of the Citie, with an infinite number of knights, accompanied the Princesse Aurora, till they brought her to a little Village six myles from the Citie where leaving her, they all returned backe.

Arfileo seeming to go with the Princesse. returned also so soone as it was night, the better to passe unknowne, where he ordered what should be done the evening following, commanding all their men, to go to the king of Armenias Palace, from whence they might the better march. The Prince Don Bellianis not forgetting what he had to doe, expected the appointed houre, very attentively. as one that should passe through the Gates of death, wanting his good armour. The Soldan on the other side, was not without great feare, daring almost to trust none, that he would in person visit his watch, and Centinells. Like a man that unabusedly, and without counsell, procureth with rage, and unlawfull means, to effect a vaine opinion, as at this present hapned to the Soldan, of Siconia, a King most puissant and mighty, of the Persians, whom the overmuch and arrogant pride of his large government, and Empire, is so bold and valiant a son

as the Prince Perianeo, otherwise called the knight of the Images, whose equal the world could hardly yeeld: did make him violate his royall word (a thing so odious to any Prince) which made him feare and doubt his safetie in his owne Kingdome and Wallace, and among his subjects, and not be able to punish them.

And also his Daughter, that though at that present she desired not his death, yet sought she the overthrow of his content, like a mortall and capitall foe. This now was the state of the Siconian Soldan, and great Emperoz of the Persian Monarchy, who to compasse and bring to passe, the foolish & mad opinion of a vaine intent, esteemed not the valour of such great Princes, and hardie knights. Wherefore, if he escaped with his life, in recompence of his ingratitude, he may account it no little good. But leaving this, we will returne to our former purpose, as in the Chapter following, shall be declared.

#### CHAP. VI.

The brave and dangerous battell fought in Periepolis, betweene the Princes and Knights, with the Soldans power, about the libertie of the Duke Alfiron, with the whole successe thereof.



As soone as the bright splendor of heavens all-piercing eye had ended his diurnall course about & compasse of the orbed earth, some heart imposterisht knights through dismayng feare and pale timorotts cowardise, dispaired, (as in such cases, often happeneth) of their sure successe, whilst the Princes Don Bryanell and Arfileo, accompanied, with the Knights of Armenia and Tessifanty, commaunded all their knights to mount on their horses expecting farther order. don Bryanell caused Don Bellianis Diwarffes to conuey his Armour, where the Princesse Aurora staid. And charged all their troupes upon their assault to cry aloud, Phenicia, Phenicia,

Phenicia, they issued forth as close as they could. And so that all the Citie was up in armes that day, there was no regard taken of the, thinking they went to guard the pallace, whither being come, and finding the guard aforesaid, they began crying Phenicia, to assault with such furie, that they unhorsed above two thousand at the first incounter. But they perceiving the deceit, gathered themselves together in such sort, that the fight on both sides, waxed most bloodie, with the death of an infinit number of men: though through the nights obscuritie, it could not be discerned, yet by these cries, knew they one another: for the Soldans men had their watchwords among them, whereby the battell still continued very fierce defending so courageously the entry, that for all Don Brianel and Arfileo performed wonders, yet their men could win no advantage: whereupon they determined to alight on foot, to do it more easily, when suddainly there were brought so many lights that one might well know the other. The Prince Don Bellianis no sooner heard the outcries, but casting his mantle about his arm drew his sword, & descended the staires but ere he was at the foot of them, the guard beset him, especially the Captaine, that would have given him a dangerous blow, on the head, to have cleaved it in twaine, had not he taken it upon his sword wherewith he cut his leg in two, but ere he fell on the ground (Don Bellianis defending himselfe of the other knights blows) drew the Captaine to him by the shield that he took it from him, and stepping backe, buckled it about his arme, and with them, he began so brave, & so cruell a fight, as if as great a number were with him, but the place being so narrow, he took all their blows upon his sword, & shield his being so deadly, that in little time he had throwne downe dead above thirty knights: whose huge & monstrous wounds, would make any afraid to see them, & so oppress the others, that their clamour & outcries, seemed to, overthrowe the pallace.

The knights being with the feare of death dismayed, and not able to abide the fury of the knight of golden Image, turned their backs and fled,



Don Bellianis letting them go, armed himselfe to one of the dead knights Armour, and not longer staying, entred the Pallace, where in the great hall he espied the Soldan at the light of torches that were there, who with a troope of chosen knights was going to succor the pallace which he heard was assaulted by the Prince of Phœnicia, for so they thought by their aduersaries clamors. Whom seeing, he conceived such rage against him, that aloud he said. I haue thee now in time, false Soldan of Persia, violater of thy royall faith and word, that thou shalt see how little thou shalt get by my imprisonment, for know I am the Knight of the Golden Image: who is able to set down the extreame fear that surprized the Soldan at those words, judging himselfe at that instant utterly destroyed.

The knights put themselves before the Soldan to defend him, which don Bellianis seeing, redoubled his rage, & mangre their force set so furiously upon them, that as a wolf among a troop of sheep he beat them down together who not able to resist him, made him large way to passe by them, which he did to revenge himself at full on the Soldan. Who seeing him so determinate come against him, retired to a window falling over a garden, though which for his best safeguard he cast himself down, that according to the say it was a great wonder he beat not out his brains. Yet it brysed all his body, and dis-jointed both arms & legs: the like besel above thirty knights following him, flying from the knight, as from the touch of a death-stinging Basilisk.

The Prince don Bellianis would haue done so, such was his hate against the Soldan, but determined first, to end the battell, thinking afterward to haue sometime to execute his will, and so turning to the knights saw them run headlong out of the Pallace, and thrusting himselfe in among them, found his companions, that had forced the Soldanes men to retire back to the staires, which they defended like them that expected the fearfull stroke of death: so that Don Bellianis assailing them at their backs, made such desolation of them, that

that they thought so great a number behind as before, which so bereft them of their senses, that how to resolve, they knew not, till the death giving wound, pierst their daunted hearts, that most of them rested wounded and dead. The Dukes souldiers seeing this, began to sack and rob the pallace: the ransacking of whose treasure, was their chiefeest hope of gain.

Don Bellianis and Arilco in the meane time rusht into the Princesse Persianaes Chamber, who before her, seemed very grieved: and being by the Prince scene, he aloud said. It behoves thee, Princesse Persiana, to go with mee, in recompence of the wrongs, and imprisonment your father put mee in, against Lawes and justice. & thereupon tooke her betwixt his armes, and some other knights did so, by two or three of her Ladies: whose lamentable shrikes made the Pallace to eccho with the noise. And so carrying them, were mett by the adventurous knight, that was coming for her, having set at libertie the Duke that came with him, who with such great admiration and exceeding joy to see his Lady, had almost tumbled to the ground.

Thereupon Don Bellianis commanded the Trumpets to sound the retreat, to withdraw the Souldiers, and meeting with the Kings of Armenia and Tissifany, led them to their owne quarters, which they could hardly do, being so given to the spoile. But being united together, Don Bellianis charged the Duke, Captains to conduct their men to their masters Citie, that was in the kingdome of Persia, which they did with great hast, seeing their enterprize so happily succeeded, and also, because there was above 40. thousand men armed there. And themselves having no guides, staid win y Citie till y morrow, least they should loose themselves in the night. But y Dukes men kept on their way so well, that at y appearing of the Sun, they were hard by the place where the day before they left the Princesse Aurora, where also came the Prince & there they all alighted to rest the, where the Princesse Aurora welcomed them with the Duke Alsiron, whose gladnesse was as great as his sorrow had ben before, redying together with the other Princesse innumerable thanks unto the

two kings for their aid, and confirming an everlasting and inviolable bond of amity, that lasted all their lives. as the course of this great Victory amply dilateth. And not staying in this place, departed thence, where we leave them, to set down what they did.

## CHAP. XXX.

What the Soldan did, having understood his daughters loss; And how Coroliano and Boraldo his brother, followed the Dukes power, with great troops, with the success of a most cruell battel that passed between them.



What tongue is able to expresse the many & loud laments, and lamentable cries made in the Pallace, by the popularity and others, which also the Ladies and damselfs with their great clamors augmented, for the losse of the Princesse Persiana. Now the knights that escaped the fury of the battel, seeing their adversaries gone, went to seek the Soldan, whom they found in the Garden, as before is mentioned, they took him and did bear him thence to his chamber, and laid him in his bed, and hearing the piteous shrieks of the Damsels, enquired the cause, which was told him to bee, for that their adversaries had taken with them the Princesse Persiana his Daughter, and had set at liberty the Duke Alfiron, and all that more he had not seen: which when he knew, the extreame anguish and sorrow of these evils, almost bereft him of his living breath. But thereupon he called a cousin of his, a lusty and couragious knight called Coroliano, and commanded him to follow the enemy, with all the people in the City, to rescue his stoln Daughter, and that he should spare no mans life that fell into his hands: Which he uttered with such enraged grief, that the tears trickled down his face. Coroliano did all like the man accustomed in such dangers, assuring himself to be avenged on their foes, for all their losses: Wherefore at his command the city straight echoed with the sound of



of all manner of military instruments, and all that were able to bear arms, armed themselves and went to the Pallace, so that in little time there were gathered aboue forty thousand men, which in all hast he led out of Persepolis, keeping no order in their march that their enemies might not get far before them, who then were aboue 15 miles asore.

In this manner they went til they came to a city belonging to the Saldan, where they that night rested, and understanding there how the enemy determined to dine the next morrow at Bollera, thought if he staid, he should not overtake them as he would. Wherefore about midnight he set forward with all his men making such hast, that by break of day he espied them, descending a hill in good order, which much joyed him, that he presently commanded his Trumpets to sound: which Don Bellianis hearing looked back and saw so many men make toward them that they covered the plains: it somewhat troubled him, wanting meanes to guard the Princesse. Yet with as much celerity as the time afforded, he wheeled his companies about, setting the Princesse at one side of the mountain, guarded with five hundred knights: and seeing his men began to fear with the sight of such multitudes, he encouraged them, repaying and intreating them to consider that those troops were of little moment, and lesse valour, coming half vanquished, being onely led by the eagernes of rebenge for the slaughter that was made of them, which like blind men brought them to their utter destruction. This said, he took with him the adventurous knight, the Prince Arileo, the two knights and the Duke, and placing themselves before their men, expected their aduersaries.

Coroliano, being descended on the plain, divided his soldiers into two Squadrons, the one he committed to his brother Boraldo, and the other he led himself, & imagining what they had done, he commanded two thousand chosen knights, to assault the top of the mount, certainly supposing that the Princesse Pediana was there, and so with great clamors they furiously ran upon the Dukes men, who with their valiant

liant guides were ready to receive them, & so terrible were their encounters on that plain that above four thousand of Corolianoes knights were unhorsed, by reason that their horses were weary and tyed, with the halt they had made, that they could scant hold out thitherto. Don Bellianis, and his companions, on their side, overthrew above sixty to the ground dead: and thrusting themselves among their enemies, that they seemed like so many furies sent for their utter desolation. But the adverse numbers were so many, that the dead nothing discouraged the living, especially for that Coroliano so animated them, that it may be said he only upheld the battel. Which Arfileo seeing, took a Lance from one of his company, and made against him, Coroliano did the like and met so furiously, that their shields and armour were pierced, and themselves rested unhorseback sorely wounded, then drawing their strong swords, forced each other at every blow to bow their heads to the Saddle pummell.

While they were thus in fight, Don Bellianis men through his strength (and their enemies having no other captain but the other) began to win some ground. With such slaughter of both sides, that neither part might well boast of the victory in the end. Which thing, when Boraldo perceived, would no longer stay nor expect any word from his brother, but like an arrow sent from a steeled bow, maketh his swift way through their airy passage, so he with his fresh Battalion, set against his adversaries, & looking on whom he might with most honour break his lance, espied the King of Armenia, that with devilish rage massacred his men, against whom resting his spear, overturned him therewith, doing the like to the King of Tessifany on whom he brake his spear. Whereat with a loud voice, he encouraged his fainting souldiers, commanding them to spare none of their lives, that had committed such rebellious treason. And so passing along he met the Duke Afron, who discharged upon one another the fury of their cutting swords, that Boraldo received a little wound on the head and the Duke fell in a trance, and had fallen had he not held by his horses neck.

Boraldo

Borardo not staying there passed forward, proud of the blow that he gave. At this time the Soldans men recovered, and began to win much ground insomuch that Don Bellianis, nor the adventurous knight, being not able with their valour to stay their men they began to retire back: which when the knight of the Golden Image saw, like a chafed Lion wanting his prey he thrust himself among the thickest of his adversaries that unhappy was he whom his blows reached: in such manner beating and overthrowing knights with their horses, that his armour was all covered, and his sword reeked with blood, which sozed every one to fly his fury, as doth the fearful Partridge, fly from the deadly pursuit of a towering Falcon. For there was no knight that he met, how valiant soever but with one blow he strook down from his horse. And passing thus along where Arfileo & Coroliano were fiercely in fight together, both which had such piteous wounds that it moved the Prince to compassion.

Here then arrived Borardo, and seeing his brother in such case, and to have the worst, raised himself in his stirrups, and (unable to be resisted by Don Bellianis that in great haste picked toward him) gave him so mighty a blow backward on the head, that cutting his helm, it made a grievous wound, and had like to have fallen, having altogether lost his senses. Which so enraged the heart of Don Bellianis, that very blood seemed to runne down his eyes, to see him so used in his presence. And in this fury he struck at Coroliano that was discharging another blow on Arfileo which fell with such huge strength that lighting on his shield it divided it in two, and the sword descending on the horses neck, it also cut it off, falling on the earth with Coroliano and his horse. But Borardo at this instant, wounded Don Bellianis on the one side that piercing his armour, it piteously opened his flesh and so swiftly redoubled another on his helm that it cut all his buckles, leaving his head unarmed. Never was there any Basilisk more invironed nor Lion more eager of his prey, then Don Bellianis was now burning in fury of revenge. And turning upon



Borardo, with one blow, tumbled his shield in two, together with himselfe soze wounded to the ground. Coroliana that by this had risen knowing him by his armour to be the haughtie knight of the golden Image, on whose overthrow consisted the good successe of his enterprize, thrust his horse into the bellie, that he fell dead with his maister on his back. which Don Bellianis seeing, leapt from him with celeritie, which he had scant done, but he was assaulted by about two thousand knights that came to aide Coroliano, yet this helpe little helped him, for Don Bellianis strooke him out of his senses, and looking for Arfileo, sawe him in great danger fighting with Borardo in whose behalfe many here arrived, but he joining with his Cousin (having laced his Helme) wounded so furiously on all sides that they had incompassed themselves with carcases of slaughtered men. Yet for all this, they were so oppressed with fresh multitudes, that by no means they could mount on horseback, which Don Bellianis perceiving doubling his anger, laid about him that in dispight of them, he mounted on horse, on which he somewhat easier laboured in his fight, till Arfileo had done the like, wherewith they brake their passage through the thickest of them, who also mounted Borardo, that was sorely wounded, and carried Coroliano out of battell, which grew more cruell then all the day before. Don Bellianis by meere forced valour, making his way through the sharp pointed spears, and swords, came where the King of Armenia and Tarsis were on foot and like to been taken prisoners. & had they been knowne they had there lost their lives, who by his arrivall, got freshly mounted, & together renewed his fight more fiercer then at the first. The battell being at this stay of 2000, knights that Coroliano had set, assaulted his company of 500, knights where the Princes were. But the 500, knights, which were the valiantest of the Dukes whole troups, left not their charge, but in their places began so fierce a skirmish that many fell downe dead on both sides. But the Soldans men being many more in number, brake through them, spoiling their order: whereat his two Ladies, his Princesse Persiana, and

and Aurora, seemed more dead then alive. But at this time, from the other side of the valley, there appeared the number of 4000. knights well appointed, which made toward that place: from whence there was a knight sent to know on whose behalf they came, who a far off discerned him to be the courageous Prince Don Contumeliano of Phœnicia whose arms they very well knew, (as is said:) Which greatly grieved the Soldans men, judging, that of necessity he would be against them, and on the contrary, the Duke Alfons troops were very glad thereof whose approach revived the sorrowful Ladies. And the Duke aloud cried, courage. courage, brave knights, and animate your fainting forces, against your fear-frighted adversaries, for the admired honour of time-wondering Chivalry, commeth in your aid. Which he nothing misaid, for in the whole camp there was none that excelled him, except him that in disguised habit had subjugated his heart, with great courtesie and bounty, which is the true honour of all brave knights. He now being come to the dangerous skirmish, bravely overthrew a knight, and drawing him apart, incensed himself by him, of all that he desired to know and turning to his followers, that were all subject unto the Duke Alfons of whom at Don Contumeliano's command, a great multitude had before gone to Persepolis, from Bollera to aid the Duke if their help he should need, who having here met the four thousand, united themselves together, so bravely assaulting them, that in the corner of the hill were fighting, that not daring longer to stay turned their backs and fled toward their other company, where the furious battell still continued, entering by that side where Don Belianis was, killing his horse under him, and he bruised with the great fall, rose up in extreme danger of his life, for his men began to give back, which forced him with his strength and sole labour of his valour, to withstand the adversaries fury laying on all sides to get a horse.

But his enemies seeing him to be their only destruction, rush in multitudes upon him, no more fearing his death gi-

ving sword, then if he had that day hurt none. Whereby though many died by him, yet was he sorely wounded both with swords lances, for though they were not great, by reason of his good armor, yet through divers places there issued infinite blood.

But his adversaries eager of revenge, procured nought but his death, insomuch that they would oft close their eyes and fall upon him, because they would not see his strokes, & had not he leapt sometimes here, and sometimes there, some one would have got him fast, which if they did, he greatly hazarded his life.

Yet he could not so defend himself, but that at last some 50 of them despising death, fell upon him together, laying fast hold on his armes, wherein it behoved him to use his strength, only to get from them, kicking & spurning with his feet, that in the end, he fell down with above half of them upon him, and seeing himself in such danger, having there received above ten wounds, suddenly steep away rising on his feet on the other side, bestowing deadly blows on all sides, that there arose such great and mighty clamors, and outcries that the rest of the battell was nothing to this sight encouraging one another only to kill that knight, on whose death depended their victory.

In this season arrived here the Prince of Phenicia, with his company that came in pursuit of those that fled, and hearing there that great noise, so bravely set upon them, that they unhorsed above 2000. knights, with which fury, the Prince prest through them, til he came where the knight of the golden image was, whom he knew (though he never saw him) by the devise of his shield. and seeing him do such wonders, said to himself, that not without cause he enjoyed the name, & deserved to be called the sole worthy of admired chivalry: & being about to alight to give his horse unto Don Bellianis, the mighty Boraldo came thither, to succor his men that here lost their gotten vantage, which they did not on the other side, because he valiantly had withstood the force of the Princes,



Princes Don Brianel and Arfileo. And espying that knight, straight knew him by his armor, thinking him to be he y had slain the King of Cyprus and fearing his force, durst not like a good knight confront him face to face, supposing that in a battell any thing was tollerable raised himself on his stirrups, and with his hands behind his back, gave him so huge a blow, that it made him bend his head lower then his horses ears. Which Don Bellianis perceiving, having known the prince and thinking he would have fallen from his horse, ran to help him. But the Prince Don Contumeliano losing no whit of his high dales, at such blows returned upon him, w his sword hoisted aloft, determining at that blow to part his head in two. The other w like intent came also upon him, & at one instant discharged their rage on each other, that Contumeliano was like to fall. But Boraldo lost his senses. The Prince seconded another that therewith hee tumbled from his horse, and alighting to cut off his head, unlaced his helme, & found him in such case, that he judging him dead let him lie, though it had been better for him, ther to have made him sure, then for his after harm to give him his life, as this history discourseth. And going to the knight of the Golden Image with great courtesie thus said. Mount upon this my horse (most haughty knight, usurper of anothers heart) and follow the victory, ordained by the Gods, to all your happy and glorious acts.

The knight of the Golden Image replied. Leave not your horse for me (high and renowned Prince) for though I in this battell do miscarry there is nothing lost in respect of your royal person how much the more that the knights horse whom you have slain sufficeth me. And so mounting on Boraldos horse, the Phenician Prince did the like upon his own, together so overturned the fury of the fight, that through want of an infinit number of the Soldans men, his captains began to yield the field. Which their adversaries seeing so hotly renewed their decaying forces, that their enemies, were constrained to save their lives, by giving the reined liberty

to their horses, in which flight, being bravely pursued, there was an innumerable number slain, that after the fight was found that of the Soldans men were slain above 25 thousand. With not above two thousand losse on the Dukes behalf. Which good successe was by those Kings and Princes worthily attained, every one with inmost all praises thanked him: to whom their devotion was most (being in that whole Camp, but only the three Christian Knights. This done, they went to meet the Princesses that were coming to them: Betwixen whom their courteous greetings and kind salutes were such, as if they never before had seen one another.

Every one greatly honoured the Prince Contumeliano, some for his aid in that great danger newly past, the others (that knew no otherwise) not only for the same thanked him but also for the overthrow he had given the fearfull Feliton, King of Cyprus.

At which time arrived the Duke Alfron, who seeing the Phœnician Prince, would have alighted, being sorely wounded but he would by no means suffer it. Give me your royal white hands (most excellent Prince) that I may kisse them (said the Duke) in token that I received twice my despised life by your means. Don Contumeliano seeing the Dukes error, would not longer seem to rob the glory from the victor, by joying in anothers honour, contenting himself with that he had won in that battell, and the obtaining of such friends, replied. I will not (magnanimous Duke, and you heroeick Knights) suffer your error no further to proceed, nor longer usurp the honour of so high a victory, from him that bindeth all wandering Knights in the orb'd earth to his fury, and seeing now there is no danger in discovering it, know (great Lords) that he which hath won the inmost all glory of the victory, is your friend, Lord of us all, the never enough praised, the Knight of the Golden Image to who by a strange adventure I lent my armor wherewith he undertooke the fight wherein befel all that you saw, and dilated the manner how

how he found him, and in what habit concealing nothing but what hapned after the fight. Which heard of the Duke's Kings, Princes, and Knights there present, they highly wondered at his discourse: whereto the Duke thus said. Now am I not (renowned Prince) so much indebted as I thought, for having given all my selfe unto the Knight of the Golden Image, he doth in taking care for my matters busie himself in his own, whereby my duty can be no greater then it was before.

You have nothing so much cause (said Don Brianell) to thank him, for what he did in that battell, having therein as great a part as your self, or else had he not been there present very ill should we have defended his honour. Whereupon they newly embraced don Bellianis, saying he had not done well in not disclosing himself to them, that they might with more confidence have used their arms in that battell.

Speak no more of this (said Don Bellianis) for it is evident if any honour I have, or any thing performed therein, it only proceeds from you. Wherefore it is I that am onely bound to you all.

Harry if that were so (replied Don Brianell) I had there lost my life, being unable to defend it. The Prince Arsileo, and the Princesses disturbed this conference, coming to greet Don Bellianis, where they renewed their thanks. Which done (their men having răsackt their enemies camp the two Kings, the Princesses, Don Bellianis, with the Prince Arsileo, the Phœnician Prince, and the venturous Knight, directed their way towards Bollera, by the same discoursing of many things. Don Bellianis being of opinion they should return and sack Persepolis, which they might easily have done, being left without any Garrison.

But the Princess Persiana, with the other Princes, put him from it, alleadging their men to bee weake and weary of their last travell. And so at last arrived in the city, where well ordering their troops, and other businesse, went to the  
Dukes



Dukes Pallace to repose themselves, where their wounds were dressed.

The Prince Don Contumeliano, lodged with Donbellianis at his intreaty who greatly joyed with his company, being a knight of pleasant discourse, Where we leave them till we have set down what the Soldans men did, after they were overthrowen and put to flight,

#### CHAP. XXXI.

What the Soldans men did after the battell. And how they carried news of their discomfiture to the Soldan.

**T**he battell being ended in manner aforesaid, part of the Soldans men & survived, took their way to Persepolis, & hid themselves in the woods, and some that were more hardy closely mingled themselves with their adversaries, having left behind them those things that might discover them, who heard Don Contumelianos discourse, how the knight of the Golden Image was he that had slain the fearefull King of Cyprus.

These knights having closely hid themselves, expected the dark nights approach, and the closest that they might, departed thence having not entred into the City, & by the pale reflex of the shining moon, looking about the field for the bodies of Coroliano and Boraldo, to carry them to Persepolis, did at last find them. Coroliano being in perfect sence, but Boraldo yet lay in his trance being pitiously wounded and extream faint with the losse of much more blood then his brother: and setting them on horseback with two knights behind to guide them came the next day to Persepolis, where incomparable was the lamentable grief, generally of all, all participating of the present losse, and certainly according to their grievous clamours and languishing cries, their adversaries (had they come upon them) might easily have taken and sacked the city, for being overwhelmed in bloudy tears breaking from their hearts that they knew not one another.

But above all the rest, the distressed Soldan of Persia, with

with madding rage renting his cloathes, tearing the au<sup>n</sup> ci<sup>e</sup> ent haire of his grate beard, and blaspheming and desving his Gods, with hidious shrikes cryed out. Oh unhappie Soldan of Persia, As it possible y<sup>e</sup> Gods should honour thee w<sup>th</sup> so large an Empire, to disgrace thy glozy w<sup>th</sup> this shame, & that thou art not able to renenge thee on thy rebel ious subied, y<sup>e</sup> hath slaine thy son in law, & in despight of thee, stolne thy only daughter.

But thise happie are you Coroliano and Boraldo, y<sup>e</sup> have in defence of your deare Prince and Country, wastled w<sup>th</sup> al<sup>l</sup> conquering death, leaving your liues for an immortall trophy of your true loyaltie. And unhappie am I, that is not able to die, when and where my fame and glozy is drowned in the lasting Center of blacke oblivion. But let fortune doe her worst, as she already hath in times past. For I vow by y<sup>e</sup> immortall Gods, never to cease till I have put to utter desolation he and his accomplices, that hath bene cause of all these evils. Thus as he was most bitterly raging and exclaiming against his cruell fate, there entred the hall gate the horses, that (as it is said) brought his Cousins, who (though pitiouly wounded as may be belived) spake unto the Soldan, that somewhat comforted him selfe, to see them not altogether dead, and commanding them to be laid on a bed, in his owne Chamber, where they were cured. And the other Knight beginning to discerie their overthrow, said: that having almost utterly defeated their enemies, there arrived the Prince Contumeliano of Pharnicia, with foure thousand men, with whom, after a bloodie conflict, we rested thus vanquished, and defeated. Oh mee, disgraced that I am (said the Soldan) and was that divilish Knight there, that slue the mighty King of Cyprus. I doe not now thinke much of your defeature, seeing he and the knight of the Golden Image were against you: yet I assure you I rejoyce to knowe they are both there, that our revenge may be greater. Wee have beene greatly deceived herein, dread soveraigne (said y<sup>e</sup> knights) for y<sup>e</sup> knight y<sup>e</sup> depri-

A a

bed y<sup>e</sup> king

King of Cyprus of his life, is not the Prince of Phenicia, but is the invincible knight of the golden Image that only for y same effect came forth of prison, disguised in habit of one of his Danzels, and repeated all Contumelianos report. Is it possible (Oh immortal Gods) that such a thing should be, which I yet dare not believe, and surely there was not in the world a man blinder to know him then I. For seeing him so wounded, and bleeding through his Armour, should have imagined, it could have bene none but he. But tell me, what is Don Contumeliano? Which should be no bad knight, seeing the knight of the Golden Image took his name, and Armes; One of the valiantest knights in the whole Camp, is this Prince (said they) for at two blows did he bring your Cousin Boraldo to this passe you see, with many other worthy deeds that in the battell he performed.

These newes much discōforted the Soldā in which state he continued eight dayes, till he was altogether well of his fall in which time he heard by the report of many knights of the adventure that was not far from the Citie. Who greatly desiring to see, went thither, accompanied with many knights. Where being come, and reading the letters of the Pillar, divers would probe it, but in a little space, as many as did were overcome, and yet could see no bodie.

I have many yeares agoe heard of this adventure (said y Soldan) and how it was here, and I know that in y Soldan my Grand-fathers time, many auncient knights probed it. And so from that time it was published abroad, that many wandring knights from diverse places, came to probe themselves in it.

The Soldan after this, returned to the Citie, and caused his command to be proclaimed throughout his large Empire, that every one able to beare armes, should within two moneths be at Pretepolis. Whereby hee began to order the mightiest and strongest Army by land, that untill that time was ever seene in those parts. For within one moneth, there was arrived in that Citie above three hundred thousand valiant



valiant hoymen, and well appointed. The Soldan sent to many places, as well abroad as at home, to seeke for his son the Prince Periano, to leade those troopes against his adversaries: with whose coming, he so assured himself to be revenged, as if it were already executed. For he not onely thought to destroy the Duke Alfiron, and the Prince of Phemeia, but also thought to subuert the kingdom, and King of Rasia, whom he imagined, to be father unto Arfileo, and if those warres happily succeeded to passe against the Grecian Emperour, whom he knew to be free of the danger that Don Galaneo of Antioch, had put him in. So that these imaginations made him longer stay then he had purposed, preparing all necessaries for the wars.

## CHAP. XXXII.

How Don Brianell, required by the Prince Don Bellianis, departed towards the Kingdom of Antioch, How the Duke Alfiron married the Princess Persiana and what strange things happened in the Iousts unto the Princes Contumeliano, Arfileo, and Florispiano.

**T**he knights (as is said) being within the Citie of Bollera, made famous by their being there, were within fiftene daies thoroughly whole of their wounds, though not of that which the amorous Prince Don Bellianis had in his heart, for the love of the beautilous Princess Florisbella, which had so penetrated his tender breast, that he determined (upon the good successe of those affaires) never to cease, till his eyes might enjoy her happie sight, thinking therewith, to mitigate the cruell passions of his tormented heart.

Thus continuing thereupon a day taking apart the Princess Persiana, told her, that he thought it not amisse, if she desired the accomplishing of her desires, she should forthwith wed the Duke Alfiron, least the changes of fortune might hereafter disturbe it, and that the Soldan her Father would not be so cruell, that hearing it would not reioyce to see her married to her content. Shee that nothing else desired, said,

he would in every thing accord to his will, derogating in no respect from it. Wherefore, thanking her for that honour, he conferred of it with the Duke who thereto agreed, appointing the nuptials to be solemnized tenne daies after, which was the time they celebrated a feast dedicated to their Mahomet.

All the knights greatly rejoyced at that Don Bellianis had done, preparing them selves very sumptuously against the marriage day ordering a most stately Tourny in honour of the nuptials. And in the meane time, hearing of the Soldans preparations, and innumerable multitudes, neglected not to demaund the aide of all her friends and Allies.

And the Kings sent to their kingdomes, that all their help might there with speede be united. And so these great enemies being thus nigh one to the other, were by their spalls stil advertized of eithers doings.

The knight of the golde Image much grieved to see these delays, because they hindred & kept him there from prosecuted iourney: dispairing of hoped ioyes, waiting & presence of & cau'er of his grieve, which he somewhat lightned, by daily conuersing with the Damzels of his mistresse, else otherwise he hardly could have staid there all & while, which he beguiled w<sup>th</sup> pleasant discourses, w<sup>th</sup> these Princes & Ladies, & one day talking with the Princesse Aurora, about her affaires in Antioch, she said to him, it would not be unnecessarie shee should write unto the Governour of that kingdom, placed by & Prince Don Gallaneo, on whom she reposed great trust.

I thinke it not amisse (answered Don Bellianis) if you suppose it will not not disadvantage you. But who shall carrie it, whē it is made? I shal want no knight to do it (replied she) or if I do, one of my Damzels shall undertake & troubleſſe toil.

Whereupon Don bellianis taking pen Inke and paper, writ the letter, and when it was done, called & Prince Don Bianell (whom as is said) greatly desired to be imployed in & Princesse service, said to him he should be the bearer of that letter, being a matter to be trusted on noe but he. There is

no reason (my good Lord) said the Princesse, & you should undergoe such trouble having already hitherto taken so much for my sake, & need not now further endanger your self in these new, & such seldom seen toils, having at my hands received no favor for any. It is no trouble (dear lady said he) which is undertaken in your behalf especially in & advancing of your glory: & therefore I am encouraged straight to depart here. I gladly would have accompanied you (replied she) if this present war did not hinder me, where Don Bellianis is also necessarily stayed.

It is better that you remain here (said Don Bellianis) for the Prince Don Brianel will quickly return with answer: and thus they agreed, that the next day he should depart, telling those knights that he went about an earnest matter of his own, which forced him so to leave them, assuring them his return should be with speed. And so taking his parting leave, the ensuing morning he set forwards on his voyage, continuing his daily journeyes, till he arrived at Antioch, where there befell him great adventures, as shall be set down in his due place. So leaving him, and returning to our former purpose, the day was at length come, wherein the royall nuptials of the Princesse Persiana, with the Duke Alfiren should be celebrated: against which time, every one provided them selves according to their estate in such tumultuous times. wherein they daily expected the arrivall of their enemies: for which cause, lest they should be suddenly surpris'd, they kept in armor above 8000 men, which they had within & City besides their camp they had without the wals, intrencht about the furthest place of the city, because one should not trouble the other in their sally. Which multitudes were divided in equal squadrons & battalions, as they were ready to fight some pitch batle. The day come & princesse Persiana issued forth, & costed off Lady living, she was led by the arm by Don Bellianis, going al a foot, because they would be the better seen, with a soft pace. When they were seen by their armed troops, they all shouted aloud, saying, It is a just thing & we all sped our dearest lives



by the castles of such words, or in pall their heads with the  
 imperall Diadem, which they so well deserue, and there is  
 discharged so many peeces of Ordnance, and sounded so many  
 Instruments of all sorts, as it seemed the totall subuersion of  
 the vniuersall world: in which manner they arriued in the  
 temple, where they were married, which done, they returned  
 with like triumph to the Pallace, where the tables being  
 covered, they dined, the Bride and Bridegroom at one table  
 with the two Kings, and the three Princes, and at another  
 dined many of their Nobilitie. The dinner done, they dan-  
 ced according to their manner, while the knights, main-  
 tainers of the iousts, entred the lystes. They which that day  
 were challengers were the Princes Artileo, Contumeliano,  
 and a Cousin of his, thither came a little before, a very valiant  
 and couragious knight called Don Florisiano of Sueuia, who  
 being greatly loved of the Princes, easily obtained the break-  
 ing of the first lances, and so ordering himselfe for it, he be-  
 gan the ioustes, (the Duke with the Princes, and all his  
 companie, being mounted on their Theater) which he per-  
 formed so gallantly, that ere he lost any stirrup, he withered  
 thirtie knights, all which (according to the order of those  
 iousts) hunge up their shields, with their armes, one higher  
 then the other, as the knight of the golden Image iudged his  
 deserts, so that many, onely to be counted valianter then his  
 fellowe (though they could not vanquish the maintainer) pre-  
 sented themselves against him, that for half to be before one  
 another, they almost tumbled one upon another, calling him  
 no knight that did not ioust.

At this time there came one to the Duke from the Citie  
 gate, and said to him aloud, how there were arriued foure  
 knights, that craved licence to enter, and try their fortune  
 in 4 iousts: for having heard of those festiuals, they came to  
 joy their triumphs. There is no reason we should fear any  
 (said Don Bellianis,) and therefore let them come, for were  
 they Syles they could do little harme. The knights having  
 this leave entred, whose gallant semblance shewd upon them-  
 selves

selues all the gazers eyes, three of them were armed in a rose colour armour, garnished with many Eagles. The devises on their shields were all of one fashion, the one half white with black Eagles, and the other half black with white Eagles. The other knight being of a bigger constitution, was all plated in black armour, and on his shield was portrayed the wheele of fortune, with a knight placed on the top thereof, from whence he seemed headlong to tumble down, dragged by the hand of death with this Motto,

Well deserveth such a fall,  
Becoming deaths cruell drall:  
That doth attempt to rashly.

He seemed to be as brave a knight as ever was any seen, (except him of the Golden Image) the knight being within the tilt-yard, approached where the Duke Alfiron was, and changing his voice, which the present state of those matters urged him to) yet that he might be of all heard, said: Which is the valiantest and chiefest knight in this assembly, whose command the rest obeys? And yet by the immortall Gods, I think every one might rather judge, each of you fitter to command then to be comanded of any. To which words the mighty king of Armenia replied. Why do you require it (sir knight) whose gallant presence and liberall speech, deserbeth no less part in the domination you speak of, then in any thing else. And you may declare your mind to any of us here, having neither moze nor lesse superiority the one then the other, being all equall in y<sup>e</sup> bōd of true amity. If it be so (said the knight) I then demand of you all, to assure me you will let us return as we came, unknown (the Jousts finished) and that you require of us nothing against our wills. The Duke Alfiron thus answered. You may joust when you wil (sir knight) for the assurance you demand, we grant it you, although you needed not to request it (being admitted within our gates. It is so (replied the knight) but tel me now which is here y<sup>e</sup> Duke Alfiron

Alfiron: I am he (answered the Duke) but wherefore ask e you for him: I do enquire for him (replied the knight) because I thought to have a knight as he, and this day married, would have maintained the field within the lists, against all adventurers, and not sit and behold the falling of other knights.

These words somewhat moved the Duke, that he was about sharply to answer him had not the knight of the Golden Image staied him who taking the knight by the hand, very courteously said. You may (sir knight) joust when you please for I assure you, you shall not want whereon to imploy the valour of your mind else were it a shame, that the Duke should enter the lists on such a day, having so many good knights at his command. Then shall we see the bounty of these your knights (replied he in the black armor) wherupon I take my leave, and so went to behold the jousts. All the Dukes knights made way, that the four strangers might joust, which they seeing one of the knights of the Eagles put himself against Floripiano, who resting his Lance, gave one another so fierce encounters, that Floripiano lost his stirrups and had fallen, but that he held by his horses neck. and his adversary measured his length on the ground, and straigh his shield was taken from him and demanding his name, he replied he had no other then the knight of the Eagles. Don Bellianis commanded it to be, set higher then all the rest, which so enraged the black knight, that he would by no means suffer the other two to joust: but himself choking with rage, ran against Floripiano, who with the great encounter tumbled to the ground bravelly shivering their lances in peeces. The black knight past furiously forward, and recovered one stirrup he had lost, and Floripiano was conveyed out of the field and unarm'd to take the air, for the closenesse of his armour had almost choaked him, but quickly recovering himself returned to the scaffold, very glad as if he that day had done nothing. The Prince of Phœnicia setting himselfe against the black knight, met both in the middle of their course



course with such terrible incounters, & the knight of fortune (for so was he called in the black armour, doubled backward upon his horse, but Contumeliano had fallen, if he had not valiantly staid himself by his horse neck, which went three or four steps back, insomuch that every one thought he would have fallen, but giving him the spurs made him furiously passe forward. Greatly astonished was all the beholders, and specially the knight of the Golden image, that demanded of his company if any of them knew that knight, but none could tell what he was. The beauteous Persiana calling the knight of the golden image, said to him softly that none might hear: you shal know (sir knight that it is the Prince Perianeo of Persia my brother. Is it possible (said the knight of the golden image?) It is (replied she) for I know him not only by his incounters, but specially by the speeches he used to us: therefore look what you have to do, for certainly he came with intent to kil our Duke Alfiron. He shall not effect his intent so (replied the knight of the golden image) for so many of us are here for nothing. And so turning to behold the just, commanded his armour secretly to be brought him. But in the mean time Don Contumeliano, & the knight of fortune wounded one another with piteous blows, & at last & prince of Phœnicia fell to the earth from his horse. The knight of fortune passed forward, though with mighty trouble, for in all his life he not received so strōg incounters. At this time the Prince Arfileo ready to burst with anger, took the biggest lance he could find, and spurred against the knight of fortune, that also came against him with incredible fury, that both brake their lāces in the middle of their shield, so bravely that only the handles remained in their hands, making & rest fly in a thousand shivers, higher thē & regio of & air: the like they did by & second: but at & third time, burning in choller & & one could not overthow & other, they met w<sup>th</sup> such vehement rigor staying thēselves in their stirrops, & in such anger incountred, & the prince Arfileo came to the ground over his horse crupper, receiving a monstrous fall: & the knight of

Fortune lost both his stirrups, and with much ado got hold by his horse mane staying himself most courageously, rather desiring to die, then to fall in that place. The Prince Arileo rose greatly ashamed of his chance before that company. Straight were all the shields of the adventurers taken away, and in their places were only set those of the three challengers: for so commanded the Knight of the Golden image, who seeing him of Fortune remained sole maintainer, in great haste began to arme himself, commanding his horse to be brought him.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

The end of the Jousts.



While things were thus uncertain, there entered the yard two knights, both armed in one kind of white armour, engraven with many Imperiall crowns whose brave presence highly delighted all the beholders, who coming within the tilt-yard, one of them spurred his courser with such gallantnesse, that arriving to the scaffold, where the Ladies and Princes were, he made his horse bend both his knees unto the ground, making him passe forward, like to a deadly bullet shot from a Canons furious mouth. The other went to the place where the knight of the Gold image was, and as if he knew him, and were joyfull of their meeting, said thus unto him. If you will give us leave (sir knight) we will try our fortune against yonder knight that seemeth to expect the jousts, desiring to save you the labour of arming your self where we be: I repute it as a high favour worthy sir (replied Don Bellianis) besides every one hath liberty to joust especially your self, whose courage I doubt not but will attempt far higher matters. The knight humbling himselfe for that courtesie, said. I beseech you (sir knight) in courtesie to favour me with your shield, seeing mine cannot defend any incounter. It greatly pleaseth me (replied Don Bellianis) and

and in lieu whereof you shall leape me yours. The knight gave him his, which was pierst in above ten places, by y<sup>e</sup> in-  
 counters of lances, though it was of a most fine temper: and  
 taking Don Bellianis, went to y<sup>e</sup> knight of Fortune, and thus  
 began. How shall our fight be (sir knight) for I have alwaies  
 seene the vidoy knowne only by y<sup>e</sup> strength of armes, where-  
 by none may be called vanquished but by default of his owne  
 valour, which is seldome found in iousting for often thereon do  
 knights miscarie, through the weaknesse of their horses, and  
 not of their force. Belike you crave the combat at my hands,  
 (said the knight of Fortune) and not the iousting; you have  
 understood me right (said y<sup>e</sup> knight of the Crownes, for y<sup>e</sup> is  
 it I seeke for. The knight of fortune (seeing y<sup>e</sup> picture on his  
 adversaries shield, so highly to resemble another which hee  
 had ingraven in his heart, so greatly desired the combat with  
 him, that he thought long till he began it,) with a loude voice  
 said. Then (sir knight) be our battell as you will, for I am  
 ready for all things. And so taking a strong Lance from his  
 Page, w<sup>th</sup> a sharp and strong Steele Pike, came out of y<sup>e</sup> lists  
 into abroad field thereby, the like did the knight of y<sup>e</sup> crowns.  
 But while they were thus talking, the other knight, of the  
 Crownes demanded of the other knights of the Eagles, if  
 they would breake their launces w<sup>th</sup> him. They that nothing  
 else desired, yielded thereto, & so departed y<sup>e</sup> one frō y<sup>e</sup> other,  
 beginning the gallantest iust y<sup>e</sup> in all y<sup>e</sup> day was seene. For  
 the knights of the Eagles were of y<sup>e</sup> best within a great way  
 of them, yet both were overthrowne frō their horses, for hard-  
 ly in the world was a better knight then he of the Crownes,  
 whose seemly bountie, was of all admired. But at this time  
 the two heroicke warriors, the knights of the Crownes, &  
 of Fortune, spurred their fierce Coursers against each o-  
 ther, that with their furious noyse, the earth seemed to trem-  
 ble and shake under them, and mett like the surie of two  
 tempestuous Currents, breaking through the earth, to  
 runne into the deuouring Ocean, and on their shieldes  
 staying their Launces, pierced them together with  
 their



their armour, and coates of male, both resting wounded on their breasts. The peeces of their Launces mounted higher then the clouds, themselves meeting with their hoxes, bodies shields, and helmes, in such manner, that both hoxes fell downe dead under them, and their masters seemed but in little better case then they, in such a trance they fell, that every one judged them dead. Oh immortall Gods ( cryed out the valiant knight of the Image ) what terrible encounters are these? Dead wout doubt, are y best knights this day living, and win him selfe greatly marvelled to see his shield pierced, which till the could never be penetrated with any Iron. But this effect wrought the armour of the brave knight of Fortune against which no inchantment prevailed, , being forged by the art of the wise Priston, as hereafter shall bee showane. And being about to disend to see if the Knights were dead, saw both rise together, who seing the stat wherein they were, more furious then the furious Tygers of Hercania, came one against the other w drawne swozds in their hāds, with who'e slicing edges, they wounded one another with the puissant force of their untamed armes, that they forced their heads often times to touch their knees by bending, and at last, to stay their bodies, set their hands on the ground, and so, raising themselves, began the cruellest combat, and most dangerous fight, whose like till then, the beholders never saw. These Combattants were so invaged against one another, that they should so resist their cutting blades, which never befell them before. But the couragious Knight of Fortune, that greatly hastened the end of y fight, warding a blow of his brave adberlarie, with his shield, ranne within him, gave him such, and so great a blow, that he cut his armour, with a peece of his flesh, from which wound there issued an abundant streame of blood, and quickly stepping backe, thrust at him with his sword, y it pierced all his defensive armes, making him feels the point, almost a finger within the flesh.

The

The knight of the Crownes feeling himsele so wounded, and seeing his aduersarie so nigh him, would not strike him with his sword, but with one of his hands gat hold of his shield, and so strongly pluckt him thereby, that he had not time to second any more blows upon him, and letting his sword hang downe, drew his dagger, and therewith gave him two such blows, that penetrating his harnesse, they deeply opened his flesh, that any other but he could no more have fought. The knight of Fortune, seeing his enemy so use him,ooke his bodie overthwart in his armes, with such fury, that both had like to have fallen. The knight of the Crownes did the like; and so strongly pressed each other, that through diuerse places they lost much blood. In which manner they continued halfe an houre, neuer able to overthrow one another: and so parting a sunder, drew a while to breath, but with their sight they could scarce stand on their feet, yet walked the best they might. because their wounds might not close with cold blood, least they should not after end their fight. Who may expresse the wonder of the gazing multitude to see so fierce a fight, whose like none ever heard of: and with that the night so suddenly came upon them, & they could by no means end their combat. The Princesse Perlana, that very well knew her brother, said to Don Bellianis.

Suffer not (dear sir) that such knights here dye without cause: for if you do the whole world will blame you for it: besides that, our royall vertues will thereby be scandalized with repproach to my everlasting grief if it should happen. Don Bellianis buckled on his Helm, and mounted upon his horse, accompanied with all those kings, Princes, and Lords who shewed him as great honor as in the Emperors his fathers court he could not have greater, and together they went to the field in the place where those knights were fighting, who for all their approach would prosecute their combat, calling for knights to end the same: But the knight of the golden image then stepping between them thus began, and said.

These Jests, renowned Knights, were began only for pleasure that our Knights might shew their valour, and not that any controverſie should be decided in it by the uncertain end of so cruell a battell, especially betwene two so brave Knights.

Wherefore seeing the heroick vertues of your untamed hearts needs no farther experience having amply shewed the rare strengths of your strong bodies, leaving no time for others to do the like since your coming: In the behalf of this royal company and knightly presence, and for my own sake I do intreat you to leave this combat in the state it is, procuring one neither side the end thereof: since neither side may tollerate it, giving no more honour, nor adjudging more praises to the one then to the other. The knights being as courteous as valiant, adorned with no lesse vertue & bounty then courage and fortitude: intreating each other to answer thinking that he which first repired, should be lesse accounted in leaving off the battell: which neither of them would do, and stood, answering never a word: which the knight of the crowns seeing, requested Don Belianis to suffer them to finish their work.

I may not do so (replied he) and therefore do again intreat you to leave it: for I should be reputed of little worth, if my intreaties might not so prevail with you. The knight of the Crowns requested him to stand a while aside, till he had spoken with his adversary, which Don Belianis doing, the other thus said to the knight of fortune. You see (sir knight) what great discourtesie ours were, to discontent such knights, therefore let us leave our battell at this time, as it is, and we wil end it thirty days hence where you will, I am content so to do, (answered the knight of fortune) and let our meeting be in the valley of the three fountains, which is three miles from this City, where you shall find me onely with my page.

This agreed between both, the knight of fortune turned to Don Belianis, saying: Remember (sir knight) how against  
our



our wills, you disturbed our combat for this present time, which makes me rest discontented of you. You have no reason to say so, (replied Don Bellianis) for as I have perceived what hath been done is to your advantage, & if you so think, stay with us, where you shall have your wounds cured to your content, and after I will answer you as you will. I may not stay (answered the knight of Fortune) but hereafter we may meet when all this shall be seen, and so awaiting no other answer, mounted upon a horse which Don Bellianis presented him, and taking his leave, went out of the way he came.

And here the history saith, this knight of Fortune was the valiant Prince Perianeo, who having understood the estate of those affaires, came with intent to see the Duke, (if he entered the iusts) what he had done by Don Gallaneo, but seeing his purpose to lose otherwise, went so out of the City, causing his knights to bind his wounds: which done, he never rested (accompanied with them which were his high Allies, the one called Don Fermosell of Solititia, the Prince of that Island, and the others were Brothers, named Don Crisalaneo, and Don Gramais of Thrace, till he came to Persepolis. Where (to bee brief) we leave out the great joy that the Soldan conceived, with their arrivall.

What straight many prepared themselves to march forward, thinking every houre a year, till they might confront their enemies. And the generall joy of all was so great for the arrivall of their Prince, that it very hardly can be set down.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

How the Knights with the imperiall crowns were known to bee the Emperor Don Bellaneo and Sabian of Trebento. And how the Emperor went to the valley of the three fountaines, to Combat with the Prince Perianeo of Persia.



On Bellianis rested something malecontent, after the departing of the Prince Perianeo, thinking he had made little account of him, and was divers times about to follow him, but that he remembered he was sorely wounded, & so let him go, hoping to meet with him ere those wars ended, greatly commending his high valor, remaining greatly satisfied of the manner of this fight, having never seen any knight that therein more contented him, except the same that with him combatted, whose admirable courage and supreme excellency he not a little admired, and going to him that was going away with his companions, said, You shall not so much discontent me magnanimous knight, as he did that with you fought: and therefore I earnestly intreat you to tell me your name, and to remain with us untill your most dangerous wounds be very well cured.

The knowing of my name is needless, Sir knight for I shall not any way be known, having never wandered these parts. But if this will please you, I will unlace my helm; upon condition you crave no more at my hands against my will.

While they were thus talking, the Prince Arsileo, Don Contumeliano, Fiorilpiano of Suevia, and the Princesses Persiana and Aurora, with the Duke Alsiron came thither, & thinking he would go, intreated them to stay the curing of their wounds, they humbling themselves for that high favor, accepted their proffer, & he with whom the Persian Prince had combatted, took off

off his Helme, which he no sooner did, but Don Bellianis and Arfileo knew him to be  $\S$  Emperour Bellanco, their Lord, whose sight so amazed them, that they thought they saw him in a shadow, and not in substance, & their present joy was so great,  $\S$  it almost made them discover themselves. And the Emperour seeing them so amazed with joy, could no longer stay himselfe, but embracing his Son, said in the Greek language; What is the thing (Sir knight)  $\S$  hath so amazed you? Don Bellianis after his dutie done, demanded of him in the same tongue, what  $\S$  other knight was. It is (replied the Emperour) Sabian of Trebento, son unto the Duke of that country, who came w me out of Constantinople to seeke you.

All the rest of those Princes wondered at their acquaintace, insonmuch  $\S$  the gallant Princesse Persiana, going nigher them said w admirable grace. I am very glad (renowned knights) and we all rest much beholding unto you that at our intreatings, you would suffice our longing desires, in manifesting your old acquaintances, and not conceale your selves in these tumultuous broyles: and am right joyfull that the knight of the golden Image, hath been conuersant in such good compay, especially so much resembling you in valour, and no lesse for valiant deeds of haughtie chivalrie. The like said many others besides her: for indeed the Prince Don Bellianis so much favoured his Father, that were they both of one age: hardly might they be distinguished the one from the other. Yet the Emperour Bellanco was somewhat lower of stature, & bigger set then he, having his face honoured with a larg beard, something gray, representing therewith a high majesticall gravity with so pleasing a countenance, that it excelled all knights of his age. The Princesse Aurora (as afore is expressed) having scene him in the discovered Castle, when he combatted against Don Gallaneo of Antioch nigh Constantinople, knews him straight, and he her, but seeing how dangerous it might be to discover him, made as though she knew him not, yet thrusting among the company that talked about him, and seeing him alone, said that none could hear. I do



not doubt but I shall obtaine your Graces pardon, (most excellent Lord) if I do not shew you that high honour, and royall entertainment. that your Emperious State and person meriteth being forced thereto by this times present necessity. The Emperour more narrowly regarding her, recalled her former sight to his remembrance, knowing her to be she that had led away his Son, and lovingly embracing her said. Greater is my entertainment by your kind words (Supream Lady) then any other effect that might be done by me, being spoken of so absolute a Lady.

Then was Sabian of Trebento very lovingly received of the all, as if he were their generall brother. And so with & noise of infinite musical, and militarie instruments, and an innumerable multitude of lights, they were conducted to the Pallace, where the Emperour being layd on a most rich bed, and having his wounds dressed, was left alone to repose his wearie body.

And Don Bellianis taking Sabian of Trebento by the hand, brought him to the Hall, where they were expected by those princes to supper, with such abundance of service, as every one may imagin: where Don Bellianis was demanded by all those Lords, what the knights were: who said they were his night kindsmen. and that the wounded knight, was his Uncle, whose admired valour they all commended.

May we not know (said the King of Armenia, what the knight of Fortune was, that with him did combat, behaving himself so gallantly therein. We followed him hither (said Sabian of Trebento,) for on a bridge tenne miles hence, losing to me, at the first encounter my horse dyed, & after would by no meanes draw his sword, and so my companion coming to me, I took my Pages horse, and both of us followed him, till we heard he was come to the Citie. But by the way way we understood of a knight. he is sonne unto the Sophy of Siconia, called the knight of the three Images. Is it possible (said the Duke of Alfiron) and certainly I thinke no lesse, remembering his words, and had I knowne it, & matter had

had otherwise past. And I assure you, I nothing wonder at what he did, for he is the best knight that ever was in these countries therefore it behooves us hourly to expect the Soldans arrivall, for he expected nothing but his coming.

In an ill houre may he resolve to come (said Florispiano) for little is the harme he now can do us. In such talke they a while were in, till it was bed-time, when giving each other the good night were all lighted to their Chambers. The Duke Alfron, and Princesse Persiana, lay together in a sumptuous bed, where they set an end to their long tormented loves, consummating y<sup>e</sup> night to their great pleasures, though not wellycontent, rememb'ring within what short time they were to be besieged, with so puissant an Host as the Soldan had assembled in Persepolis.

The valiant knight of the Golden Image, after they were all gone to bed, went to visit y<sup>e</sup> watch & Centinels of y<sup>e</sup> citie, as his use was to do every night, and tooke w<sup>th</sup> him y<sup>e</sup> Prince Arfileo and Sabian of Trebento, that by the way told him, how from Constantinople, a great flote of ships w<sup>th</sup> many worthy knights besides the Emperoz, with whom also came out his brothers, Don Clarineo of Spaine, and Don Lucidamore of Thel'salie, being first knighted by their father, all which companies had taken their way after him, to the Kingdome of Antioch.

But the Emperoz and my self landing by the way, in an Island at our returne to the shore found no ship, being carryed away by a suddaine storme y<sup>e</sup> arose, and so we staid there: ending some adventures, till we departed thence, & arriving in this Country came to this citie in request of the knight of Fortune.

Know you not (said Don bellianis) what became of the ships, or were they all sinked in the tempest? We could learne, nothing of them (said he) but our better hope is, they are not all lost. What number of souldiers brought they (demanded Don Bellianis?) They brought replied Sabiano) about two thousand fighting men, both well appointed, and the choicest of all the Empire. In this conference they spent the better two parts

of the night, that at length they returned to the Pallace, and went to visit the Emperour, with whom they stayed til it was morning. never satisfiing himself with asking all that had befallen them in that Kingdome. The Prince Don Bellianis discoursed unto him every thing at large, telling him hee greatly wondered that he had under taken so'great toil, as to come to seek him.

To discharge the debt I was in (replied the Emperour) for the succour I receided at the unknown Castle, both of you, and of your cou sin, for our manner (as you know) is to make satisfaction in the same coin. And yet your duty was not to go away, not making your selves known. But letting it pass, what was the reason you did so? We could do no otherwise (replied Arfileo) having promised so to do.

They had thus chatted till the next morrow, if the Emperour had not sent them to bed: Which they did, lying in that chamber, and slept till the Sun had the following morning dried up the cold dawe on the moist earth. And rising out of thir beds made them ready, and went altogether into the field, where the fusts were kept, whose prize the good knight Sabian of Trebento obtained, with immortall honoꝝ, by his brave deeds.

In this manner rested they a moneth unmolested of any by reason of the boisterous cold winter, which kept the Soldan from incamping the host. In which time the Prince Don Bellianis though he greatly delighted in the Emperours his fathers presence, whom all the rest called the Knight of the Crowns sustained such grievous passions and torments of woe, for the absence of his dear Lady, that he often swooned to the death: nothing with him prebailing the consolating words of his damsels noꝝ the Princesse Aurora, to whom he made known his grief.

But every day grew worse and worse, which the Emperour his father seeing (armed himself upon a day though he could hardly do it) being not altogether well, walked with him out of the City, and inquired of him very earnestly the cause



of his melancholly griefs, charging him not to conceal it by any means.

The Prince Don Bellianis told him, he knew not whence proceeded his grief, but that he felt extreame anguish of mind but could not tel the cause thereof. The Emperour perceiuing some love passion tormented him, having many times seen him sigh without any cause, overpast that talk, and said, Tell me where abouts is the valley of the three fountains, for I must needs go thither. It is some three miles hence (said Don Bellianis) whither we may make an easie walk. Whereupon the Emperour took a lance from his sons Dwarf, and sending him with his own Page back to the City, they went toward the valley.

The Prince demanded of his father why he went thither? You shall know, said he. I have ingaged my self to the combat there, with the Persian Prince this day, and I am determined to meet him there alone without any company, for so wee agreed, and therefore here we must part, for wee must not go together. Don Bellianis grieved that the Emperour had undertaken so dangerous a fight, and the more because he might not go to aid him, if any sinister chance should befall.

But seeming to fear nothing, said: I will obey your command (dear Lord) seeing you will have it so, and will returne unto the City, and excuse you till you come back. And so shewed him the valley and departed, something better satisfied to see what little account the Emperour made of the battell: yet he resolved to frustrate it, as hereafter shall be shewen,

But here we leave them till we have set down the matter contained in the ensuing Chapter, which greatly availeth this histoy.

## CHAP. XXXV.

Who the sage Fristone was, and what he did, that the battell between those Princes might not be effected.



**I**n the Kingdom of Persia, where then all those Knights were, dwelt a wise man, which was he that wrote this great History, called Friston, whose equall in the Magick art, the world contained not, excelling therein all those of his time; for they procured to learn of him. This rare Magician, was so great a friend to the Persian Prince Perianeo, that all his labour and study, was to no other effect, but for the good successe of his affairs, consuming the greatest part of his time to that end. For which purpose, he had given him a most excellent, rich, and well tempered sword, that the like was not within the earthly continent, except that of Don Bellianis, which before times appertained to that valorous Knight Iason, the which that excellent Enchantresse Medea had given him, when they enjoyed their loves, which she forged under the constellation and predominance of such Planets, that no enchantment might against it prevail.

This sword procured the sage Fristone for the use of the Prince Perianeo, but he never could obtain it, because Medea by her Prophecies had bequeathed it to the successive heirs of the house of Greece, placing it where Don Bellianis won it, by means of the sage Bellona. But this wise Friston being in the desert of death, where he made his habitation, he there calling to mind the Persian Prince, come to know, that for all his valour was so excellent, and very few that might equal him in strength, he notwithstanding might incur wondrous danger. And casting about with his Art to know the end of the battell, the almighty God would not suffer him to find out the successe thereof, reserving to his divine Majesty, the knowledge of the event of all things, which to none others

thers might be permitted, and the more he sought to know it, the further he was from it. Which thing so confounded him in his imagination, that he could not think what it might be. Wherefore he resolved by all means to disturb the fight judging that afterward the Persian Prince might better revenge himself upon the Duke Alfiron, for the injury he had done his father, & therefore devised, what you shall know in the next chapter.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

What Don Bellianis did, being gone from the Emperor, and how he combatted with the Persian Prince, and were parted by the means of the Sage Frisson. And how the Soldans Host besieged the City of Bollerá.

**D**On Bellianis being departed from the Emperour his Father, so spurred his horse, that quickly he returned to the City, wherein he entred very quiet, shewing no manner of alteration, but telling every one, that by the way inquired of him, for the knight of the Crowns, that he staid not far thence, for Sabian of Trebento, his companion. He entred the Pallace, where meeting with Sabian he requested him to lend him his armour, to supply his present need. May not I accompany you? said he. No, replied Don Bellianis, besides I will presently return. Where left you my Lord the Emperour. (demanded he.) Hard by (replied the Prince, staying for me. Which said, he buckled on Sabians armour, which nothing differed from his fathers: and mounting a horseback, he took his way to the valley of the three fountains to meet with the Persian Prince, and coming to a large plain he spied the Emperour lying under a tree. But taking another way, stayed at a place, through which the knight must of necessity passe, if he came: whose coming he attended, walking on his horse, and resolved with himself what he had to do, and remembering that knight loved



loved his Lady, he thought therein he stood disgraced, which so moved his desire to incounter him, that he judged himself so infortunate, that the same Prince would rather breake his promise, then come. Wherein hee greatly was de-  
reived, for he rather would have indured a thousand deaths, then in the least degree falsifie his ingaged word. For the day before he marched from Persepolis, with all his troops, containing above three hundred thousand Horsemen besides footmen, that covered all the mountains and plains they passed by, and he so set forth, with the manner of his march, that none could scape to aduertize his adversaries thereof: on whom he arrived with such a sudden fury, that it had not been much if they had taken the City at their first assault, but that those valiant Knights were within whose strength supplied the want of a competent Army to resist their foes, and issuing forth in the Cities defence, began so fierce and bloody a battell as ever was any seen,

The Princes Arsileo, Contumeliano, and the Kings of Armenia, with the Duke Alfiron, went out of the City, into their Camps, though a secret way, accompanied with all the rest of the chiefeft Knights, which they found in some danger by the adverse multitudes, with whose coming on all sides they began such cruell massacring of their men, that within a while, the earth was dyed with humane blood, and covered with dead bodies, slain by their furious arms, which the Prince Periano seeing, thought he could have no better occasion to depart secretly to the valley, of the 3 fountaines, where he knew the Knight of the Crowns expected him, to end their former quarrel & y he might the better passe unknown he had put on a sanguine armour, without any devise on his shield, in which manner he went till he came to the place where Don Bellianis staid, whom he thought did then but come, seeing him walk about, and very glad cried out, he should there stay for it was a place convenient for their combat.

Don Bellianis turning about, and seeing him so altered in  
his

his Armour, knew him not, (but what he thus said) I am the knight that hath established this combat with you this day: for which we are now in a good place, where none shall disturb us. You came so disguised (replied Don Bellianis) that I knew you not. But I am right glad we are so well met: to end our commenced enterprise. But first tell me (said the Persian Prince, since one, or both of us shall here remain, what you are: and how you are called: and I promise to do the like. It doth not please me (replied the valiant prince Don Bellianis) for I well know you are the renowned Perianco Prince of Persia. When is not so (answered the Persian Prince) satisfie me with knowing the cause why you beare portrayed the picture of that divine Lady in your shield: It is the shadow (replied Don Bellianis) of a celestiall substance, that imperates my heart and soul, and therefore do I continually beare it with me. Oh unhappy knight that in a world like any to dare say such a thing in thy presence: with a fiery choller that gnawed his heart, he turned his horse to take his full carrier on the field. The like did Don Bellianis meeting in the middle of their course with such admirable force and lightnesse that they seemed more to fly, then on the ground to run. Oh who would not have desired to see this fight between the flower of the worlds chivalry, here opposed one against the other? For the Prince Perianco had not his like on the universe, except Don Bellianis & his father, yet his father had Princes his brothers, though they were knighted, had not used their arms. But to return to our former discourse.

The two combatants encountered each other with such impetuous and sudden strength, that their lances being big and knotty, & their forces without compare: all their defensive armour was pierced and their lances past between their left sides & arms, & meeting body with body, shields & helms together, made so huge a noise, as if two towers had met. Don Bellianis lost both his stirrups. But the Prince Perianco if he had not very quickly got hold by his horses neck, hee had surely gone to the ground making many signs of falling, yet governed w<sup>th</sup> implacable rage, he bravely recovered his stirrups,

turning toward Don Bellianis, that also made against him, and regræting one another with such rigozous blows that all the valley did resound with the noise, so monstrous were they & where their swords lighted, from thence it carried armor and flesh, and laid so thick upon one another, that they had no time to ward any blow with their sheelds. In this manner laboured they aboue four hours. being so wounded that it would have made any adamantive bzeast to pittie them, and not speaking any word, withdrew apart to bzeath.

The Prince Perianeo thus with himself began: Is it possible that the envious stars, that goverened the satall hour of my birth, should make me thus unhappy, to hear a knight in my presence say he loves thy Lady, & that thou art not able to satisfie that proud fault, with the dearest blood of his front heart, but suffer him to bring thee to such a point, as to wish & pittiless stroak of an impartial cruel death, & this knight is enchanted, or I am deceived if his forces be not now far greater then & other times I tried them, & neither toil nor labor both diminish them. But oh, Imperious Governesse of my afflicted soul? What is he shall tell thee, that this thy knight dieth, cōfessing the immoveable faith he owes thee, having left no hope e vermore to see the glorious splendor of thy divine beauty. But let the revolving heavens, dispose the resolution of my destined fates, as they please, yet one of us ere we dy shall confesse the other most worthy of thy service. On the other side, Don Bellianis walking, considering with himself, the valor of his adberfary, imagining hee never felt crueller blows (but of his father) and that his forces more and more increased and recording the cause of his fight thus of himself complained. Oh Don Bellianis, unworthy to be called knight and lover of so divine a Princeesse, to suffer another knight thus to let thee blood, and not to make his tributary life do homage to thy sword, whereby thou hast lost both the honour and title of a knight, unless thou recoverest it by making his deaths passage through his life.

With the end of which words, he became so incraged, that his heart seemed to burn in the fiery coals of his ireful bzeast, and



and so redoubled his most furious courage that if there had been four such knights as the Persian Prince befoze him, he thought that in short time to reduce them all to the mercy of his most all blade. With which bettwixt both hands he went against his love-crossing adversary, which did the like also, and raising his Medean sword aloft, to descend it with a more fury, there appeared befoze him a Lady altogether like to her, whose picture hath with cruell yoke subjugated his commanding heart, which said unto him. What do you here (renowned Prince of Greece) know you not your love that is toward me, cannot take any effect, if first you free me not from this danger?

And therewith he thought he saw four monstrous giants, like a whirle-wind snatch her thence, and that one dragged her amber guined hair with such barbarous savageness, that his unconquered heart resolved to liquid blood at the cruell yet a pittifull sight: and moreover, another following them, cried out, let me alone with that vile wretch for she must dye by my hand. Which that valiant Prince Don Bellianis seeing, not respecting the sight, pursued that illusion that he saw, which took the way down the bally. Whereupon his fine armor with devise of the Imperiall crowns, lost their beu, becoming like those that the Prince Perianeo did wear at the Jousts in Bollera.

The Persian Prince, that nothing of that had seen, thinking his adversary had left the battell for some other reason began to follow him, but suddenly his reins were taken out of hands, and looking about to see who should do so, saw befoze him the dearest friend he had, the Sage Frifton, who thus said unto him.

What is the matter (dear Prince of Persia) that I follow whom you know not, nor whether it be your advantage so to do? Take my counsell, return to Bollera, for I have laid such a snare for him, that you shall be fully revenged on your enemies, and therefore follow not that knight. So this said, he vanished away.

The Persian Prince was greatly amazed hereat, and so.

great was his hate against the valiant knight of the imperial crowns, that he was about to follow him: yet notwithstanding, resolving the contrary, returned to his fathers camp, where arriving, he found the battel still to endure very fierce though which he thrust himselfe to help his men. Where we leave him, till we have exprest what hapned to Don Bellianis, pursuing those enchantments:

### CHAP. XXXVII.

How Don Bellianis following the Sage Fristones enchantments, combatted with the Emperour his father in the valley of the three fountains; and how Don Bellianis was led away by the wife Bellona, to end a certain enchantment.

**T**he Prince Don Bellianis, as is said, pursued those Giants, whom he thought carried prisoner the Princesse Florisbeila, in which pursuit hee had remained enchanted, by the sage Friston, had it not been for his sword, yet was he by him deceived seeming otherwise then he was: which was all the Magician could do. And thus going along, he espied before him a knight, armed as he thought in the Persian Princes armor with whom he not long before fought with. And so soon as they approached together, all those enchantments vanished away: whereat like one amazed awakened out of some dreames stood still. But the knight that came up the valley was his father, who had, by Fristones device his armor also changed. For that of Don Bellianis seemed like a knights of fortune, & the Emperors nothing differed from the same. Who seeing him come with such hast & without lance, left his own and drawing forth his sword, went to meet him with it raised aloft. Don Bellianis doing the like, there began between them the cruellest fight that all that day was fought, making their heads both to the saddle pommel with their terrible strokes, so fast redoubling blow upon blow, that the mightinesse of them strook fire out of their armor, and made them often lose the sight of one another.

Don Bellianis

Don Bellianis at that time, thinking his aduersaries strength increased more and more, more furious then a furious Beare, having lost none of his former rage, strook at him so huge a blow, that cutting his shield in two, it tumbled to the ground, with a peece of his Helme. But the Emperour strooke at him below his shield that cutting his armour, it also pierced his coat of mail, wounding him two fingers deepe in his right side, and entering in him, with a furious thrust, penetrated all his armour to the flesh, forcing him to give back two or three steps, and seeing that was the time, wherein he should shew the ut most of his mighty forces letting fall the remnant of his shield, would with both his handshave strooke him on the head. But Don Bellianis seeing the cutting sword descend with such furie, spurred his horse forwards, and closing in him ere he could discharge his blow, tooke him twixt his strong armes, and lifting him out of his saddle, shaking the stirrups from his own feet, he leapt with him on the ground, where he opened both armour and flesh with one mighty blow. But overcome with rage, both at one time raised their slicing swords, which falling with such strength, the Emperour had the buckles of his helme cut, which fell on the earth, and the sword descending on his left arme, it made him there a grievous wound. But Don Bellianis was so overladen with the Emperours blow, that he was forced to set both knees, and hands on the ground. And the Emperour, seeing himselfe without the helme, strooke his aduersarie so suddenly againe with such strength, that he sorely wounded him on the left shoulder and the sword ran three handfulls into the earth. But Don Bellianis never loosing any sparke of his admirable courage at any sinister accident, raised himselfe upon his feete, and turned upon the Emperour ere he had time to draw his sword from the ground. At this instant was the Emperours life in wonderous danger, being wout shield and helme, & not able to helpe himself in his sword so quickly as he should. And Don Bellianis being on foote, with his sword raised with both hand, and ready to discharge it, did suddenly know him & with the greatest wonder that ever before he was in, cried out.



Oh almighty God in whom I do believe, is it possible my hands should commit so hainous treachery? And therewith staid his hand.

The Emperour hearing these words, said: Know you me knight? What is the reason you end not your fight? Whereunto Don Bellianis replied. I do most humbly beseech you my very dear Lord and Emperour, even by that Lord that hath permitted, we should not die by so great deceits, that I omit and pardon this my error, wherein I am guilty of no fault, committed against you. And having said so, unlaced his Helm, whereat the Emperour straight knew him which strook him into so great an anguish, to see his dear sonne so cruelly wounded by his hands, that he was faine to sit him down, not being able to stand on his legs, looking like the man ready to breathe his last.

Don bellianis thinking his wounds were the cause of it, sat him down, lamenting that unhappy chance, loosing their blood so fast, that it made two Channells, as if they proceeded from two rising springs, and overtaken by the darksom night were put into so great fear that they dispaired of remedy. Especially Don bellianis doubting thereby his fathers life, who because the sudden amazement more troubled him then the danger of his wounds, quickly recovered himself, and embracing the Prince his son, said.

Oh dear son! tell me I pray you, why come you armed in the armor of the knight of fortune? Did he peradventure dy by your hands? or how is it? for I cannot expresse the alteration I suffer till I know it.

I wear the arms of Sabian of Trebento, and no others: for those of the Persian Prince your self wears. I have not changed mine said the Emperour. But tel me what hath befallen you since you left me, for surely we have been wondrously deceived.

Don bellianis told it him. Whereupon the Emperour spake. Surely Prince we have been enchanted, and yet cannot devile by what means: but this is the strangest case I ever heard of, that both should seem to wear one kind of armor and

not perceiue it, each of us imagining the other to be the Persian Prince. And it may be, that Lady that cried to you for help, was she that so deceived us. But let us part from hence for we lose much blood,

When they were upon going, they espyed coming toward them, an ancient Patron, cōducd by four monstrous Giants before them was carried a Piller of fire, which lighted them their way, they came with such hast that ere they could rise, she was upon them, whom presently the Giants took from her. Dalfrey, and kneeling before the Emperour, she required his royall hands to kisse them. The Emperour took her up, and she unmasking her self, was straight known of Don bellanis to be the sage bellona, his dear friend, wherewith conceiuing as much pleasure as before displeasure, and accounting all his danger none, embracing her said.

What chance hath brought you hither (my good friend) at such a time, which is not without some speciall cause. The great love I bear you, and the Emperour your father (replied she) is the cause thereof.

But for you, you incur great peril through your wounds, eat this which I will giue you. for with the like medicine you were afore cured. They did so, and were therewith presently so well, as if they had no ill at all, and their armes returned unto their former colour and debites. The Emperour embracing her, said,

For Gods sake (Lady) tell me this adventure, for it doth more amaze me then any thing in all my life? I wil (replied she) and hardly shall you know it of any but of me. You well remember the combat, you had agreed with the Persian Prince: now know, he hath to his friend a great Magician, in that art the skilfullest in all the world, this man knowing the great danger his friend should passe, with the Prince your son, did ordain, all that which you have seen, changing both your armes, that you might slay one another, each of them thinking you fought with the valorous Prince Perianco: And trust me, his desire had taken effect, had it not been for Don bellanis sword, which for that purpose the wise Medea, many

many years before kept in the cave where Don Bellianis won it, being the man she wished might have it, alwayes desiring to benefit the house of Greece, as often heretofore she hath done. For so it was written, where your son found the sword, if he doth remember the words. I do well remember them (replied Don Bellianis) for thus they said,

*This Prophecy is mentined in the second Chapter: and here explained with effect.*

That with this sword, the living should be lost, and the dead put in possession of the recovered, and they restored to their royall blood, with knowledge of their possessours. You see now how it hath come to pass: and moreover, they said, this should be.

At the same time when the fiercenesse of the couragious Lions which are you two, by the greatness of his skil, which is that of the wise man called Fritone, that in knowledge equals her, because he hath all her books, should be put in greater fear, (but this knew not he for he did not look whether the sword were won or no, or whether a valorous prince your son did wear it.) When the living which were lost (that are you two, that being living were lost, by the alteration of your armor, and supposing you already dead, which would have hapned, if the fight had been ended with the blow of this sword that cut the laces of your helm) were put in possession of your recovered selves, being restored to your royall bloods (which was at a point utterly to have been lost.) And the true possessours known (which are both you) taking one another for the Persian Prince.

Now I hope you understand the adventure you have past which not without cause you have accounted strange. Greatly wondered the knights at the Ladies words, who again said. But for another cause hath my cunning been, which is to have with me the Prince Don Bellianis, your dear son, whom I must presently use in a dear imploy, which no, lesse concerns him than his life.

Take



Take us both with you said the Emperoz. I would willingly do it (replied she) but that the brave Duke Alfron greatly needeth your help, and therefore it is no reason to leave him alone, and your son shall quickly return again. And here do as I counsel you, for I wel knew this would happen, which made me write unto you, that you should by no means depart from the city of Constantinople, but you would do it, wherein it had not been much if you had lost your life. I will not go against your counsell (replied the Emperoz) but tell me if my son shall quickly return? He shal (said she) & therefore go to the city the soonest that you may, & so making Don Bellianis mount on horseback, who had taken the Emperors blessing who with many tears did give it him, departed as swift as the wind, leaving the Emperoz so occupied w<sup>th</sup> imaginations, whether his son might be carried that he knew not how to resolve himself.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

How the Emperor returned to the city of Bollera, and what hapned him in the Soldans camp, before he entred into the city.

**T**he Emperoz remembryng the sages words, tooke his lance and mounted on horseback, approaching the city of Bollera, almost by break of day which he found begirt with so many multitudes, that he greatly wondzed at their sudden arrival, and not knowing on which side the Duke lay intrenched, because the city was round about besieged, he rushed among those Tents, as if he had been one of the Centinels, & thus he went til he came unto a great pavillio, which he thought to be the generalls of those troops & looking into it, he saw many Knights talking w<sup>th</sup> another that lay in his bed, whom he judged according to his manner & conditions, to be the Sophy, & hard by him he espied armed without his helme the Prince of Persia, & had been cured after the same means that he was, their conference was, & it would be good, to give another assaul unto the city

for if it were but only to affright them within, it would not be amisse. And the Emperoz being busily harkning to this, there came unto him, a Knight that was Colonell of y<sup>e</sup> Court of guard and said. What do you here, you are not in your quarters: I was walking about (said the Emperoz) and here I staid to looke upon this Tent. And the refoze shall you go to prison (replied the other) seeing you have no moze care. The Emperoz said, let us go whither you will. Hereupon y<sup>e</sup> Colonell turned to foure Knights and charged them to convey that Knight to his Tent. Which they going to doe, the Emperoz sorely wounded, oerthrew them one after another to the ground with his lance and about to do the like by the Colonell, he thrust himself among the Tents, calling out for help. But the Emperour that hereat became furious, reached his lance at the Soldan (that lay a bed) w<sup>th</sup> such force, raising himself on his stirrops, which if it had gone straight, he had no moze need to make warre, yet it missed him so little, that the Lance past betwixt his arme and his side, and ran through all the bedding, nayling it above a handfull in the ground.

Which the Knights seeing that were talking with him gathered about him thinking he had beene slain, and some went out to see what he was that had beene so hardie to do such a deed: among whom was the Prince Perianeo.

But the Emperoz thinking it no wisdome to oppose himself against so many, closely thrust among those Knights y<sup>e</sup> were come thither: and so past till he came to the farther side of the Campe, at such time that the sun began to appear, and fearing some might meet and know him, and so frustrate his intent, he rushed with great violence upon the guard on that side, and mangre their force, he passed through the midst of them, leaving above twenty piteously wounded on the earth. And at length arrived in his owne Camp, where being straight knowne, was w<sup>th</sup> great gladnesse receiued, and so entered the Citie, where the Duke and all the rest joyfully welcomed him, and being demanded for the valiant Knight of y<sup>e</sup> golden Imag, he replied he departed from him at the Valley of

of the three fountaines and would quickly returne.

So leaving them he went to rest himself, for he greatly needed it. The Prince Perianco being come forth of his Tent, thinking his father had been slain, inquiring for him he had doe it, came to the place where the Emperour had made his slaughter, there hee found some dead, some grievously wounded, & some in such case as they could hardly live long, and demanding who had so handled them, they replied, they knew not, save of a diabolish knight clad in Armour, bearing certain Crownes upon his shield, had done those wonders, and in dispiight of us all hath entred the Citie of Bollera.

By this the Prince knew, the knight that would have slaine his father, was he with whom he did Combat. though he much doubted it, because his deere friend, the wise Friskton, had told him, he would set him in a place where he should leave both honoꝝ and life: yet discontented and amazed, he turned to the Tent where he found the Soldan up, whereat he greatly rejoiced, and with no little gladnesse, demanded how hee felt himself, and whether the Lance had done him any harme? None (replied the Soldan) but what I conceived with feare of death and I assuredly thinke that was the knight of the golden Image, for none else could have the heart to do it. So great is the bounty of this knight (replied the Prince) that none might do it but he. In these words you shall see it (answered the Soldan) for he that doth not see his deeds, will hardly beleve them my selfe having scene him perform so haughtie acts of Chivalrie, which else none should perswade me that any human creature could attchieve them: For he being wounded slue the horrible Dragon of the Ryphean desert, and the King of Cyprus, assuring you that when he entered w him in the lists, the blood issued thwixt the joints of his armour from his old wounds, he also discovered the adventure of the Dispaire of Love with many other things which of him you have heard. I long to try (replied the Prince) how farre his valour doth extend. For I know not whether it be a knight that did disturb me from ending a certain combat, and if it



he he, I do protest to procure all means till I meet with him.

It is no wisdom (said the Soldan) to hazard your person in so certain danger, seeing with our soldiers we have here we shall easily be revenged on them all. I will never leave such a battel answered the prince for if he be such a knight as hurlo his lance at you, he ought to reason to be esteemed. Do you know him (said the soldan?) Yes (replied the prince) for yesterday I did combat with him in the valley of the three fountains. Wnt how did you with him (said the soldan?) My friend the sage Friston, did part us, answered Perianco. In such talk continued they till the ensuing morrow, advertizing the whole camp to be in readinesse against the next assault.

The Duke Alfiron, and the kings, seeing the knight of the golden image came not, they altogether very sorrowfully intreated the Emperour to take the generall charge over them all: which he did though unwillingly. And having heard his enemies intent, taking with him the prince Arsileo, and Sabian of Trebento, he mustred all his men, dividing them into 5 squadrons. The first he committed to the leading of the Phœnician Prince, and with him his valiant cousin Fiorilpiano, with 2000. well appointed knights.

The second he committed to the Duke Alfiron, with all his men which were as many. The third led the Kings of Armenia and Tessifany. The fourth conducted Sabian of Trebento. And the fifth governed a brother of the Dukes called Sallatel of the valley. And for himself he would have none. The Prince Perianco, divided his troops in six battalions, and every one of fifty thousand, and gave order that the the other fifty thousand with all the footmen, should assault the City, which were above forty thousand, with so many military engines that they made sure account to lay it level with the ground, with utter desolation of all the knights at their first encounter.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

The cruell battell fought betweene the Dukes Camp, and the Soldans troopes, and what therein hapned: with the strange acts the Emperour Don Bellaneo performed, and the terrible assaults given to the city.

**T**he cold gloomy winter being overblown, with the warm approach of the waſton ſpring, wherein the amorous paſſions in the hearts of love-oppreſſed knights began to ſtir up the almoſt extinguiſhed flames, and chiefly in them that hoped for little remedy for their grief, continually contemplating in the perpetuall captiuitie of their alienated joys, when Perianco the Perſian Prince, determining ſpeedily to terminate theſe wars in ſtrong battalions, drew forth all his men in field, which were ſo gallant and ſeemly, as any that ever were ſeen in thoſe parts, with ſuch diuerſity of devices, Scut-chions, Ancients, and flags worn about their ſpears, which diſplayed in the air, made a moſt gallant ſhew together with the brightneſſe of their armour, that with the ſun-beams reberating on them, ſeemed ſo many Chryſtaline glaſſes, and the clamorous noiſe of ſuch multitudes being ſo diuerſe, required a captain of no leſſe valour then his they had. Where though they were very quiet, yet the neighing and trampling of their hories with their maſters guiding them, raiſing ſuch rebounding ecchs that they could not here one another.

The Emperour Don Bellaneo, like the man that had been in far more dangerous enterpriſes then thoſe, taking with him Prince Arſileo (the better to range about the battell) drew in field his furious ſquadrons, & perceiving that the ſun when he roſe ſhined againſt his enemies faces, dazeling their eyes w<sup>th</sup> his brightneſſe. Which falling out well to his advantage, & deſiring to loſe no good occaſion, paſſing to the ſoremoſt ſquadron, he commanded y<sup>th</sup> with a violent fury, they ſhould ſet upon the: keeping theſelves together united leſt their aduerſaries breaking through them ſhould diſorder their ranks. And thereupon couching their Lances, encountred their enemies.

that were so blinded with the Sun, that they saw them not come. But the Emperors men so brabely gave the onset, that that their aduersaries could not breake their files on no side, wherupon their laughter was so great, that in lesse then halfe an houre, that Squadron was vanquished and al together overcome, leaving behind above thirtie thousand slaine and wounded. The valiant acts that the Emperoz in the meane time performed, are hard to beleue. He with such valiancie brake through the middle of those ranks, as the Reapers used in the moneth of Iuly to reape the harvest of their ripened grain: so he left on the ground so many head by head, that none durst confront him, and sometimes he so turned his battell, that he forced them to fight, through whom he would with such courage breake, that neither the Prince Arfilco, nor Contumeliano, nor the valiant Florispiano, were able to follow him; but leting him so far go before them, that they often left him out of sight. At this time the Prince Perianco seeing the disorder of his men tooke with him Don Fernosell, and the two brothers, Crisalanco, and Gramalis, of Thrace, w<sup>th</sup> thirty monstrous Giants, and past to the second Squadron, with which gathering the remnant of his dispersed men, encountred the Emperoz, commanding all his troops together to assault the other side of the battell. But the Emperoz, that was moze politicke in militarie discipline then Perianco, quickly perceived his meaning: wherfoze calling Florispiano, sent him to tell the Duke Alfron, he should command the whole battell to unite it selfe with him, giving no time to his aduersaries to recover the advantage they had over them, and that it should be with the greatest speed possible, for therein consisted that daies victorie, ere the Sun mounted al off.

Which was done so suddenly, that they almost met their enemies. The Persian Prince perceiuing what his aduersaries had done fearing to be put to flight commanded all his Squadrons to do so. and spying Sabian of Trebento (which he entred the battell) thinking him to be knight of the Golden Imagee because he did wear his armour, couched his Lance against



against him, who did the like meeting with such force, that they were forced to hold by their horses necks. When unawares ere he could remedie it, two fierce Gyants that guarded Perianco wounded Sabiano so rigorously, that he tumbled from his horse. Perianco, alighted to kill him, but Sabiano, that was already on his feet, gave him so great a blow, that he staggered him foure steps backwards: yet so many layd upon him w<sup>th</sup> such boistrous blows, that though he valiantly defended himself, yet hardly had he scraped with life, if that the noyse had not brought the Emperour, with the Princes, Contumeliano, & Arfileo, Florispiano the Duke Alfron and the King of Armenia, with many other chosen knights. On the other side, there arrived the Soldan with twentie Giants in his company: with him also came Coroliano and Boraldo, where there began so great a fight, that all the other battell was nothing in comparison of that. But the couragious Emperour seeing his deare Sabiano in such perill, in dispyght of them all, wēt where he was fighting, and not knowing what Perianco was, overthrew him to the ground with his horse brest, and also tumbling down a Giant, took his horse, and gave it Sabiano, saying. Mount upon this horse knight, if you meane to live. Which he did very lightly, though he were sore wounded, & with their mortall blows, they quickly cut their passage thzough their enemies. The Prince Perianco with extreame rage foamed like a chafed Boare, taking a horse, turned against him who had overthowne him: but ere hee did it, the Soldan and the Duke Alfron meeting, and knowing each other, discharged two such blows upon themselves, that their heads were both wounded, from whence there ran much blood. The Duke here had incurred much danger, if the Emperour had not arrived with his company, who knowing the Soldan, came so nigh, that raising his sword to strike him on the head, being so close unto him, did no otherwise, but with the hilts thzow him off his horse, and going after to kill him, was overreached backwards by the Prince Perianco, with so cruell a stroke, & he had near faine down. Coroliano wounded him also  
upon

upon the shoulder that he felt the sword rase his flesh. Whereupon there began so cruell a fight betwene them, that one side to take the Soldan and the other to defend him, above foure thousand knights lost their liues through their obstinacy. On this side where the Emperoz was, his men held couragiously though the Sun were high and they weary with long fighting. But on the other side, the Emperozs men lost their advantag unable to resist their aduersaries. At this time the assault given to the City, was so fierce, that on either side infinite numbers dyed that currents of blood ran through the field: and being fewe within to defend the City, it easily might have been taken. When there came a knight to the Emperoz, and said. Withdraw your selfe sir unless you will have us all destroyed: for they within the city have neede of present help. Is it possible (said the Emperoz?) Assure your selfe (replyed the knight) that if the City be taken, which is easily to be done, we shall be all utterly destroyed. The Emperoz remembryng it might be so, and the Sun being very high was in their faces, commanded a retreat to be sounded: whereupon their enemies thinking they fled, set furiously upon them. But the Emperoz gathering his men in forme of a Pyramede, defended them in such sort, that none miscarried and they entred safely within their trenches where the Emperoz leaving sufficient guard, made most of his men enter the Citie, to defend it, where, because the assault of the wall might somewhat slacken, opened one of the Gates, which he w<sup>th</sup> the Phenician Prince, and Florispio, valourously kept, by whose hands many there dyed, with ten of the terriblest Tyrants in all the aduerser Camp. But overtaken with the darkness of the night, they were forced to leaue, and returne to their Tents, the like did the Emperoz, King, and Princesse, who leaving good guard in the Citie, returned to the Wallace, where they were received with more outward gladnesse then inwardly was conceived, by the Princesse Persiana and Aurora the one for griefe to see those wars, the other wanting the presence of her deare friend, the Prince Don Bellianis. And super

per being ended, the Emperoz withdrawing himself to his chamber, was taken apart by the Princesse Aurora, that said unto him. I beseech your Maiesty tell me what is become of Don Bellianis, for I feare some disastrous accident may have befallen him? The Emperoz to comfort her told her all that had hapned in the Valley of the three Fountaines, and how the sage Bellona had taken him with her. Now am I very glad (said the Princesse) for I am assured he shall have no harme in her company. And so giving one another a good night, departed. The Emperoz to his chamber, and she to hers, with the Princesse Florisbellas Ladies, that were very sorrowfull for the absence of the knight of the Golden Image. The Princesse told them, that the wise Bellona had conducted him with her, which were some better newes for them. In this manner remained the besieged knights, and every day came fresh supply unto the Soldan, with which he every day assaulted the City, sometimes winning, and sometimes losing, as in such accidents is often seen. But they within the city receiving no aid, had commonly the worst. Where we leave them, till we have dilated the strange adventures of the knight of the golden Image, conducted by the wise woman.

## CHAP. XI.

What happened the Knight of the golden Image, going with Bellona: and how he proved the adventure of Brandezar, on the Nyconian Mountaines

**I**n manner above expressed, the knight of the golden Image posted with such swiftnesse that by the next morning Sun he found himself, upon a high mountaine, the barrenest that might be seen, and turning to the sage Bellona, with whom thitherto he had not spoken, said unto her. Tell me Lady, what Country is this where we are? for I assure you I never saw woyle. We are now (replied she) in the kingdome of Egypt, on the mountaines of the King Nyaon, and here must you end an adventure, which wil be for your eternall benefit,



excelling all that hitherto you have done. And therefore know that this Kingdome in times past being the mightiest Monarchie over the world many yeares: in which time there swaied the Empire a worthy knight called Nycan, by whose name this Mountaine is called that you are on. This King was at great farre, with another named Brandezar, Emperoz of Babylon, who so pursued him, that he was faine to immure himselfe in a strong citie he possesse hard by the river Euphrates, where Brandezar begirt him with a fearfull siege that hoping of no remedy to obtaine his liberty, was driven to use his Art, being the greatest Magician in his time, that ever had been before him, and resolved to do what you shall now heare. One night by his art he went to Brandezars Campe, & caused him to be brought upon this mountaine: but first he called his Subjects together, and counselled them to compound with those Chaldeans and Babylonians, for he had determined to leave them, because his enemies should not execute their revenge on him. His Subjects, that greatly loved him, with great sorrow, intreated him to stay, and say how they would spend their lives in his service. But he promising the quickly to returne, assured them he would ease them of their griefe caused by Brandezar. And so he did: for coming hither, he wrought such enchantments upon him, that he remained in the greatest torments and paines, that any tongue can expresse: & thinking that if by his enchantments, he lost his understanding and senses, he should not be revenged at his pleasure, resolved to leave him in his perfect iudiciall wits: & for the cause enchanted a King, with such vertue and conjuration, that he which on his finger weares it, should never be offended with any enchantment: but injoy his true senses, with all the liberty his heart else might wish, saving bodie imprisonment. At this might he well do, as the only man that in this art entered Medea, being never equalled in this science. And a while after, that he knew his Vassalls were quieted, minded to returne & descending this mighty Mount. he met his valliant brother, who on his absence was crowned King. Nycan (as is

said

said) meeting and knowing him. ran to embrace him. But his brother busie with other imaginations, was greatly displeased to see him, and thinking he should lose that mighty Empire by his coming, closing win him, stabbed him, till he died & after commanded his followers. to say they found him so there, which they did. And he remained King, and Nycaon was buried at this Mountaines foot.

That which you need this present time, is to end this adventure, and to take the King from the Emperoz Brandezar, which you must use in a deare employ, and without it you shall live the greivouslest life that may be thought. And because you shall have the greater desire to attempt it, I tell you that the sage Frisson. did ordaine all those things you saw to disturbe your battell, and is now gone into the Citie of Babylon, for he knoweth by his Art (wherein he excelleth all those of his profession) that if at this present he get not in his power the Princesse Florisbella, to give her to his friend the Princesse Periano of Persia, he after shall not so easily obtain her (at least by force) and therefore intends he by one meanes or other to have her, for the Prince Periano. very shortly: Therefore it behoves her to have that King, that his determination may be frustrated. And if from the same Emperoz you can take the armour he weares, they would greatly avail you: for he that weares them, cannot be molested by any enchantment, whatsoever, nor be knowne, unlesse he will himself. You have told me wonders (said Don Bellianis:) and is this mans skill so great, that he may force the Princesse Florisbella against her will, and give her to the Prince of Persia? Doubt it not (replied Bellona) for more then this can he performe: and beleve me, you shall sustaine for this cause great travell and therefore let us not deferre the passing time.

Here I commit you to God, leaving you to the valour of your heart, to finish what you have to do, and take this way which will bring you to the place, for I must go no further with you.

Don Bellianis taking his leave of her descended downe that way in such hast, that he quickly saw befoze him a strong

and wel fortwized castle, and looking about could find no porch, nor portall to enter into it. But going to the other side of it, he espied a little mouth of an obscure cave: and looking down into it, he thought that it descended to the infernal Pit. And also befoze it, he saw a great pillar of fine chryssal, so transparent, that it seemed to take his light from the suns own light that then shined on it were certain letters, made with rich rubies, to this effect.

*The inscription of the first Piller,*

The strange lodgings of Brandezar in remembrance of Nycaons great revenge, chief in the Magick Art shall be concealed from all men, till the strongest Lyon conducted by the little wolf, shall with extreame necessity in search of my skill, higher arrive. Whose valour must excell the force of my monstrous guardians, leaving all his fine tempered armour at the entrance of my Cave, if he be adorned with vertue and fortitude. And thou couragious Knight, that wilt this adventure try, must arm thy self with nought but the warlike vertue of thy magnanimous heart.

Don Bellianis having read the letters, made no other account then if he had seen none, but animating his resolution, drew forth his sword, and would have entred the cave, but ere he was aware it vanished from his sight. Oh God (said he) what strange things be these? Is it possible I must without Armour passe through so fearfull a place? And thinking it cowardize to linger so long, presently unarmed himself, resting in his hose and doublet, and having his sword in his hand kist it, and laid it down, and recommended his safety to the almighty, as a man that had been going to buckle with death. And considering with himself, that in the accomplishment of that adventure, consisted the utter losse, or lasting liberty of his Lady, fearlesse he cast himself into the cave, wherein he scant had set his feet, but he thought he descended into the most lower center of the earth, sometimes striking his head, sometimes



Sometimes his feet against the sides thereof, that he was so bruised, he felt not himself, and when he came to the bottom, he lighted with so great a fall, that he verily thought he was beaten all to pieces. And rising with no small pain thereof, looked to see where he was, but could discern no more then in the darkest night, closed within an obscure Dungeon, & searching on all sides for light, at last he espied a little hole from whence there issued so very little, that he could not almost see his hands. But he was scant at it, when he felt himself drawn backward with such force, that he had almost tumbled with his shoulders on the earth, and turning to see who plucked him back saw him to be a mighty giant, having in his hand a most sharp and puissant battel-axe, with him came two centaures, on either side each of them led a Lion, the fiercest that ever he saw they all came toward him to discharge their puissant blows upon his head, but he stepping back escaped them all. Whereupon the Centaures unchained their Lions, which presently ran upon him, and one thinking to rent his body with his sharp paws leapt at him.

But he stretching forth his strong arms, caught him by the neck, and choked him. At this time received he two such cruel blows, that he was constrained to set his knees on the ground shedding much blood. And he seeing the Giant hard by him, closed with him to wring his axe out of his hands, whereon he cast his mighty strength, the Giant perceiving his intent did also lay fast hold on him: where the Centaures incompassed him, procuring both to draw him from the Giant, where there was seen the most unequallest wrestling that ever was heard of.

Don Bellianis still persisting in his purpose, was so oppressed with their severall enchanted forces, that he often lost his breath, and they making the Cave to tremble even with the whose echo of their resounding clamors. But here the Prince setting the utmost of his strength wrenched the sawchion out of his hand, with which going to strike the centaures he saw them all at that instant vanish from his sight, which

more amazed him then any thing else, & seeing a litle pair of stairs before him, mounted up, with as great courage, having that fauchion, as if with all his armor he had been armed.

And having ascended the stairs, he saw a fair hal, to which he should passe by so straight a way, that unarmed he could hardly go through it, where there was many armed knights that kept the passage with their naked swords. These were of those knights that were enchanted with Brandezar, being of the strongest then living, whom Nycaon left for the Emperors guard, with no other thought then to loose their lives ere he should be taken away, or kill him that there would enter. Which Don bellianis seeing and that he must needs of necessity passe through, with an invincible heart with the fauchion in his hand cast himself among them, where he no sooner came, but two of them setting their shoulders against him, most bravely made him go three or four steps back, wounding him grievously on the leg, and on his head: and being unarmed had almost killed him.

Don bellianis seeing the strength of the knights to bee so great, determined to behave himself otherwise with them, and returning again to the doo, strook at them divers times, thinking they would give back, but they had no other care but to offend & defend, not stirring any way. Hereat y prince warding their blows with his fauchion, slew one of them unto him by his shield, with such haughty strength, made him headlong tumble at his feet, and took his shield from him, & with it about his arm, hee rush among all those knights in such a cruell fight, leaping on all sides to smite their blows. In this manner lasted the fight above three hours, that in the end the Prince so behaved himself, that he overcame them all, which were above thirty, leaving them all breathlesse, in the Hall. He entred into another lodging that was next that, being wounded in twenty places, and thinking it no wisdom to go through such a place disarmed, turned back, and buckled about him one of those dead knights armor, & so proceeding forward till he came to another stair, and ascending it.

it, he saw on the top thereof, an ugly and infernall monster, which made against him, and with such force came upon him that he tumbled down those steps he had gone up, with so great a fall that in all that day he had not felt such pain, resting, so feeble that he scarce had strength to stand up. But burning in the flames of ire, for that which befell him, mounted up again, with more advised resolution, least the like might happen to him again. And being at the stair head he saw the fearful monster accompanied with a horrible dragon, which would also have thrown him down but he leaning his back against a wall, set the pommel of his sword to his breast, & with the point toward the Dragon, expected his encounter, which was so mighty, that his own force gave him his death: for running upon the sharp sword, it pierced at his body, side through side. But so fierce encounters he received of both those beasts, so bereft him of strength & senses that he was faine to sit down upon the stairs. Where returning unto his remembrance he found himself in a fair large green yard, in midst whereof, was erected a gallant Pillar like that he saw at the Caves mouth, whereon there was written these words in Chaldean letters.

*The inscription of the second Pillar.*

What haughty Knight soever, whose high valour hath hither brought by the supreme courage of his heart, let him enter by that door, where he shall find the end of his demand, if he excell in strength the mighty Emperor Brandezar, whose puissant forces never any in ancient ages equalled.

Don Bellianis that longed with desire to terminate with a happy end that adventure, went to the portall that the letters shewed him.

CHAP. XL.

The cruell battel fought between Don Bellianis and the Emperor Brandezar, with whose death the adventure was ended.

**T**hrough the which he was scant entered, but he heard the pitifulllest laments & ever was heard, proceeding from a knight



Knicht that suffered some great torments, and harkning frō whence the voice might come, he past forwarde entring into a chamber, where he saw a Knicht armed in a fiery armour, that seemed to burne him. Round about him were many Snakes, and Adders, with many other venomous worms, that now and then bit all his body over, and these holding him fast, there came two mighty Basilisks, which would cast up on him all the poison and blood in their body. Yet saw not Don Bellianis, who with fiery buttons seared his flesh, which penetrated the very bone: the intollerable paines whereof, made him breath forth those lamentable cryes, and then began to complaine in this manner.

O unhappy Brandezar, the most unfortunatest that ever breathed on the orb'd earth. May it be the lavish giver of unconstant happinesse the blind Guidesse of the round revolving wheeled chance (for thy greater unhappinesse and perpetuity of languishing paines, and plaguing griefe) should subjugate under thy command, the vast Empire of Babylon, Persia, and Trebilond, knitting thy joynts with mightier forces then any in the universall world, to give thee now so high a fall, overwhelming thee in this present everlasting misery, and put thee in such continuall torments by the hands of thy greatest enemy, and that death hath not the power to vanquish thee. Oh is it possible, that he that for a God was on earth adored, should now tolerate such helish paines: Oh cruell death, why comest thou not to crave possession of thy due tribute? Oh life why dost thou hant me, being hanted w<sup>th</sup> such contrarious fates of maligning, and unhappie fortune? And with these and other words, renewing his old laments, so molified the Princes tender heart, that he fell in a deep consideration of the mutabilitie of fortune, with remembrance of the high majesty of that Emperour, being the puissant, est both in possessions and Countries, as of proper strength, that in his age lived none to equall him: whose life and chivalries he had read, being a child. But recognizing that was he whom he must conquer, stopped forward, whereat the  
two

two Basilisks that lay by Brandezar, leapt about him and so fast held him, that he could not stir: the like did all the other serpents which so cruelly bit him, that they made his bones shrink within his armour. Don Bellianis began to strike on all sides, but it was in vain, for all his strokes wounded but the air, which he perceiving, procured with meer strength to passe away. Here was his labour doubled to no great purpose, yet with often falling and rising he so toiled, that at length he arrived to the chair where the Emperour sat, which somewhat eased him, for all those cruell beasts left him. But Brandezar that by him saw that knight thinking it was his mortal foe the King Nycaon, he took him so bravely betwixt his arms, that he easily drew him to him. Don Bellianis letting fall his sauchion, got also hold on the Emperour, though he more willingly would have withdrawn from him, because of the extreme heat that proceeded from his armour, and so continued in their wasting till they overthrew the Emperours chair, and so parting from one another, Brandezar drew forth his sword, and the Prince took his sauchion, and began so dangerous a fight as the like was never seen in short time so mangling their shields, that they had no use of them, abundantly shedding their blood. Don Bellianis at this time was in extreme perill, for that the Emperours strength was incomparable and himself sore wounded, which he perceiving awaited a blow of the Emperour which threw the remnant of his shield to the ground, and wounded him on the arm, but he gave him so terrible a blow on the leg, that Brandezar could no longer stand thereon. But loosing none of his courage defended himself upon his knees, & made Don Bellianis discharge his blows so fast, that at length thinking to end the contention with one stroke on his head, the Emperour warded it with his sword and so bravely thrust at him, that had it taken him full, he might have called it the last that should have ended his life, yet the furious sword ran through his right side, renting the flesh, with the greatest wound he had received all that day.

Don Bellianis coming through the mouth, for anger of

the terrible wound, strook at the Emperour with both hands that he cut his thigh in sunder, whereat he fell down, where within a while he died. With whose death, there began to horrible a noise in all the Castle, with so monstrous an earthquake that Don Bellianis fell in a trance, who recovering his senses felt himself well and lusty without any wound, seeing neither sign nor memory of Castle nor Cave. But before him lay dead the Emperour Brandezar, and his knights, which greatly grieved him, there also he found his armour he had left, and putting of those he had on, armed himself with them of the Emperour, which were the richest til that hour seen. They were all green, garnished with many Basilisks of gold and azure, with many unvaluable pearls of exceeding brightnesse: and girding his good sword, went to the Emperour for the ring, the wise woman had told him of, which he took from a finger of his right hand, the preciousness of which Gem, much amazed him, the stone of it was a little Carbuncle, yielding as much light as four burning torches. But scarce had he taken the ring, when hard by he saw a Tomb as fair as ever he saw any, set upon two be Pillers of Chrysell, which sustained an Altar made of the richest Emeralds, in all the orientall regions. Upon every Piller stood four Angels, holding four burning torches that never waked. Upon the Sepulcher was a shield held up by two great Griffons, with the arms of the Emperour Brandezar, and about them were written these words.

*The Inscription on the shield upon the Emperours sepulchre.*

Nycaon King of Egypt, chief Magician of his time, in perpetual memory of his revenge, for the destruction made of his kingdom by Brandezar Emperour of Babylon, Persia, and Trebizond, hath erected this monument, wherein after the many torments sustained by his skil, being vanquished he lieth dead by his hands, that in valour excelleth all Knights in the universe. Here shall he lye buried in this lasting monument, till the son of the brave Lyon, with his force shall overcome the power of my art, obtaining



obtaining the sight herein inclosed, not using the rare valour of  
of his heart.

On the other side of the Tomb was set another shield, ex-  
pressing the manner of the Emperors enchantment, and for  
what cause Nycaon had so done, with the manner of his liberty  
by Don Bellianis, who attentively beholding that wondrous  
work, with great joy for the obtained ring, he spied Bellona in  
great hast come to him, in manner as he left her, and deman-  
ded how he did. Very well (replied he) for I have accomplisht  
what you commanded me, yet am much amazed at what here is  
for having seen none to do it. Here lieth tumbled the Emperoz  
Brandezar, and do greatly desire to see what is within. What  
may not be (answered she) for our staying may much prejudice  
us, yet I long to try it (said he) but I will leave it, seeing I  
will have it so. And one of the giants that came with her gave  
him a shield according to his armor, but in the middle of it,  
was his accustomed devise. Don Bellianis greatly joyed to see  
the picture of his Lady. And so departed in the manner that  
they came, in little time posting many miles. But here we  
leave them returning to the great Magician history.

CHAP. XLII.

What Friston wrought after the two princes battel, to get into his  
power the Princesse Floribella, and how she was succoured  
by the Knight of the golden Image.

The battel being ended between the two Princes, as be-  
fore is mentioned, the sage Fristone having cured the  
Prince Perianeo of his wounds, returned to his habitation  
in the desert of death: where calling to his remembrance  
the love that Perianeo did bear the Princesse Floribella,  
which she so little regarded, and wherein he continually lan-  
guished. He cast about with his conjurations by which he came  
to know that if under the domination of the Planet Mer-  
cury that then raigned, he got not to his hands the beauteous  
Princesse Floribella, he should after suffer most all torments:

for her sake, yet could he not learne, whether the Persian Prince should marry her or no. And in these tumultuous times, thinking easily to get and present her to the Persian prince, before the end of those wars, taking the necessaries to imploy his Art, arrived in little time within the superbiuous Babylonian walls: where he raised a Tent, the richest and most statelyest, that ever was seen: with so many gallant devices, that it admired every beholder. Which no sooner was seen, but it was told the Soldan, who with the Emperesse Siluiana his wife, and the Princesse Florisbella his daughter, came forth to see it, greatly wondering at the fairness, and richnesse thereof. From whence they heard so sweet and melodious a consort of musick, that it ravished their delicate senses: and after so many Trumpets sounded, as if some pitched field were to be fought. Which being done, there issued out of the Tent, foure beautilous Ladies, cloathed in long rich robes of embroidered work, they were led by their hands, by foure valiant Knights, clad all in green Armour, with many golden stars thereon, with their Helmes laced on their heads. Which Troops went towards the gallant Princesse Florisbella, that was discursing w<sup>th</sup> her father about the Tent, and being before her, they all knelled, refusing to rise, both at her and the Emperors intreaties. And one of the Ladies w<sup>th</sup> a cleere voice, y<sup>e</sup> all might heare her, thus began.

High and mighty Potentate, Emperour of Babylon, Sovereaign Monarch of the orientall regions, and most renowned Soldan, to whose supreme command the universall globe of all the orb'd earth, might deservedly owe tributary duty, excelling all mortall Kings in honor, and bounty, by maintaining equall and upright justice, through his vast Empire with the continuall glory of haughty Chivalry, daily honoured in his courts whose magnificent estate, the immortall Gods do emulate through y<sup>e</sup> incomparable beauty of his excellent daughter, for whose sake his Empire shall still augment w<sup>th</sup> eternall happinesse, to perpetuall ages. Know that y<sup>e</sup> deare hope, to find redresse for our troubled thoughts, hath brought

brought us to this imperiall city, where if our hopes be frustrated of their desires, we wil return despairing of future remedy for our griefs, waiting if here, where never any was denied.

Wherefore of thee and of this glorious Princesse we must obtain a boon before we can explain the cause of our coming. Requires what you wilt (said the Soldan) for my desire is so great to know this adventure, that not only one, but twenty, I do grant you: and therefore make us partakers of your grievances. Wheneupon they rose, and the damsell returning to her former purpose, thus said.

In yonder Tent (most dread Lord) is the valiant King Gorgiana of Scitis, chief Lord of that lãd, whom you wel know being your neer Ally that being in his peacefull Kingdome, ordering of certain triumphs, wherein himself with most of his best knights should be in. thither came many Strangers & foreigners, brought by the fame of his beautifull daughter, the thought the fairest Lady living. And among many y there arrived she was demanded of her father for wife by the great Magician Herodiano King of the Ile of pearls one of the bravest giants hitherto seen. But he being informed what he was returned him, y his daughter being too young, was not determined yetto marry, therefore he craved his pardon. Which answer highly wering Herodiano, y they being the next day in y ordained jousts, there appeared on the one side of y field, these four knights y here you see, who rushing in the touney, in short space overthrowe above one hundred knights with such deadly wounds, that most of them could no more rise. And they like furious Dragons ran up and down the field, that none durst abide their fury. Which the King seeing, encountered them with ten knights, against whom only three went, and the other embraced the King in such cruel manner, that both fell down, and the rest left his knights deadely wounded.

Then on the sudden, appeared the Tent you yonder see, in which the King was set, with his daughter and these four knights remained as their keepers, whom no humane



power is able to overcome, because they are enchanted: and  
 in the space of foure dayes, they vanquished aboue foure  
 thousand knights that came to liberate their king, which not  
 a little grieved us. But in the end, sending for the counsell of  
 a wise man a great friend unto our king, we received this  
 answer: that the imprisonment of the king and his daugh-  
 ter could not be remedied, but by a Lady, whose beauty should  
 excell the honourable Princesse Meridianaes, and that finding  
 her, she should provide the adventure of the Tent, in which the  
 Princesse would give her a sword, which in her hand she  
 holdeth, in which those knights should be vanquished, and the  
 enchantment ended. And for this effect he would worke, that  
 the Tent should be brought where we would wish to have it,  
 wherein we foure, might very safely go, for only these same  
 knights should be our chief defenders.

In this manner have we in short time travelled through  
 most part of Paganius, but never could find any that did sur-  
 passe the beauty of our Princesse Meridiana. And by the way  
 hearing the same propagated through this Easterne world of  
 the rare, and soley excellent beauty of the Princesse the deere  
 Daughter we are come to increase the to suffer this adven-  
 ture to go in the Tent, which will no little eternize the  
 great glory setting an end to our many toyes which we have  
 and else shall sustaine. And this is the boone which you and  
 your excellent daughter, Princesse Florinda, granted us.

Who could an lesser highly afflicted, at the Ladies tale,  
 greatly pitying the misadventure happened to the king  
 Gorgiano his kinsman, desiring to undergo any perill for  
 his liberty, and answering the Lady, said. It greatly  
 grieboeth me (gracious Lady) that this mischance hath be-  
 fallen your king and his Daughter, and it would highly con-  
 tent me that you may find remedy in my Court. But tell me  
 the Lady, that probing it, and not ending it, both the incur  
 any danger: none replied she) for she that noth not excell  
 the Princesse in beauty, may not enter therein, and from the  
 door may you see what is within.

I am contented (said the Soldan) that the adventure be tried. But I will first see the combatting of the knights, for I beleefe in my Court there are such that think to save the ladies that laboꝝ. Your will be doe (replied the Dāzel) though it be better that your knights do not so endanger themselves, for their toil will be in vain. Yet for all this will I have it so, said the Soldan. And thereupon commanded all his knights to try the adventure: and the Damzels with their knights, returned to the tēt in y<sup>e</sup> entering whereof, it seemed to open in the midst where straight was seen a throne with thirty steps which seemed made of pure Crystall, in the middle thereof sat the King Gorgiano, armed with all his armor, he leaned his hand upon his chair and on his hand his head, seeming very melancholly: at his right hand sat the beauteous and gallant Princeſſe Mercediah, in like manner as her father. On the top of all the throne, appeared cupid the blind of God of love, with his bow and arrowes, whose making was so artificiall and natural that every one thought him alive. At his feet lay a knight sore wounded with an arrow in his breast, whose eyes were closed with one hand he craved mercy, but with the other he held a scroll very fairly written with plain Caldean letters, expressing for what reason the King Gorgiano was imprisoned.

Here then arrived all the Soldans knights, in number above threethousand, and were the valiantest in all his whole Empire.

The first that would prove the adventure was a cousin of his called Balrasano of Numidia, who as it seemed was chief over the rest: he was armed in a rose colored armor, and taking with him two knights would have entered the Tent, but the enchanted knights that defended it, leaving one to keep it, made against them, who at the first encounters ended the strife, casting the Soldans knights on the ground. This done, the enchanted knights began to range about the field, that within a while they left none to withstand them, and having no more to do, returned quietly to their tent as if they had done nothing.

The Soldan greatly amazed at this sudden exploit

exploit had far more desire then before to have the adventure ended wherefore first commanding the dead and wounded knights to be carried away and then willed the Ladies to set their fortunes, highly praising the knights valour thinking them invincible. Many Ladies tried their chance but none could enter the Tent, who returned as shamefast, as the knights had been dishonored by their falls. Which the Princess Florisbella seeing, took by the hand the beauteous Matarola her cousin, being one of the gallantest Ladies in all her fathers Empire, and said to her, Shall we fair cousin prove this adventure, although for my part I know where so many have failed I shall do but little. Even as please you replied the fair Matarola though I perceive you mock us all but I will try it first, because I will not rest with imagination, that you ended it by first proving it, which then shall be said you did, being the fairest which I will not yield unto the contrary being so well known. It pleaseth you to jest (said the Princess) but for the trying of this adventure I would be glad that I might even to save me from that danger and fear, and we shall after try the advantage you have in that other. When belike (replied the excellent Matarola) you will not grant me to be the fairest though I end the adventure: which seeing it is so, I promise you to find out a knight to defend it against all the world. You promise much (replied the Princess) for I know not what knight will be so hardy, as to attempt so haughtie an enterprise, wileste it be the knight of the Images of whom I beleve you shall obtain nothing against me. All this know I answered the Infant. But I have a knight in these parts that far excels him, both in valiancy and fairness. How know you that (said the Princess) for I never heard any such thing. He tel you (replied the Infant.) So my fathers Kingdome there came a messenger that brought a letter from the Sophy, father unto the Prince Periancy, requiring his aid, to be revenged of a subject of his, that with the help of a knight, called the knight of the Golden Image, had slain his son in law the prince Don Galanco, & had slain his daughter,



ter Persiana, and recounted such wonders of this knight, and of his rare beauty, which hardly we believe, but that we were informed thereof by other meanes And this knight will I have to defend my beauty, which notwithstanding, I feare he will not for I have heard he beareth your picture graven on his shield. I am stricken into a great amazement answered the Princesse) with your discourse and cannot comprehend that any knight in the world, would be so mad to presume to beautifie his armor with my picture. And I assure you if he here arriveth he shall do much to save his head, in recompence of his presumption. Trouble not your selfe with any such thought (said the Infant) for you would much more grieve, if you should see all this place full of vanquished knights in my behalfe. In this manner chatted these two Heroes of rare beautie, till they approached the rich Tent, where their senses were ravished with the rare melodious Musick that thence sounded: and parting hands, the beautieus Mattarola entred the Tent, where one of those knights took her by the hand and brought her to the steps, whereon the Infant courteously began to mount, All the behoulders judged the adventure ended; w<sup>ch</sup> not a little grieved the Princesse, because she had not first tried it. But she had not ascended the third step, when she felt herself staid, & striving to go up shee suddenly found herself w<sup>th</sup>out the Tent to her great griefe, because shee had not ended the adventure. The Princesse her self laughing said. I know not, (saie Cousin) why you sought a sword seeing you must not use any combating with me. I know not what to answer (said the pleasant Infant) but that no trust is to be reposed in these inch intments, being only made according to their Authors minde: yet try you it, that we may see your merits, for it may be your company would lessen my grief. The Princesse going to try the adventure, she saw entred by the further side of the field, a knight in green Armor, very rich, with many golden Basilisks thereon, whose gallant disposition more contented her, then any she ever saw. In his shield was painted her picture so naturall,

that it seemed alibe : by his side did ride an auncient Lady maskt, bringing in her hands a naked sword, so bright, that it looke like a transparent glasse of fine Christall set against the Sun., which she seeing, waited her self. The Knight and the Lady went straight to the Tent. But Fristone, seeing them at first enter the field began to make his conjurations, not knowing who they were, nor to what end they came, nor never could know it, because Don Bellianis had on the Emperors Brandezars armour : and the sage Bellona, which was she & was with him, carried the same Emperors sword : yet he straight knew the effect of their coming and believing to have no let in his intent, transformed himself into a most monstrous & ugly Griffin, and went straight to the Princesse, and taking her by the armes, would have gon away with her.

But the Knight of the Basilisks arrived so suddenly, that he had no time to do it, and with his sword striking at him, cut all his feathers, and wounded him on his shoulder, and the good sword not only wrought this, but also made the sage Fristone, for to returne to his naturall forme, falling presently on the ground, bleeding a pace : Whom the enchanted Knights straight tooke and conveyed within the Tent.

Don Bellianis stepping to the Princesse said. Faint not : Asurprisse of anothers heart, but intimate your self, till you be freed from him that so great harme would have done you.

The Princesse did so with such amazeement by & feare, that she knew not in what world she was. The like hapened the Infant Mattarosa. But Don Bellianis being advertized of Bellona what he should do, kept to the Tent, where he was assaulted by the foure enchanted Knights, with such hardinesse, that they put him in great extremity for though by vertue of his sword, their enchantment prevailed not against him, yet were they very valiant, and couragious. But the Prince, seeing himselfe beseege his Lady, and considering that to be the first battell in his service, so handled his aduersaries cutting armour, flesh and all, himselfe sustaining great labour,

and

and the lesse of blood. The Princess trembled for very fear, thinking she should be put in danger again. The Infant Matarola that was more hardy, said. What think you (fair cousin) of yonder knight? Surely I think it is he that I told you of, for by the devise of his shield, and the report of him, I do not doubt it. We shall now know it (replied the Princess:) But let us intreat our Gods to free him from the danger he is in for our sakes. And therewith looked to the fight, wherein the knight had brought his adversaries to such a passe, that they had almost slain, whereupon there issued forth of the Tent two mighty Giants, that assaulted the Prince, giving him such blows that they made his head kisse the saddle pummell. But he with double forces (increased with his rage) so behaved him with them, that he threw two of the knights dead to the ground. And seeing the battell so long indured, resolved to enter within the Tent in despite of them, knowing that if he did it, the fight would cease and the enchantment end.

The knights and Giants perceiving it, laid fast hold on him, but he being of mighty and unmatched forces, manure their power, went in with them, and with his sword he gave so hard a blow upon the steps, that hee made a darke smoake like a thick mist ascend upwards, which so blinded the beholders eyes, that they saw not one another. But by means of the sage Bellona it vanished, remaining no memory of Tent nor adventure, save the two knights that lay dead on the earth. Who were able to set downe the amazed admiration that every one conceived seeing those so strange things, and they were in such case as if that had been the fearful day of doome: specially the Soldan seeing all that had happened, who went to speak unto the knight, that was already mounted on his horse.



What the Knight of the Basilisks past, with the Soldan of Babylon, after the battel, and with the Princess Florisbella departing unknown promising speedily to return and serve her.

**T**he Prince Don Bellianis, seeing the adventure ended, according to his desire mounted a horseback to depart, for so Bellona would have him do, but perceiving the Soldan coming toward him, he thought it discourtesie to part without speaking, staid, and seeing he was come nigh him, setting his hand on his saddle, alighted with admirable lightnesse, & prostrating himself, demanded his hands to kisse them. The Soldan against all intreaties did also dismount, shewing the like courtesie that the knight did, for he was a prince absolute in all courtly behavioꝝ had not Don Bellianis staid, to whom the Soldan thus said. I cannot comprehend the cause excellent knight & having brought to end the greatest and no less strange adventure hitherto seen, liberating us from such danger & should depart bereaving us of your desired & oversatioꝝ by so sudden departure from our court, w<sup>ch</sup> I would unwillingly have you do, though I were newly put in as great danger as the last you undertook in our behalfe (which notwithstanding the Gods defend. And farther I say, if at my request you deny to do it. W<sup>ch</sup> stading my authority, & that be comitted by her, for whose remedy, our immortal Gods, I think brought you hither. Where he embraced him w<sup>th</sup> love, as & benefit received bound him to. Don Bellianis was strook into such an amaze, & he knew not how to be resolved, thinking if he did not obey the Soldan, & unkindnes would be greater, the & service he had done him. And on the other side, he considered & he might incur no less danger by discovering himself, not knowing Bellonæes intent, in so revealing him. But to salve al & best he might, made this reply. It doth not a litle grieve me (most mighty Lord) & I cannot do & the service my heart desires because it is not in my power, being brought by your lady & I see, w<sup>th</sup>out whose leave I may dispose of nothing: but binding my duty to your service for ever as the  
person

perſo y moſt honoz on the earth deſerveth. While they were  
 thus talking the ſage Bellona came to them, and with her the  
 two ſole excellencies of beauty, the Princesſes Floriſbella and  
 Mattaroſa, with ſuch rare brightneſſe that it would obſcure y  
 midday ſun in al his pride, ſhining in the middle heave wher  
 he dwels. The above all faireſt the fair princeſſe Floriſbella,  
 ſole divine perfection of an earthly object cae with ſuch a gal-  
 lant ſemblance, that no human heart could have been ſo obdu-  
 rate, but would have melted at her ſight: ſhe was clad in a  
 white ſatten gown, with a peticoat of the ſame, all cut upon  
 moſt rich cloth of gold, & every cut tacked with a great orient  
 pearls, which were ſo many and ſo wel ſet, that they made ſo  
 ſtrange a work, y the curioſneſſe, thereof ſhould not be diſcerned  
 the ſleeves were long and large, hanging to the ground, cloſed  
 with wyer of masſive gold ſet with the ſame pearls, & lined  
 with the ſame cloth of gold, hung out with many unvaluable  
 Jewels her Amber hair diſhevelled over her ſhoulders, hūg  
 backward gathered together behind her ears upon w the h. d  
 a Coronet garniſhed with Diamonds, Rubies, Saffires, and  
 pearle, of moze worth then that whole city, beſore on her cat-  
 kanet pended a carbuncle as big as two Walnuts, y yelded  
 ſo much light as four torches burning in the dark. Her Cor-  
 get was ſo open that plainly might be diſcerned the rare ex-  
 cellency of the creator of all things, in the pure wonder of the  
 ſun out-ſhining whitenneſſe of her breaſt, adorned with inesti-  
 mable Gems. And although ſhe thus came attired, moze beau-  
 ty did gloriſie her garments, from y divine natural of her face  
 then was her beauty graced by the brightneſſe of thoſe ſtones  
 ſuch ſole ſupremacy did make her absolute, for no artificiall  
 work could diminith nor augment her ſavour. The ſtately paſ-  
 ſage of her ſet no moze ſeemed to move the y gentle blaſt of y  
 mild blowing wind. The princeſſe Mattaroſa was attired in y  
 manner, whole perfectiō had no equal in y abſence of her fairer  
 ſin. In this māner arrived they, wher the Soldā was talking  
 w the Prince Don Bellianis, who ſeeing the excellency of his  
 Lady, y far excelled the portraiture of his ſhield, reſted ſo con-  
 founded with admiration, y his brave heart unable to reſiſt ſo  
 fierce

fierce an assault, all covered with a cold sweat, as if that were  
 the last moment of his life, lost his senses, that had not the  
 Soldan (who thought some mortall wound had caused it)  
 held him fast about the neck, he had fallen to the ground, yet  
 notwithstanding he was in such a trance, that he felt nothing &  
 was done unto him. Whereat the Princesse Florisbella being  
 very sorrowful, kept to him to unlace his helme. But the sage  
 Bellona quickly running thither, cryed out she should not do it,  
 and embracing the prince said, that every one heard, What is  
 the matter knight, that in time that we most need your help,  
 you shew such weaknesse: the Prince at her words, recovered  
 him selfe and greatly ashamed at the accident, replied. You  
 know (deare Lady) that I can do no otherwise seeing the hand  
 of cruell death knocked at my heart, unless I be succoured  
 with present remedy. Our immortall Gods will not permit it  
 (Sir knight said Florisbella) that we having receiued so abso-  
 lute remedy by y<sup>e</sup> help of your valorous arme, your life should  
 be bereft you, to depart ungratified for your deare merits.  
 Whereto he answered. In all humble duty, lower then low-  
 ly earth, I kisse your beauteous hands, (som excellent Prin-  
 cesse,) for the undeserued fauour of your words, whose power  
 hath only power to cure my decaying life, despairing of all  
 remedy and deare comfort in the whole uniuerse, but by this.  
 While they were thus talking, the Soldan knew Bellona,  
 whom w<sup>th</sup> great joy he embraced, she would haue kissed his and  
 y<sup>e</sup> Emperesse hands, but y<sup>e</sup> Soldan would not suffer it. They  
 haue you (deare friend) kept yourself a way so long time, not  
 visiting us: for I know no cause you had for it, but now shall  
 y<sup>e</sup> pay for all, not departing so easily as y<sup>e</sup> think. And I pray y<sup>e</sup>  
 tell who is this valorous knight y<sup>e</sup> coes w<sup>th</sup> you: for I am sure,  
 y<sup>e</sup> know of our distress, seeing you came in so great time of  
 need. The wise woman made this reply. You say true (deare  
 Lord) for knowing your danger, & y<sup>e</sup> surely y<sup>e</sup> had lost y<sup>e</sup> prin-  
 cesse your daughter, I undertook this iorney, imposing so great  
 a danger upon this knight as he undertook by our coming. And  
 belibe me, his equal liues not this day in y<sup>e</sup> world, & w<sup>th</sup>out him  
 my coming



ming had been in vain: and hitherto I did not visit y<sup>e</sup>, because you had no need of me. I believe it (replied y<sup>e</sup> Soldan) & now y<sup>e</sup> our joy may be compleat, pray make this knight unlace his helme, and remain here some few days, for it would greatly vex me if such a knight should go from my court unknown. This must be pardoned (said she) for he must depart unknown, and therefore I pray you do not importune him about it, for it cannot be otherwise. Whereupon they went where the two Princesses Floribella & Mattarola were chatting w<sup>th</sup> Don Bellianis, intreating him to put off his helme. Whereupon the Soldan said, If you obtain no more then hitherto you have done of this knight, I believe he will depart unknown. He will not so much wrong us (said the Princess) unless he will have us make little account of his aid we receiued. And seeing he saith he will do what this Lady both command him, I hope she will not leaue us so unsatisfied in recōpence of her long absence. I do beseech your excellency (said Bellona) not to vex your self: for I assure you if he now discover himselfe, it will cost him no lesse then his life, in lieu of the pleasure he should do you therein. And let this suffice, which according to our power we haue done. But yet in respect of this displeasure, I do certifie you that your cousin the Princess Aurora is wel (though sorrowful, wanting your company) she we left in Persia, with the Ladies you set to seek her, and thither must we go shortly. This hath greatly comforted me (said she) yet rest not altogether satisfied, wanting the effect of this my desire. I cannot expresse the oppression of my grieved heart (most excellent & supreme Lady) said Don Bellianis, to haue so yoked the liberty of my conditiō to a strangers power, that I cannot now, though it were with the certain danger of my life satisfie the deare obedience of your high cōmand: for I haue so tied my selfe to anothers will, that I must not do more then what this Lady here shall appoint me.

But I do protest and promise y<sup>e</sup>, by our high imortal Gods (hauing freed my liberty) to return with all speed to serue y<sup>e</sup>, and the Soldan your father, whēce I wil not part, but by your cōmand.

command: in token whereof I do beseech & accept this King, which cost me no little labour, with abundant losse of my blood to obtain it. Wherewith you shall be safe and sure of any such accident as this last. And taking off his Gantlets discovered & Atablaster whiteness of his hands. The Princesse heart was somewhat abashed, adding more beauty to her beauty by the roseat tincture of a vermillion blush not knowing whether she should take the King which & Knight presented her, thinking she should thereby do him a greater favour than she would. Which & Infant Mamarosa perceiving being greatly satisfied with the Knights behaviour said unto her. What doth your highness doubt? why do you not accept the precious gift of this valorous knight? would & see us every day in like danger? which if you desire, I assure you we shall not every day have so good help: for though I sustained some peril, yet was there none that succoured me. Receive this gift daughter said the Sultan. for it is no small thing to keep the pledge of so valiant a Knight. All this while the discreet Princesse, holding down her eyes gazed on Don Bellianis hand, thinking with her self, that if his face, with the disposition of his body, did agree with it, the whole world could not afford a gallanter nor better knight, of whose vale she was a sufficient witness. And seeing her Image on his shield imagined this was the Knight whose praises her cousin had so inbowed. Whereupon the subtil God of love, on a sudden took his tributary duties, by & possession of her heart, and with such a violent stroke penetrated it, that having no defensive proof, nor the shield of reason to withstand it, but unprovided, assaulted by his subtilty, yielded at the first encounter, resting so vanquished that she never had & power to recover the former liberty of her heart. And the more she thought on him, the more she did inflame her self, as the discourse of this present book mentioneth, for no small torments this unseen sight of Donbellanis caused in her, and with a sudden joy conceived by her thoughts, being her beauty to make it more fair, with the color of an Orient Ruby. First, thinking that her fathers command, and her coun-  
sins

his persuasions were sufficient armour to shield her from after scandal with lowly courtesie on both parts she took the King, saying: I do receive (Sir Knight) this present at your hands, lest it be said, I do deny the gratefulnesse I owe for the good turn you did, and taking possession of this which is the least, you shall remain bound to that which is the most I mean your speedy return, to attend the Soldan my dearest Sovereign: and because you shall not forget it, I will keep this as a pledge left me, by you, as also in remembrance of her that against my will leadeth you away, before you have received any sign of guerdon of my father. Yet before you go, I pray you let us know the dangerous detrit we had like to fall in. I do most humbly beseech you (sole president of divine excellency, said Don Belianis) to let me kisse the frontier of your hands, that I may thereby enjoy the fruition of so high a favour as you have done in the acceptance of so small a gift of so mean a knight as I am in respect of your highnesse, again promising, my return shall be so shortly, as the obedience of your command requireth, unlesse my hopes be frustrated by death: and turning to Bellona, intreated her, seeing she knew the beginning and end of that adventure, shee would fully satisfy the Princesse therein. Which she did, in manner already set down. And having done, craved leave to depart and so kissing the Soldans hands, and the Emperesse Silvianaes, bad them and the Princesse farewell.

Don Belianis did the like, with such grief, as any in his case may imagine) leaving his heart with the Princesse, and so it carrying away hers. The Princesse Marcoria pleasantly said thus unto the Prince. I do believe Sir Knight, that the Sage Bellona hath so mastered you, that you speak not but when it pleaseth her: and if it be so, tell it me: for I presume to obtain leave of her, for your tongue to play. Don Belianis that through his great amazement had not seen her, but seeing her, replied. This hath not been the cause of my silent oversight, (courtiers and pleasant Lady) but the imaginations of the sight there seen, which with my sudden departure hath so in-



created my admiration, and so intrapt me in my own thoughts that they have suffered me not to regard the deserved merits of your worthy person, robbing the power of my speech to commend me more in & deep consideration of my hearts subjection. When belike the fault is very little (answered she) by the speeche redressing of our danger, wearing so good an armour as that. The present blindness (Dear Ladies into he) is better to preserve my sight. At your return, you shall explain me this (said she) for now I do not understand it. Whereupon the brave Prince Don Belianis mounted on his steed, not letting his foot in the stirrup, as was his custom, and very gallantly managing him, he made him bend his knees unto the earth; and bending down his chin down in sign of his dutie, departed in manner as he came, with unspeakable joy, to have so happily finished that adventure before his time, to his immortal glory, which were it not tempered with grief of his departure, it had been enough to kill him. But here we leave him, till further accidents shall refresh his remembrance.

## CHAP. XLIII.

What the Princess Florisbella did, after the Knight of the golden Image was departed. Of her laments and conference with the Infant Maturia her cousin.

**T**he Princess Florisbella remained so amazed with the sudden departure of the new lover, that so quickly had made a prey of her tender heart, that all her imaginations were so wrought by Don Belianis, and till he was clear out of the field, she accompanied him with her sight, so constantly fixing her eyes after him & had not her cousin called her away, to follow the Jordan and Eunuchs that were returning to the court there she had staid forgetful of her self. The infant Maturia, said unto her by the way: Will you say you (said cousin) to y<sup>e</sup> great knight? did you ever see in all your life a man of such valour? And trust me I think it be he I told y<sup>e</sup> of a while before his coming. I greatly desire to see the fairness of his complexion,

ion, whether it accorded w<sup>th</sup> the constitution of his body, & gal-  
lant behavior. I know not what I should say replied the prin-  
cesse, for he hath not seemed so well in my eye, & though his val-  
lor hath freed me from the danger that you say, great is his  
presumption notwithstanding, to bear my picture about the  
world with him, and his discourtesie is no lesse, to depart un-  
known to the Soldan my father, & nothing respecting our in-  
treaties leaving me so discontented, and I had not taken his  
ring, had not my father commanded & you perswaded me on to  
it. You have no reason to blame him for it (said her cousin) for  
he could do no otherw<sup>ise</sup>, being bound unto the contrary by the  
sage Bellona, & I know not what Princesses or greater Lady,  
would have refused to bear a service as this knight offered &  
to liberally which you seemed to accept most unwillingly.  
I speak not of it (answered the princesse) for I had like to have  
dressed my self as unbecomingly, in taking it, as he discourteously  
did not doing what I intreated him. But if he return he  
shall know the discontent he did me. How you said her plea-  
sant cousin, if he would be my knight, I would not hammer  
on these doubts.

If he returns he shall be (answered the Princess.) I will yield  
unto it (said the Infant) if you obtain it without such ceremony  
as you make. It may be I shall at his return (the Princess  
made answer) & therefore rest contented. I perceived no such  
intent in him (replied the Infant.) In such like discourte-  
sies they with the Soldan and Empress till they arrived to  
the Pallace, where the princesse, saying she felt her self disem-  
powered, left her commands her Ladies to attend, & came in-  
to her chamber to consider at more leisure of him that so dis-  
pleased her. And shutting the door after her, with a pensive  
heart unable to resist her passions, she cast her self upon her  
bed and with tears overflowing down her cheeks, with sighs &  
interrupted the cleare passage of her speech she said with a soft  
voice. Oh unhappy Princess Floribella, what unlucky hour  
was that wherein thou didst go to see that cursed adventure?  
that hath been the cause of these thy torments and anguish of

heart making thee hereafter bondslave to griefe, and in the end gaine thy freedom by death. Ah deceitfull Ladies, what was the moment, wherein I granted you the boon you craved, to gaine for my good will, so many paines. Oh sage Bellona, if from one danger you have liberated me, in a greater you have intrapped me. And I do beseech the Gods: to terminate these woes with my untimely death. For what avails it me, to be commanded over so many Kings, Princes, Lords and Signiories, if the fatall destinies of my unhappy chance, have tied the libertie of my heart into a knight unknowne, of whom I saw, but armes, and his houre: neither know I what he is, denying to discover his face. Oh immortal Gods, if this you have ordered in the heavenly Synod of your decrees, why did you not also summon me to appear before your celestiall Throne, to heare your cruel sentence given against me? But what say I, disgraced, that I am? For it may be, that a knight is one of our Gods? For who could else have had the power to do what he did in such a short time? And so in the end the quiet peace of my heart. Oh Paine, how have the Gods reuenged thee because I never regarded thy high merits, punishing my contempt by this knight that should not show me his face, whom peradventure I may be happy to see, but I will disclose your self being displeased by my father: but eye me, thou art not he, for thy words never so penetrated my heart, nor I sage Bellona (the great enemy by reason of her cosen Princesse Aurora) had not brought thee in her company. But eye me, distressed soule, be true it will, only I must languish in perpetuall torment: in the end, hope for some remedy of any.

While the Princesse thus complained, her cosen Margolis, that by her sudden withdrawing, did suspect what it might be, that came through a secret doore where she was, and started to overhear her, but could understand nothing what she said, and greatly weeping at this novelty, she went a way, to her chamber doore & knocked, which awaked the Princesse out of her lament, who drying her eyes, ordered her self the best she could, opened the doore & let her in. But her cosen, seeing her in that



that case, dissembled what she thought, and said. How now cousin, both the fear of the last adventure last so long that it so troubles you? Is it because you did no more good therein then I? Is it the discontent you conceived of the discourteous knight? If the last tell me it and we will procure him to rectifie the wrong. The Princesse covering her face, with a blush like the morning sun rising in the East, answered. Do not put me in more danger then there was the in last (dear cousin) for you make me think that you know that knight, making me imagine, that by your means I am snared in the deceit of vnder enchantment. In this manner past these ladies many days, discoursing on nothing but the deeds of the knight of the Basilisks for so they called him, by reason of the armo he did wear, and the Princesse Floribella, every day with longing desire expecting his return, still continued in her usual laments, wherein her cousin one day taking her, would needs know the cause of them, which she, by great opportunity declared, which was no small comfort to her after woes. But here we leave them til their time with the Soldā, greatly doubting whether this was the prince of Persia, which he confirmed to be, because he would not discover himself. But his words perswaded him to the contrary, saying. This knight better became his armo, then he. But now the story turnes unto the Prince Don Brianell, whom we left in his journey toward Antioch.

## CHAP. XLV.

What Don Brianell did, after he was gone from Bollerā, and how he was informed of the state of Antioch.

**W**ith great desire to procure the good success of his ladies command, departed Don Brianell to Antioch, thinking that to rectifie a knight's matter as that his foundation was weak. But continuing his voyage, meeting with no adventure worthy the rehearse all, at length arrived at a City not above twelve miles from Antioch, called Miriana, where he resolved to stay, and learn the state of the Kingdom.

And

And alighting at a house of good credit, was very well entertained by the owner of the house, that was one of the best knights in that country. As supper ended, discoursing alone w<sup>th</sup> him of diuerse matters, he demanded who was King of that Country, being then troubled w<sup>th</sup> ciuill mutinies: The Host with tears in his eyes, thus answered. You sh<sup>al</sup> knowe (Sir Knight) that after King Pompeiano, our Soueraigne, was slaine, by the m<sup>ur</sup>der of the Persian Soldan; a kinsman of his, called Don Gallanco, became our king who governed us in peace, maintaining law and iustice, with all uprightnesse. But since, we haue understood he was slaine at Periepolis, by some of his owne Subjects, & in whose absence there governed us as Viceroy, a noble man named Damaryno, who is great wisd<sup>om</sup> & discretion, kept us in quiet eoord til a brother of King of Phrigia, by name the fearfull Tranoleano, knowing that in reuenge of the death of Don Gallanco of Anioch, the King of Cyprus, w<sup>th</sup> this more brerth<sup>er</sup> of his was slaine in Persia, calling us traitors & rebells, w<sup>th</sup> a great power came vpon us, & subdued this countie, Cariane, which is a great land in this country, took our Governour, saying he would haue rebelled w<sup>th</sup> the land, and hath imprisoned him in a Castle, taking possession of the whole Kingdom, saying. Don Gallanco, hath no higher Ally then he, and so w<sup>th</sup> great daily such tyrannies on the afflicted people, that we desire rather to dy then liue. This Sir is the truth of your demand. But tel me (said Don Brianell) left your King Pompeiano no issue to inherit his Kingdom after him. He did (replied his host) one daughter called the Princesse Aurora, whom we thinke to be dead: for we haue neuer since heard of her. But if she be not dead (said Don Brianell) and coming hither, will you not receive her? We will all be in her behalfe (replied he.) But these traitors are so strongly fortified, that we should hardly winne any good, unless there were some to incourage the people of the Country: & for this none better than King Damaryno, but that his imprisonment is for ever. Is his Countie so great (said Don Brianell) that you thinke he may not be liberated? The garrison (replied he) is not so great, but that the City is so nigh vnto the Castle

Castle that upon giving of the watchword above thirty thousand men would arme themselves. And within the Castle there is a Mine that reacheth unto the King Tramoctanos palace. Now know you this (said Don Brianell) Because I seeme a man on whom I may repose greater trust, I will tel you (answered the host) I was Lieutenant of the castle, under Damarino 3 years, and then knew I it, and that way went I often to speak with him, which makes me I more pity his imprisonment. Don Brianell liked well of his hosts words, and perceiving hee looked well to the affaires of the Princess Aurora said. Can you tell me how I might go into that Mine to go into the Castle I do (replied he) but what doth it concern you, that you will undertake so dangerous an enterprise. I am his high Ally (replied Don Brianell, and would willingly put my self in hazard to set him at liberty. Although it seems impossible to scape with life in this enterprise (said the host) because there is within a castle of the Giants, with tenne knights I will notwithstanding do it, and helpe herein while I live, and therefore will go with you to march to Antioch, being an honour to lose my life in company of such a knight. Don Brianell thanked him for it, promising that if their enterprise had a good successe, his pains should be well quitted. He seems to bring with them their recompence (said the host) and more then this, for I have to do for Damarino. He next morning saying that he must go about certain affaires to Antioch, clad himself all in armour. For though hee was poor, yet was hee one of the valiantest knights of that country, all his life trauell'd up in chivalrous designs. At which Don Brianell seeing wonder'd at it, knowing he was a knight, and so departed toward Antioch.

## CHAP. XLVI.

What Don Brianell and Palineo of the venture did, arriving at Antioch, and the danger they were in.

**VV**hen intention aforesaid, travelled these two knights til they came within sight of the citie of Antioch, so



was one of the best and well peopled cities of the world, for there was within above a hundred thousand great households. Don Brianell highly admired the turrets, and towers of the same, which were numberlesse, and the sun reverberating on them, made the city seem of a burning flame. What think you (sir) of this noble city demanded the host: Well replied Don Brianell, for I have not seene a more fairer, and it is little contented me. Not without reason did you say so, said his host for I assure you there is but three fairer at this present, which are Babylon, Memphis and Constantinople, which notwithstanding scant in fairnesse equals this. I pray you tell me your name (said Don Brianell) for I greatly desire to know it, seeing we shall be better acquainted hereafter. My name is (said he) Palineo of the Venture: and seeing this occasion requires it, I would gladly know yours, before we come to Antioch. I am called the adventurous Knight (replied Don Brianell) and do believe you never heard me named, having never travelled this way before. I have no doubt of it (replied Palineo) but I must now change that name here, for it is said a knight so called, was present at the King of Cyprus death. Thus went they till they met a knight sore wounded going in great haste. Don Brianell hearing him, demanded the cause of his hasty journey, in that manner: You will know, in, replied the knight, I have a county Gariano, to exercise his knights, where yesterday a tomy of a thousand on each side, so many of his, against the like number of the fierce King Tramoctanos: which on either part was begun this day very bloody: but in the mean time entering therein, two of the Kings cousins, have made such a massacre of the counties knights, that none dare confront them. & my self being wounded, as you see am thus going to be cured, in a Castle, not far from hence & so pass away. What were best to do, sir Palineo, demanded Don Brianell: that we go to the soules (answered he) and there we shall see what we have to do. And thus resolved, arrived at the tilt-yard, where but 500. of the counties knights were left. & they so wounded, that they could no longer withstand their adversaries by reason of the cruel strokes of

of the Kings confines. Wherby Don Brian perceived, and his  
 valiant heart abhorring to be so Iole, said to Palineo, Let us fur-  
 rowe these almost vanquished. Be it so (replied he.) Where-  
 upon touching their Lances entered the Lists, and at first  
 encounters, overthrewe two of the Giants. Knights, and Don  
 Bridell before his Lance brake, unhorsed more than six, Palineo  
 with a loud voice cryed out thus. Courage, courage, Knights  
 of Antioch, and shew the valour of your minds: least now you  
 be reputed vanquished, which never hitherto hath hapened.  
 When emboldened with this speech, seeing the haughty deeds of  
 Don Brianell, courageously returned the bloody skirmish.

The two Giants seeing that novelty in the Cities Knights  
 and how the prince, Don Brianell like a bloody Dragon perse-  
 cuted their men, did both together assault him, to give him his  
 death. But he that in greater deeds had been employed, them  
 courageously, well covered with his shield, and they striking  
 both at one time with their slicing weapons discharged two  
 mighty blows at him. But Don Brianell spurred his horse for-  
 wards, within the ninth, the blows lighted not full on him,  
 notwithstanding his shield was clost cleane in two, & he wound-  
 ed one with a mighty thrust, that the sword appeared at his  
 back, falling dead on the ground. And seeing another furious  
 blow from the other Giant descend upon his head, and being  
 destitute of a shield becross the semitar, his sword, which being  
 of a better temper then the Giants, it cut it in two, & straight  
 upon the head of the Giant on his arme, which from his shoulder  
 fell to the earth who seeing himself maimed of his arme, fur-  
 rowed his horse and roaring fled away. Who were able to ex-  
 press the griefe & rage of Tramocano, to see one Colen slain, &  
 the other wounded to death. Whereupon calling out to his nie-  
 to take that knight that had committed so great a treason:  
 whereat many compassed Don Brianell: wherefore Palineo  
 went to helpe him amazed at his haughtiness.

The Count Garianes men valiantly defended him, yet had he  
 remained prisoner (for the diabolish Tramocano descended with  
 all his men) had not Palineo that foresaw the danger, pluckt

him by the arm, and said to him. Follow me (Sir knight) if I will save your life: for it will be reputed no lesse valour to save it thus, then slaying to kill all this company. Don Brianell allowing his counsel rained his horse backward, and went away in despite of them all that looked after him. So soon as King was come down from his window, the tourney was parted, and he commanded of those and other knights above 4000. to follow the murderers (as he called them) of his cousins, and dead or alive they should bring them to him: he taking with him the dead bodies of his slain cousins, returned to his pallace to arm himself, minding in person to follow the searchall which was but in vain, for Palineo knowing all those ways, nooks & lanes, was thereabout, issued out of the city, in sight of all the knights, purring without lingring till they came into a little grove, and turning on the right hand entered into a garden, unseen of any and passed to the farther side thereof, unto a house, where shepheards in stormy weather withdrew themselves, and there staid. Don Brianell said, seeing they were not seen of any. Let us light here if you please that our horses may rest, and from hence may we well see if any follows us. Whereupon looking from the high mountain, and espying none dismounted from their horses and put them in a stable that there was, giving them hay and provender they there found. And with great joy, of their good successe discoursed of their late adventure greatly pleased with the death of these two Giants, who Palineo said committed great outrages in that land. I hope (said Don Brianell) we shal easily enter the castle. Hardly shal we do it (replied Palineo) yet we wil try it, seeing we are come to that effect. In the mean time it were good we had somewhat to supper. What were not amiss (replied don Brianell) if our provisions were better. Let me alone for that said Palineo) so soon as it is night, for I also desire to see what is done in the pallace, the better to order our affaies. And thereupon expected they approach of the coverer of nightly actions.



## CHAP. XLVII.

What don Brianell and Palineo did going out of the city of Antioch, how they entered the Mine, and their fight within the castle, about the liberty of Damartino.

**T**he dark night being come so obscure as they wished, Palineo ungarned himself, and leaving don Brianell behind, put on a cloak he found in the house, which the day before a shepherd had there left, and muffling his face went to the City, where taken for a shepherd he passed unknown, till he came to the Kings Wallace, where he found many armed knights, & turned from the search among whom was the King himself, made with anger, that he could not hear of the two knights that save his cousins. Among this troop had Palineo occasion to go in, and so went unto the Spines mouth, whose key was that, and feeling whether it might be opened, he found the lock very weak, for the key only used to be that, because that secret might not be discovered.

And so returned to the city, and brought some victuals for himself and his companion, where with being almost ten of the clock, he came to don Brianell, where with a good contact they slept, having eaten nothing since their coming from Milan, & having done Palineo said, Let us be gone, for if longer we stay, the King and the county may have slept, and so we be locked out of the Wallace. But what shall we do with our horses, said don Brianell, for I would not willingly lose mine because this city contains none so good. If (replied Palineo) we be in this enterprise we shall not need our horses: but if we scape, liberating according to our desire our friend Damartino, the matter will be less in losing them. Don Brianell replying never a word, armed himself, and carrying his helm in his hand put on the shepherds cloak, which Palineo had before worn, who said unto him: Put passe me in disguising your self, incurring no less danger, than I do, for if in the many lights I be known by mine armor in y<sup>e</sup> passage, y<sup>e</sup> are like to suffer by me. But what shall we do (said don Brianell) Where can we do no other wise (replied

he put in haste we may batter thist. And being come thither, by  
 y way they met two or three Pages. Palineo stepped to one, & ta-  
 king him by the cloak, made as he would draw his sword, the  
 Page feared therewith, lest it hurt him & got away, crying out they  
 would murder him. But Palineo calling Don Brianel, cross a  
 nother way, because he would not be seen. Don Brianel could not  
 stand for laughter, to see what device Palineo had found to get  
 the others cloak. All hat say you to this (said Palineo) he that  
 hath nothing, must shift to get it with little labor. Now so the  
 Gods help me (said Don Brianel) it was well done, & the quick-  
 nesses you performed it with, makes me to think you have not a  
 few times used it. You say true (answered Palineo) for sometime  
 through necessity, I have helped myself with the like devices,  
 which is nothing: for in need, this cloak was as well mine, as  
 his that wears it, and perchance more so.

In this manner arrived they at last in the Pallace (after y  
 clock had struck twelve) where the King was yet at supper,  
 and meeting w the Captain of y Kings guard, thinking they  
 belonged to the County, demanded whence at that time they  
 came: They replied we came from seeking those Knights the  
 King our Sovereign commanded to be brought unto him, and  
 not finding them, we returned to murther our selves. So they  
 past til they came to the Wine, and seeing none was by, opened  
 the lock and went in, and chaining the doo fast on, the inside  
 with locks and chains they found there, and feeling with their  
 hands, went along: and by the way Palineo said It behoves us  
 to consider how we shall behave our selves, & though you excell  
 in valour all those that wear armour, yet in the end is it not a  
 misse, to avoid all danger, therefore let us go softly so, it may be  
 we shall free Damartino without blow of sword or lance. I  
 would we were already within (said Don Brianel) and as for  
 the rest, it would not be much, we should do so, t through your  
 good policy. At length they came to the doo on the farther side,  
 that went into the Castle: which passing, Palineo shut it fast, y  
 none might y way descry them, & giving one another a watch-  
 word to know themselves in any danger befalling them, gro-  
 ping w their hands, they came to y place where Palineo knew  
 the

the prison was, which they found sure locked: which grieved don brianell thinking they should not do as they would. But palmeo said, Courage (thou knight) and we will find means to open this door. And if not (replied don brianell) our Quondam shall break it open. Now say well answered palmeo) and therofore let us softly go to the castle gate, and that none hear us make it sure that neither by the one, nor by the other, if we prevail, any may hear the newes and so going thither palmeo took a handfull of earth and cast in the locks through the key holes, that it was impossible without breaking to open them.

I have learned more of you (said don brianell) in one day, then my tutors taught me in ten years. It might be (answered palmeo) they were never in such dangers as I: therefore could they not teach & so by experience is learned. By this time were they heard by one of the servants of the castle, who perceiving they were not of the court of guard, ran to the giants lodging, crying out, strangers were within, who cries made the giant amazed leap out of his bed & armed himself, while the man cried, arm, arm the castle is surprised. Wherupon above ten knights were within were leaved out of their beds. Which the two knights seeing palmeo said, Follow me knight before these write themselves. Yet for all their hast there appeared many burning torches, at whose light, they saw the fearful giant coming with a mighty mace in his hands. Another way ran there six knights already armed.

Don brianell required palmeo to assault the knights, while he withstood the Giant who if hee had thought them to be but two alone, had not armed him, and raising his heavy mace, would have discharged it upon his adversary, but he stepping aside, made him lose the blow, and wanting his shield, hoisted aloft his sword, with both hands and grounded it with mighty force upon the giants head, whereon he wore a brazen Skull, which being cut made him a little wound. The giant nothing regarding the blow, would have plucked him to him, but don brianell seeing death before his eyes if once the mace took him full, straight cast himself upon him and with much ado wryng the mace out of the giants hands, but he took don brianell by the wrist his arms, thinking to stifle him, but he was a valiant heart



by his dagger, and stabed it to 5 hilt, twice or thrice in the  
 Giants breast who feeling himself deadly wounded, let him go,  
 and by his sword a mighty Curtelease, that hung by his side, &  
 with it strooke at Don Brianell, which he seeing come right to  
 his head started aside, yet for all that, it cut his Helme quite  
 downe on the one side, and descending lower, it parted his ar-  
 mor, wounding him sorely on the side, yet not dangerously. Don  
 Brianell with one blow strooke at his leg, which the giant for hast  
 having not armed, was cleane cut off, making him like a tower  
 er fall to the ground: who roaring like a Lyon within a little  
 while, he gave his soule to him, that through his evil workes  
 did long expect it. Which done, Don Brianell went to helpe  
 Palinco, that was in a fierce combat, with the knights of the  
 Castle, which were all there: among whom, he showed 5 brave  
 courage of his minde, and had slaine already foure, and with the  
 rest (though with danger) he behaved himself very bravely,  
 which highly contented Don Brianell, & looked on, but think-  
 ing it no time to be idle, valiantly assaulted the knights, sel-  
 ling two dead at two blows, and not long after the rest not able  
 to suffer his mortall blows, fled downe towards the Castle  
 gate, where the Porter trying to open it, to call for helpe, but  
 all his labour was in vaine, which the knights seeing, retur-  
 ned again to their adversaries, where quickly they fell breath-  
 lesse at their feet, with all the rest of the forces, leaving none  
 of the Giants Company a live in the Castle.

This dispatch, these twaine brave warriors searched a-  
 bout the Castle to see if any were hid, but finding none, Don  
 Brianell said, We have done ill, in not saving one, to do what  
 we would, and serve us at our need. Grieve not herat (re-  
 plied Palinco) for we have no such businesse, nor need more  
 so, then I can do, being not so deeply wounded, that we  
 should receive any such helpe.

You say so? (answered Don Brianell) but unless I be re-  
 ceived, you are sore wounded, and my self am in like case, and  
 before we loose more blood, let us set Darnardino at liberty. We  
 it so replied Palinco: and so toke the keyes of the prison from  
 the Porters side, & opened it, where they found him overlaid  
 with

with bolts and irons, pale, meagre, and weake, for want of sustenance, fasting no food sometime in two or three dayes, whom the knights seeing could not stay the tears in their eyes knowing him to be one of the loiallest knights living in those days, damartino seeing those knights enter in that manner, said. What would you have with me knights is your Lord now contented to and my life, which would be no little comfort to my many torments.

Palinco no longer able to cōceale himselfe unlacing his helme with great joy to see him alive, said thus. You have no cause to fear us (most loyal knight) being now at length set at liberty by the hands of this valiant knight, to whom you are no lesse bound, then for your life.

And by yours, said don briancl, for without you, mine had little availed. Whereupon taking away his irons, w<sup>th</sup> great gladnes he embraced Palinco saying. I do assure my self, most dear friend you would not fail me in my necessity, for in such times true friends are known more then in prosperity, and humbling himself to don briancl, craved to kisse his hands, seeing his person and that good deed required his duty. Don briancl shewed him the like courtesie, and taking him up saying. What for that little he had done, he deserved no such thanks, being bound to do more the for him for her sake that sent him. Sir knights said damartino, I have certain servants in prison somewhere about this Castle, for I know they were brought in w<sup>th</sup> me, the I pray you let us free, so they went to seeke them, and damartino greatly wondred to see so great slaughter by two knights,

And after they had found the servants, don briancl & Palinco, were laid in two beds, in the castle, and were cured by one of damartinos servants, that were very skilful in that science and there they continued certain days till they were well, giving order that if any came from the King they should be admitted to them. But don briancl the first day required one of the servants secretly to fetch their horses, where they had left the which so soon as it was dark was done, that not a little comforted don briancl, for he highly prized his horse, being never a bet-

er in that whole kingdome and through the harts harts in  
city, none remembred they within the castle. But after they  
were through well, Don Brianel said to Damartino, and Palneo  
altogether. Hitherto (sir knight) you have not knowen the oc-  
casion of my coming, nor knowen what I am, a king never seen  
me before, but to assure you of both, read this letter, fro the ho-  
nourable Princeesse Aurora, by which you shal know the begin-  
ning and end of my trabel. Damartino taking it, opened it, and  
read it to this effect.

**T**He disinherited Queen of Antioch, Aurora, Princeesse of Miria-  
na, to thee, the most loyallest of all creatures, her loving Knight  
Damartino of the Valley governour of the Kingdome, by our will,  
though by a strange hand, health. I know the unhappy chances, o-  
verthrows, and unfortunate misadventures have not been unknown  
to thee (as the man that hath sustained the like) which have by the  
provision of our immortall Gods, befallen the King Pompeiano thy  
Lord, and my de a father, as also the feared abience of my person,  
so necessary to escape the fury of the Prince Periano of Persia, and  
Don Gallanco of Antioch. And now reposing my confidence on  
the high estate of thy descent in the great loyalty I have known in  
thee. & by the love my father bare thee, (whose death partly on  
some of them is revenged, as this Knight will more at large tel thee,  
I hope the like shal be seen in my presence, through thy means) and  
order: either by my coming in person to thee, or with an host of  
men, sufficient to regain our rights: for which cause I lend thee, this  
valourous Knight excellent not only in arms but any thing else, re-  
quired in a noble man. With him shalt thou determine the best and  
the speediest means for these affairs we move, but the Gods protect  
thee, and preserve thee in that state of loyalty, which thou ever glori-  
est in.

As soon as Damartino had read this letter, did again embrace  
Don Brianel, saying. I could not have or desire better news than  
these (sir knight) to comfort my afflicted heart, bying to know  
of the welfare of my lovesaign. But how shal we do for this fi-  
rat & usurping King Tramoicano, is so mighty & cruell, foel-  
fied in



In this land, that we may hardly oppose our selves against his forces: I am of opinion (said Palineo) seeing we are to begin so great an enterprize, we make it known unto the duke of Silvania, to whom, having Don Gallaneo granted all his livings, the usurper hath now for some causes discontented, and he I am assured seeing you at liberty, will not deny all his aid, assisting & so reobtain that which he hath lost, or else lose what he hath now. I do very well like what you have said (replied Damartino) & therefore you & I will to morrow go to him, leaving this knight in the castle, to answer any that comes from the city.

It were better we all go together (said Palineo) and if any come, we will leave order with these servants what they shall do. Be it so (said don Brianel) and I think best we go ere it be day, that we be not seen, putting on some of the armour of the giants knights. So resolved on this, went to rest themselves, and about midnight they rose and changed their armour, Damartino and Palineo taking the best horses in the castle, departed, commanding their servants, if any came from the city they should tell them the Gyant had commanded none should enter to speak with him, because he was not well, & that they should make them answer according to their demand, in the Gyants behalf.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

What befell don Brianel and his companions with the Knights of the Lions, and how knowing one another, they all returned to the Castle.

**T**WAs parts of the night were overpast, when the dazeling light of pale shining Diana, would give place unto the eastern rising of the mornings sun, whose clear approach expelleth from the heavens & obscure darknesse of the gloomy night: when these three knights issued forth of the castle upon mighty couriers, w<sup>th</sup> strong & knotty lances in their hands, & only with two pages to carry their shields, taking & right way to & city of Silvania; where they thought to find & duke. Now saith the history, they were not gone six miles from & city, but they saw coming towards them the way they went, two knights & byavest

& Gallantest that ever they saw, they brought with them six pages al upon fair hoxses. Did you ever see gallanter knights in your life (said Don Brianel to Damarino?) No truly replied he. Assure your self (said Palineo) they be not of this Country, for nōe here can sit a hoxse, nor manage him so bravely, yet by their Armour they seem nobell knights. What makes you think so, said don Brianel? Because they have on them no such signs as you (replied he) whereby it seems they have not been in many combats, or at least w<sup>th</sup> that armor, and if you think good, it wold not be amisse to try if their substance doth agree w<sup>th</sup> their thew. Do not so (said the prudent Damarino) put not your self to such tryall, for oftentimes combats are settingly begun, but in earnest ended, especially because me thinks you knights wil bravely defend themselves: w<sup>th</sup> this talk they came nigh one to y<sup>e</sup> other, wherby they saw them armed with a rose coloured armor, very rich and curiously graven, with many Lions, crested with laurell wreathes: one of them stepped forward, and meeting the three knights in y<sup>e</sup> Persian tongue saluted them, they did y<sup>e</sup> like, w<sup>th</sup> much courtesie. Come y<sup>e</sup> (sir knights, said he of y<sup>e</sup> Lions) from y<sup>e</sup> city of Anioch? Yes (replied they) we yesterday came thence. But why do you ask it? Because (said he) I go in search of a knight, whom I hope to find there: it may be you know him. What devise wears he in his armor? Or what is his name demanded they? I know not how he may call himself this way, (replied he of the Lions,) but he wears a tawny Armour, with a sea wave and on his shield engraven the picture of a most fair Lady: & I know if he be in the parts, he cannot but be named according to the courage and high valor of his mind. Don Brianel hearing this, thought they demanded of for Don Bellianis, and because he spake in y<sup>e</sup> persian language, he imagined he was gone from Bollera where he had left him: & that this might be some friend that followed him: desirous to be better informed of this, said. This knight you ask for is not in this country. But if you wil tel me what you wold with him, Ie tel you where you may find him: for though this knight is no lesse named the y<sup>e</sup> I say, nōe cā give y<sup>e</sup> better instruction of him the I. What I fain wold speak with him, there is nothing I more desire: there

therefore you may greatly favour me to tell me the place of  
his abode without farther question. I will tel y (said don Bri-  
anel) and let me know your name. I am called the knight of the  
lions (said he) I am never the wiler for that name (said don Bri-  
anel) & therefore unless you be more plain you shall not know  
of me what you would. You are a strange man (said y knight of  
y lions) to deny me my request, having told you my name for in  
y you know me not. I am not bound to tel you who my grandfather  
was. It is a marvel you are not known (answered Palineo) ha-  
ving ended so many adventures with that armour, which they  
so testifie, seeming wondrous batteren, and it may be a wonder  
you were not without farther question known, since the king  
dom of Antioch is so full of your promises. Well hereunto the  
knight of the lions thus replied. By your words I perceive  
because I should by you have said what you did by me, you so  
have mangled your armour, & not that with them, you have been  
in any fight. And if you have in you such deeds as words proud-  
ly to breath unseasonably jeasts. I gladly would break a lance w  
you upon condition, that if I vanquish you this knight be bound  
to tel what I demanded, and if I be vanquished, my armour  
shall bee yours that you may employ them in such enterprises  
you speak of. Well if as you please (answered Palineo) if my co-  
panion will agree to the condition. I am content (said Don Bri-  
anel) Well hereunto Palineo turned him about to take his carrier  
to vis the knight of the lions, with great fury meeting in y  
midst of their course, and staying themselves in their saddles,  
their encounters were so strong, that the knight of the lions lost  
his stirrups: And Palineo by the fierce shock was unhorsed clean  
over his horse crupper: and his adversary past away with most  
gallant continent toward Don Brianell, that much wondered at  
the brave encounter, to him thus saying. Seeing (sir knight in  
you remains to discharge the condition of our controverlie, I  
intreat you to satisfie my demand. Don Brianell being about  
to answer him, arrived Palineo, saying. Knight of the lions,  
let us end our battell for though I have fallen I am not over-  
come. I am bound to no more (said he) having said I would but  
break one lance, and since you are fallen you have no reason  
to



to urge this any more, but y<sup>e</sup> this knight do keep his promise. Let him be judged first overcome (said don Brianell) and the rest shal quickly be fulfilled. But y<sup>e</sup> other knight of the lions seeing this, went to them, saying There can no right judgment be given on this controverſie; for both you wil say he is not vanquished, though he be. But I wil try it with y<sup>e</sup> (said he, toward Don Brianell, which of them is vanquished, & therefore passe no sentence hereon for our battel sh<sup>al</sup> arbitrate it, & what we else would. Don Brianell perceiving that the knight threatned him, made no answer, but rained his horse about, couching his lance to meet his adversary; who was nothing slack to do the like. And like two furious lions encountering with mighty strength making the earth tremble under them.

The Prince Don Brianell encountered the knight of y<sup>e</sup> lions in such sort, that penetrating his shield & armor, he made him bend his head backward unto his horse crupper. But the knight of the lions strook him on the visor of his helme which being of a fine temper resisted there the fury of the lance which for all that brake his lances making it fly from his head, constraining him, to save himself by holding about his horses neck, almost besides himself, thinking he had lost his eye. In this manner stood he a while till he had recovered his senses, & then seeing his adversary come toward him with his sword drawn, ashamed of his accident, and mad with rage, did the like covering his head with his shield for want of a helme. But ere he cou'd do so he was suddenly known by the knight of the lions and he that justed with him thinking he had done him some great harm, sheathed his sword, and in the Greekiſh tongue said, Stay prince of Macedon, for you must not combat with me. Which Don Brianell seeing, did the like, and said, Who are y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> knows me in a strange land? The knight not replying, unlaced his helme, whom straight Don Brianell did so too, demanding for his dear brother Don Bellianis? He is very far from hence (replied don Brianell.) But what is that valiant knight that comes w<sup>th</sup> you? It is my brother Don Clarineo of Spain (answered he) and I do greatly joy to have met with you, for els we knew not what to do.

By this Don Clarineo was thither come, and with great love embraced him, and said, (to the great wonder of Damartino & Palineo, to see their good agreement) It had almost cost us dear, to know of against your will, what we requested, and I assure you, if you longer conceal your self, I will no more seek you.

We are in a strange land (replied Don Brianel) therefore can I do no otherwise though more danger it should cost me. But what shall we do, for thinking to find you in necessity, the Emperors & us shipped ourselves with one hundred thousand men, we are not far from hence. For knowing you were come to restore the Princess Aurora to her Kingdom, we departed to aid you.

Where left you my Lord the Emperors demanded Don Brianel? He is not with us? I assure you (answered Lucidamore) for he and Sabian of Trebento were separated from us by a certain adventure. All this talked they, that Damartino, and Palineo did not understand, though they thought they knew one another.

Wherefore don Brianel said to the Princes it behoveth I to say, that the Soldan of Babylon hath sent this army, to place the Princess Aurora in her Kingdom, that these knights may more willingly further us, for in these affairs, they are very forward. As my brother here demanded don Clarineo, & my cousin the prince Arsileo? I left the in Persia (replied don Brianel) in a bloody controversy against the Soldan, about the death of don Gallaneo of Antioch. Is it possible (said don Clarineo?) I assure I, I have greatly gladdened me in the death of a traitor, but tell me did my brother don Bellianis kill him? He did (replied don Brianel) and hereafter I will inform you all the manner how. And now advertise your pages to say, you all now come away from Babylon. So they shall said don Clarineo.

Whereupon don Brianel called to him Palineo, (that was much abashed at his fall) and said to him and Damartino. You are (sir knights) to give the immortal Gods great thanks for directing our affairs better than we wished, for these knights are my near kinsmen, & for whom I would undertake any danger, in the world. I speak this sir Palineo, because you should not lose your self at your chance, nor diminish your good will toward me for what is past. And besides all this they are come about the

Came master (we have in hand) landing a strong army, sent to this end, from the Soldan of Babylon: which wil not help us, being here hand by: Wherefore consider what best we may do, for in this nor in any thing else none of us will in no manner contradi your counsel. Whereunto Palinco somewhat comforted, made this answer:

I could not have received greater comfort for my overthrow then this, being done by such a knight, and your might Ally, for which cause he only deserveth to gain the honors of all adventures in the world: & therefore I remain no less bound to his service, though I believe he little needs it, the heretofore I was to yours. I do greatly thank you (Sir knight) said don Clarico, thinking my self happy to have met you, & do rejoice we came not to hande blows, being sure to have been vanquished by you, as your courteous words sufficiently do shew. And therefore I do surrender all the honor of the victory to you, as your due, and selling yours for ever, as my future deeds shal approve. And so embracing one another, expelled all envious rancors from their disdain hearts. This done Damarino said he thought good, they all returned to the castle, whence in morning they were returned where they might conclude what should be performed, & in the mean time one of the pages should go and charge the army to stay where they had left it till they received further order. This counsel being allowed, they sent two of their pages to command, & themselves returned to the castle, where having rested that day they resolved that the prince don Lucidamore, and Damarino, should that night go unto the army, & before the morning light, they should conduct close to the walls of Anioch, as they already know to be in arms, with above one hundred thousand fighting men, because by their spies they were advertised of their power, and the presuming thing accounting them to be enemies, determined to meet them in field, yet commanding the city gates to be fast shut, lest in hours it should be surprised, & being taken, should be made to defend it. And he in the county Gardano, prepared to let forth. Moreover it was resolved, by don Clarico, and don Brianell with his friend Palinco, should passe through the mine into the city, & procure to open one of her gates that



that they might enter to them, and by that means win it, which was so strongly fortified with ammunition and men, & they were in feared nothing for the space of two years. So Damartino & his companion departed to the army, where arriving he greatly rejoiced to see the good order thereof. Don Lucidamore, notwithstanding his pages had delivered his message did himself give commandment, they should say they were sent by the great Soldan of Babylon.

## CHAP. XLIX.

The great danger the Princes don Clarinco, and Don Brianel, sustained in the city of Antioch, how they were succoured by the Knight of the Basilisks. The winning of the city, and the death of the Tyrant Tramolcano.

**T**he appointed hour being come, which made every one think it a year, so much they desired to be win Antioch, & having seen the signal of the approach of the Emperors army the valiant knights don Clarinco, Don Brianel, and the politic Palineo opening the doo of the mine, went through it to the Pallace, but they were scarce at the pallace side, when they heard a great noise, & harkning what it might be they understood it was because the army of strangers had so suddenly appeared before & walls, whether the King Tramolcano, with & count Gariano, were going with an infinite company, to see if they would assault & city before the morn, whereto there lacked not two hours. All which indeed was so: for don Lucidamore and Damartino, having commanded all their men to hang scarfs upon their armour, to be known from their enemies did at that time command their men hard by the gate, which should be opened for their entrance. He in quiet said Palineo, and let me go forth to see what we were best to do. Do what you will (said Don Brianel) for here weel stay for you. And presently opening the doo softly he went forth. How like you this knight, said Don Brianel? What should I say of him? (answered Clarinco) but that I never saw a more braver knight, I meane of more pollicy, in all my life before.

There-

Whereupon don Brianell recounted unto him, all that in his company he had done, which greatly contented don Clarineo: at which time he returned, saying. (Sir knight) the giant is gone with all his company: let us now follow him doing as the time shall minister occasion. They did so, thrusting themselves among those who were going to the walls, where arriving they saw the gate fast shut, which they had determined to open, & that the giant having placed a garrison there, was going to speak with the county Ganano.

I believe (said Palineo) we shall have more ado to open the gate, then we had thought. I have (replied don Clarineo) considered how we may do it: is to, my cousin (meaning don Brianell) shall keep the passage from the mine, letting no more pass hither: & that you (Sir Palineo) shall by force take the keys from the Porter, and with them procure to open the gate, and I will defend you from those that are already here: And this must be with speed, that the valour of our courageous hearts, and their charge we have enterprised, doth bind us to. Whereupon don Brianell settled himself in the passage, which being narrow, he could scarce defend himself. Palineo with great courage, by the light of many torches, that were kindled, stepped to the Porter, and with his sword cleaving his head in two, at one blow, snatcht the keys from his side, but ere he did it many knights assaulted him to give him his death. The valiant Prince don Clarineo, not forgetting what he had to do, kept before, bestowing so mighty and mortal blows, on every one which approached that they fled from him as from the presence of death. By this time had Palineo, through his speedy diligence, opened the gate, had not the fearful Tramolcano (hearing that sudden accident there) with an infinite number of knights, returned with his heavy mace, ramming with such a fury, that if don Clarineo had not stepped behind the dead horses and knights, that he had slain he had wondrously scaped his life at that first fury of the horses encounters, but doing as is said he wounded the mighty Giants horse, thrusting his sword quite through his head, that the furious beast in such manner raised himself, that he overthrew his Master, the treacherous county

County Jarand, would have done the like by Palineo, but he  
 slipping aside, tumbled him from his horse at one blow. And  
 certainly they could not have given two better blows, then  
 these, that more might helpe them. For when y<sup>e</sup> Giants knights  
 that were about a hundred, saw their masters downe, alighted  
 al so; because the narrownesse of the place might not be a cause  
 to hurt them, with their horses. The fearefull Giant, being  
 very heavy, with great paine, raised himself, & foaming through  
 his mouth, blaspheming all his Gods, went against Clarineo,  
 who being joined with don Arianel, were both in a fierce ster-  
 mish giving and receiving mighty blows, whose echo resoun-  
 ded in the Campe without the City. And the Giant seeing him  
 there, right in, to hold him while his men did kill him: but ha-  
 ving no advantage in strength over him, Don Clarineo to escape  
 from his hands, bravely pluckt him to him, that both fell down,  
 where he was pittiously wounded, and had not his strong ar-  
 mor defended him, he there had left his life. And getting from  
 the Giant, he began with them a most cruell fight, (with such  
 danger as any may imagine.) Whem Palineo seeing so sore  
 wounded, wondered how he breathed, don Arianel was in no lesse  
 perill, for so many laid hold on him, with hast to passe by, that  
 he bled as fast as any of them. In this danger were they all  
 this, looking for nothing but death, though y<sup>e</sup> King and traytoz  
 County, were wounded no lesse then they. For don Clarineo,  
 minding to leave his life reneged, so laid on them and others,  
 that all were indured in their obone bloods. And whosoever  
 then had seene them, would have rather judged them so many  
 raging Tigers, or hungry Lyons, then knights, hoping of no  
 succour of the without: for though they procured to enter, could  
 not approach y<sup>e</sup> gate, being defended by y<sup>e</sup> giants gariso. While  
 this thus passed, at such time as the ghet of y<sup>e</sup> bright light il-  
 luminated y<sup>e</sup> darke night, there came downe a valley, not  
 far from the city, a mighty pillar of fire, and after it followed a  
 knight, w<sup>th</sup> thos of y<sup>e</sup> ugliest giants that ever were seen, who, w<sup>th</sup>  
 such furtious speed (as doth a thunder-bolt breake through the  
 ayre) approached to the wall, and set a ladder against it.

The knight that came w<sup>th</sup> the, whose armor was all garnished



with Basilisks, alighted from his horse, and without let or  
 any that were below, he mounted thereon to the top of a wall,  
 where he bestowed such deadly blows that ere they were  
 of him, he had tumbled above fifty over it dead. And with more  
 that such haughty prowess lay in one night, leaving his ar-  
 my to Amartynos charge, quickly climbed the ladder, & scarcely  
 was he on the top, when the giants taking it, returned & way  
 and in the manner they did come, leaving the beholders ama-  
 zed with wonder. The knight of the Basilisks coming, in-  
 structed in what he should do, devised certain steps of stone &  
 were in a wall, beating down on both sides many knights be-  
 fore him, clearing a way for Don Lucidamore that followed him,  
 making no less slaughter than he on that rebellious people.  
 At length he arrived at the gate where Don Amant was, weary  
 and tired, who seeing the knight of the Basilisks, thinking him  
 to be one of his enemies, struck him a mighty blow, but he  
 knowing him, defended it with his shield, and rushed in where he  
 was; there espied he Clarineo, that had before him slain thirty  
 knights slain, and then with one blow threw a Conny Cas-  
 rian dead to the earth, but was in extreme danger, because he  
 looked to the trusty Palineo, who through the much blood he had  
 lost was in a trance, that he was faine to beare him close to a  
 wall where he kept him before himself, making suspitious  
 deeds. And there arriving the knight of the Basilisks, in the  
 Grecian tongue he said, Courage brave knight, for you are al-  
 ready succoured. At the end of which words, with one mighty  
 blow he cut off the Giants leg that he fell down, where he  
 breathed his last and beating away all the knights about him,  
 he quickly freed that Gate, stopping both unto the portal there-  
 of, where Lucidamore & don Amant were. And the troops that  
 were without, seeing they could not enter in, had overthrown  
 all that side, making a great breach in the wall through which  
 ten knights might easily passe together, with such fury & of-  
 fending in, that they extremely were oppressed. Defend this en-  
 tery (said Don Clarineo) to the knight of the Basilisks while  
 I open yonder gate, which he did so bravely, that in despite of  
 them that first arrived, he first overthrew above five hundred  
 dead

head: & beably wounded; making the rest give place unto his  
 puissant strokes. Don Clarineo went to Palineo for the keys: w  
 he by no means would let go out of his hands, and with them  
 opened the gate. Which being seen of the camp with great  
 clamours approached to enter the city. The knight of the  
 Basilisks, & his companions perceiving it, showed themselves to  
 give y<sup>e</sup> full y<sup>e</sup> place to whose arrivall the battel in such manner  
 was renued. y<sup>e</sup> place was filled w<sup>th</sup> heaped mountains of dead  
 men: & this because y<sup>e</sup> Teamolcanos multitudes were infinite &  
 expert, & knowing y<sup>e</sup> if they lost the city, they should all pay the  
 tribute of their deaths by their enemies swords: fought like  
 mad men. But the princes having recovered their knights, to-  
 gether w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> knight of the Basilisks, & don Clarineo, having as-  
 sured the person of Palineo, whom he found w<sup>th</sup> life, uniting the  
 selves pressing in the thickest of the battel, with such courage  
 as they augmented in themselves, with desire to see their affairs  
 terminated with a good end. The currents of blood began to  
 run about so fast like Rivers descending from so many moun-  
 tain tops. Damarino considering that the City would hard-  
 ly bee lost by that means, by reason of the many people  
 within to defend it, commanded all his men to name aloud the  
 Princess Aurora, which they so did saying Antioch, Antioch, for  
 the Princess Aurora. Which cry and name, the people of the  
 country hearing, and thinking their Lady and Princess was  
 there, whom they so greatly desired, abandoned y<sup>e</sup>ine belonging  
 as well unto the traitors countie as the giant, and withdrew  
 themselves, w<sup>th</sup> they had not done in the beginning, because they  
 thought them enemies to the city, and land, themselves crying  
 within as the others did without, trampling under their horse  
 hoofs and murthering without pity those traitors in such sort, to  
 revenge themselves for the outrages done by them, y<sup>e</sup> ere it was  
 noon, they left not one alive to bear y<sup>e</sup> news of their desolation,  
 having slain that morning above fourscore thousand, wanting  
 not above six thousand christians. And this hapned through Da-  
 marinos policy, which if it had not been, though their adver-  
 saries had also in y<sup>e</sup> end all died by the sword, their losses had been  
 infinit. This done don Lucidamore, caused to be proclaimed, y<sup>e</sup>

upon pain of death none should stir any thing in the city. but quietly lodge therein without oppressing or molesting any way the meanest citizen of the same. And having taken all the fortresses, castles, and holds of the city to their power calling don Clarineo & Don Brianel with him, went altogether to a knight of the Basilisks, who being mounted would depart. But don Clarineo remembering the danger he had freed him from, with great love embraced him saying.

O most glorious and renowned knight the excellentest, & ever did dyalo word, I hope you will not so greatly wrong us, so to depart unknown having liberated al of us from so great danger. For which not only our lives, but the whole glory of the lasting victory of this battel is too little recompence. For such aid thinking our selves sufficiently honored, by solely knowing what you are. This he spake in the Greek language, for when he at first did succor him he encouraged him in the same tongue. I know not excellent prince answered the knight of the Basilisks, how I may cancel the bonds you tie me in, by the incomparable merits of your words, yet notwithstanding unlose my helme. Don Lucidamore more amazed then at first, to know his brother, did presently unlace it, whereby the excellency of his complexion is seen. When don Clarineo knowing, rested so confused with content, that the tears ran down his cheeks, and with a high voice said. O mighty Lord, & for us all did suffer, what great wonder do I see: having before my eyes my dear Lord & brother & Prince don Bellianis? Whereupon he straight leapt from his horse, to kiss his hand. The like did all the rest. Don Bellianis seeing them do so, dismounted also from his horse to embrace all those knights, with such content as may be imagined. Here waits nothing now (said don Lucidamore) to end our demand: but the presence of our Lord the Emperour. That shall not need (replied don Bellianis) for I have left him well within the city of Bollera, & hard by Perlepolis whither we must go with all speed.

How arrived he there (demanded don Clarineo) having lost himself far from thence. That I know not (said Don Bellianis) but I left him, where I tel you & there I believe we shall find him: Here were they separated by the multitudes of knights &

came



As to do their dutie to Don Bellianis, was able to express their joy with his sight: And he commanded them all to keep his and al their names secret, for he would have none of the city know what they were. And having done with their greetings they went to the King Truoncano's pallace where they lodged, and their men about the city were entertained, having boyled it of the dead carcases, offering no injury nor wrong to any citizen. They also carried the noble Palineo to the pallace, which had recovered his senses, whō all those knights visited and highly honored. With whose presence he highly rejoiced as also to see those busineses ended. Don Clarence and Don rinael were laid in two rich beds hard by Palineo's, where their wounds, which were many were dyed by very skilful chyrurgions. Don Bellianis taking in his company Damarino, whom he greatly esteemed for the Princess's Antoraes report of him, and went about the city: and assembling together all the Estates thereof & chiefest citizens of the same, Don Bellianis made them a short discourse, thanking them for their loyalty, they always observed, promising they should all have their losses requited with full and ample satisfaction, and shewed them the letter written to Damarino. They greatly comforted by his speech, promised to procure the restitution of the whole Kingdom, upon which conclusion Don Bellianis returned to the Pallace, leaving Damarino giving order, to recover the rest of the Province, without more spilling of blood. To which effect he sent messengers, to all cities and places of importance in that Kingdom.

## CHAP. L.

How the whole Kingdom of Antioch being recovered, the estate of the county Gariano, was given unto the politick Palineo of the Venture, and leaving Damarino governor there, all those Princes departed toward Asia.

SOON as it was known through all the Kingdome of Antioch, the totall ruine and utter destruction of the u'ring King, and all his forces, they all arose against the Morant Garrisons knowing those knights came from the right Princess, so y utterly subverting:

bringing me man with life, they sent Ambassadors to Amoschi to  
 make them know these events so happily brought to end: who  
 greatly gladdened them, sending thither governors to order those  
 matters, till all things else were happily concluded. By this  
 time the wounded knights were through well except Palineo,  
 that being worse wounded was longer in healing. But one day  
 being altogether in council, it was determined that Damaria-  
 no (as before) should sway the government of the whole king-  
 dome, and did swear all the people to obey him. And though he  
 refused it, alleging he was far in years, & therewith better  
 becke him to be dead, into a spiritual life leaving a variable cha-  
 ces of the giddy world yet in the so he was forced to do it at the  
 intreaties of all nobility of the land & highly esteemed him. And  
 don Bellianis having overheard of his cousin don Brianel, & great  
 toils & dangers of the politick Palineo had in those businesses, he  
 waited, called him, before all the greatest lords, saying thus.  
 All the merits that your valour & your worthy parts do deserve  
 should accordingly be recompensed, valiant & politick warriors,  
 all this kingdom were insufficient to counterpoise your high  
 deserts, being by your valour means recovered, it is manifest  
 that you were the cause of the restitution thereof, as also of Da-  
 marianos liberty: the glory of all which things deservedly should  
 to your self be attributed. Which notwithstanding, I intreat  
 you (not regarding the smallness of the gift, but the good will of  
 the giver, and as a token of the further deservings) to accept  
 as your own the whole estate and lands belonging to the coun-  
 ty Gariano: wishing it were in a better time that I might ex-  
 presse my love toward you with larger effect, according to the  
 instance of my mind. Yet will I procure the Princess Aurora to  
 confirm you this, with promise of a greater recompence. All  
 those Lords that were there present, highly approved and comen-  
 ded, what Don Bellianis had done, especially the princes Don Bri-  
 anel and Clarineo, to whom Palineo thus made answer. Excel-  
 lent Prince and most hardie for to say I with reason (though  
 I am not worthy you) call you, having on me extended the mag-  
 nitude, by the bounty of your liberall  
 person then I speak of can be seen ha-  
 ving

ving done nothing that might deserbe so much as the compa<sup>n</sup>y of such famous Knights: but the greatnesse of your largesse passing all compare, bindeth me to this: And so do I rebeibe these favours to imploy the same together with my life in your service; and the Princesse Aurora my soveraign Lady, beseeching the immortal Gods, that when I do forget this duty that then I may be made an example off the like ingratitude to all in the universe all 226.

And thereupon prostrating himself upon his knees, desired to kisse hands. But Don Bellianis refusing it, imbraced him with great affection. The like did al the other Knights calling him thereafter Count Gariano, having deserbed it by the vertue and valor of his minde, possessing nothing of his Ancestors, but a horse and armor, and weapons. Don Bellianis having finished this action, commanded all his army speedily to ship themselves, charging all their leaders and captains to bend their voyage so Perse, and attend his coming, as order from him at Perlepolis: making the danger wherein he had left the Emperor there. They with a good will departed, leaving Don Bellianis alone, with onely his brothers, and Don Raniel, that determined to meet them by land. After all this they continued right on their way, until being parched and quiered they resolved the ensuing day to depart.

The Count Gariano, and the Governour Damiartino greatly sorrowing for their absence; but before they went, they so much intreated them to discover themselves, that don Bellianis not able to deny it, told them what they were, taking their words, they should not disclose it to any: who rested amazed, yet very glad that these affairs were concluded by so great a Prince, and giving them guides to direct their way to Persia, they at length departed. In which journey leaving them, the History here endeth this first part, landing her tempest beaten bark,  
in the doubtfull surges of accepting hope, on the  
quiet shoze of your most gentle and patronaging favours.

FINIS.











CHAP. XLVII.

What don Brianell and Palines did going out of the city of Ambric  
ec. how they entered the Mine, and then fight within the castle  
about the liberty of Damantino.

**T**he dark night being come to obscure as they wished, Palines  
unarmed himself, and leaving don Brianell behind, put  
on a cloak he found in the house, which the day before a shep-  
heard had there left, and minding his face went to the City,  
where taken for a shephard he passed unknown, till he came  
to the Kings Palace, where he found many armed knights,  
turned from the secret entry, whom was the King himself,  
was wily angry, that he could not hear of the two knights that  
were his cousins. Among this troop had Palines occasion to go in  
and to went unto the Kings mouth, whose door was that, and  
fasting together it might be opened, he found the lock very  
hard for the key, only able to be that, because that secret might  
not be discovered.

And so returned to the city, and brought some tidings for  
himself and his companion, whereby being almost ten of the  
clock, he came to don Brianell, where with a good countenance  
they sat, having eaten nothing since their coming from Ambric,  
having done Palines said, it is no use, for if longer we stay,  
the King and the county may have sup, and so we be lockt out  
of the Palace. But what shall we do with our horses (said don  
Brianell) for I would not willingly lose mine because this city  
contains none so good. If (replied Palines) we stay in this enter-  
prise we shall not need our horses: but if we scape, liberating  
according to our desire our friend Damantino, the matter will be  
lesse in losing them. Don Brianell replying never a word, ar-  
med himself, and carrying his helm in his hand put on the  
shepherds cloak, which Palines had before brought, and said  
to him: You passe me in disguising your self, incurring no  
lesse danger, than I do: for if to the many lights I be known by  
mine armor in the palace, I am like to suffer by me. What shall  
we do (said don Brianell) Lets on we do no otherwise (replied  
Palines)

he but in pritty we may batter shift. And being come thither, by  
þ way they met two or three Pages. Palineo stepped to one, & ta-  
king him by the cloak, made as he would draw his sword, the  
Page feared therewith, lest it hurt him & got away, crying out they  
would murder him. But Palineo calling Don Brianel, crost a  
nother way, because he would not be seen. Don Brianel could not  
stand for laughter, to see what device Palineo had found to get  
the other cloak. What say you to this (said Palineo) he that  
hath nothing, must shift to get it with little labor. Now so the  
Gods help me (said Don Brianel) it was well done, & the quick-  
ness you performed it with, makes me to think you have not a  
few times used it. You say true (answered Palineo) for sometime  
through necessity, I have helped my self with the like devices,  
which is nothing: for in need this cloak was as well mine, as  
his that wears it, and perchance more so.

In this manner arrived they at last in the Pallace (after þ  
clock had struck twelve) where the King was yet at supper,  
and meeting to the Captain of þ Kings guard thinking they  
belonged to the County, demanded whence at that time they  
came? they replied we came from seeking those knights the  
King our Soveraign commanded to be brought unto him, and  
not finding them, we returned to warm our selves. So they  
past til they came to the Spire, and seeing none was be opened  
the lock and went in, and chaining the door fast on the inside  
with locks and chains they found there, and feeling with their  
hands, went along: and by the way Palineo said. It behoves us  
to consider how we shall behave our selves, & though you excell  
in valour all those that wear armour, yet in the end is it not a  
mistake, to avoid al danger: therefore let us go softly so, it may be  
we shall free Damardino without blow of sword or lance. I  
would we were already within (said Don Brianel) and as for  
the rest, it would not be much we should do so, though your  
good policy. At length they came to the door on the farther side,  
that went into the Castle: which passing Palineo shut it fast, &  
none might þ way destroy them, & giving one another a watch-  
word to know themselves in any danger befalling them, gra-  
ping to their hands, they came to þ place where Palineo knew  
the



the prison which they found sure locked. which grieved don brianell thinking they should not do as they would. But ere this said courage (the knight) and the fell find means to open this door. And if not (replied don brianell) our sword shall break it open. This sayd don brianell (answered Palmeo) and therefore let us softly go to the castle gate, and that none hear us make it sure that neither by the one, nor by the other, if we prevail, any way bear the news: and so going thither Palmeo took a handfull of earth and cast it in the locks through the key holes. that it was impossible without breaking to open them. now a sill at last is I have learned more of you (said don brianell) in one day, then ere my tutors taught me in ten years. It might be (answered Palmeo) they were never in such dangers as I. therefore could they not teach I. I, by experience is learned. At this time while they heard by one of the servants of the castle, who perceiving they were not of the court of guard, nor to the giants lodging, crying out, the strangers were within, the cries made the giant amazed leap out of his bed, and arm himself, while the man cried, arm, arm, the castle is surprised. Whereupon above the knights were within, were leaped out of their beds. At which the two knights seeing Palmeo said. Follow me knight before these units themselves. Yet for at their hall there appeared many burning torches, at whose light, they saw the fearful giant coming with a mighty mace in his hand. Another way the three knights stood amazed.

Don brianell required Palmeo to assault the knight. While he withstood the Giant who if hee had thought them to be but two alone, had not armed him, and raising his heavy mace, would have discharged it upon his adversary, but he stepping aside, made him lose the blow, and wanting his shield he cast aloft his sword with both hands and grounded it with mighty force upon the giants head, whereon he wore a brazen scull, which being cut made him a little wounded. The giant nothing regarding the blow, would have plucked him to him, but don brianell seeing death before his eyes if once the mace took him full, he cast himself upon him and with much ado bringing the mace out of the giants hands, but he took don brianell by the wrist his arms, thinking to stifle him, but he in a ballat heart



with his dagger, and then it to 4 hilts, twice as twice in the  
Giant's breast to be feeling himself deadly wounded let him go,  
and drew forth a mighty Cartelace, that hung by his side, &  
with it strooke at Don Brianel, which he seeing came right to  
his head stricken aslee, yet for all that it was his helmet quite  
downe on the one side, and descending lower, it parted his ar-  
mour, wounding him sorely on the side, yet not dangerously, don  
Brianel with one blow strooke at his leg which the giant for lack  
having not armed was cleave cut off, making him like a colme-  
er fall to the ground: who roaring like a Lyon within a little  
while, he gave his soule to him, that through his still smokes  
did long expect it. <sup>111</sup> Which done, Don Brianel went to helpe  
Belinoe, that was in a fierce combat, with the knights of the  
Castle, which were all there: among whom, he showed 4 brave  
courage of his minde, and hand: slaine already foure, and with the  
rest (though with danger) he behaved himself very bravely,  
which highly contented Don Brianel, & looked on, but think-  
ing it no time to be idle, valiantly assaulted the knights, slai-  
ing two dead at two blows, and not long after the rest not able  
to suffer his mortall blinde, fled: none towards the Castle  
gate, where the Porter trying to open it to call for helpe: but  
all his labour was in vaine, which the knights seeing, returne-  
red againe to their quarters: where quickly they fell by the  
lance at their feet, with all the rest of the forces: leaving none  
of the Giants Company alive in the Castle. <sup>112</sup> Don Brianel

In his dispatch, these thaine have warriours searched a-  
bout the Castle to see if any were hid, but finding none, Don  
Brianel said, we have done all, in not taking one, so we have  
no hands, and serve us as our need. <sup>113</sup> Criede not herat (re-  
plied Palacio) for we have no such business: nor need more  
so: like then I can do, being not so deeply wounded, that I  
should receive any such helpe. <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup> <sup>1001</sup> <sup>1002</sup> <sup>1003</sup> <sup>1004</sup> <sup>1005</sup> <sup>1006</sup> <sup>1007</sup> <sup>1008</sup> <sup>1009</sup> <sup>1010</sup> <sup>1011</sup> <sup>1012</sup> <sup>1013</sup> <sup>1014</sup> <sup>1015</sup> <sup>1016</sup> <sup>1017</sup> <sup>1018</sup> <sup>1019</sup> <sup>1020</sup> <sup>1021</sup> <sup>1022</sup> <sup>1023</sup> <sup>1024</sup> <sup>1025</sup> <sup>1026</sup> <sup>1027</sup> <sup>1028</sup> <sup>1029</sup> <sup>1030</sup> <sup>1031</sup> <sup>1032</sup> <sup>1033</sup> <sup>1034</sup> <sup>1035</sup> <sup>1036</sup> <sup>1037</sup> <sup>1038</sup> <sup>1039</sup> <sup>1040</sup> <sup>1041</sup> <sup>1042</sup> <sup>1043</sup> <sup>1044</sup> <sup>1045</sup> <sup>1046</sup> <sup>1047</sup> <sup>1048</sup> <sup>1049</sup> <sup>1050</sup> <sup>1051</sup> <sup>1052</sup> <sup>1053</sup> <sup>1054</sup> <sup>1055</sup> <sup>1056</sup> <sup>1057</sup> <sup>1058</sup> <sup>1059</sup> <sup>1060</sup> <sup>1061</sup> <sup>1062</sup> <sup>1063</sup> <sup>1064</sup> <sup>1065</sup> <sup>1066</sup> <sup>1067</sup> <sup>1068</sup> <sup>1069</sup> <sup>1070</sup> <sup>1071</sup> <sup>1072</sup> <sup>1073</sup> <sup>1074</sup> <sup>1075</sup> <sup>1076</sup> <sup>1077</sup> <sup>1078</sup> <sup>1079</sup> <sup>1080</sup> <sup>1081</sup> <sup>1082</sup> <sup>1083</sup> <sup>1084</sup> <sup>1085</sup> <sup>1086</sup> <sup>1087</sup> <sup>1088</sup> <sup>1089</sup> <sup>1090</sup> <sup>1091</sup> <sup>1092</sup> <sup>1093</sup> <sup>1094</sup> <sup>1095</sup> <sup>1096</sup> <sup>1097</sup> <sup>1098</sup> <sup>1099</sup> <sup>1100</sup> <sup>1101</sup> <sup>1102</sup> <sup>1103</sup> <sup>1104</sup> <sup>1105</sup> <sup>1106</sup> <sup>1107</sup> <sup>1108</sup> <sup>1109</sup> <sup>1110</sup> <sup>1111</sup> <sup>1112</sup> <sup>1113</sup> <sup>1114</sup> <sup>1115</sup> <sup>1116</sup> <sup>1117</sup> <sup>1118</sup> <sup>1119</sup> <sup>1120</sup> <sup>1121</sup> <sup>1122</sup> <sup>1123</sup> <sup>1124</sup> <sup>1125</sup> <sup>1126</sup> <sup>1127</sup> <sup>1128</sup> <sup>1129</sup> <sup>1130</sup> <sup>1131</sup> <sup>1132</sup> <sup>1133</sup> <sup>1134</sup> <sup>1135</sup> <sup>1136</sup> <sup>1137</sup> <sup>1138</sup> <sup>1139</sup> <sup>1140</sup> <sup>1141</sup> <sup>1142</sup> <sup>1143</sup> <sup>1144</sup> <sup>1145</sup> <sup>1146</sup> <sup>1147</sup> <sup>1148</sup> <sup>1149</sup> <sup>1150</sup> <sup>1151</sup> <sup>1152</sup> <sup>1153</sup> <sup>1154</sup> <sup>1155</sup> <sup>1156</sup> <sup>1157</sup> <sup>1158</sup> <sup>1159</sup> <sup>1160</sup> <sup>1161</sup> <sup>1162</sup> <sup>1163</sup> <sup>1164</sup> <sup>1165</sup> <sup>1166</sup> <sup>1167</sup> <sup>1168</sup> <sup>1169</sup> <sup>1170</sup> <sup>1171</sup> <sup>1172</sup> <sup>1173</sup> <sup>1174</sup> <sup>1175</sup> <sup>1176</sup> <sup>1177</sup> <sup>1178</sup> <sup>1179</sup> <sup>1180</sup> <sup>1181</sup> <sup>1182</sup> <sup>1183</sup> <sup>1184</sup> <sup>1185</sup> <sup>1186</sup> <sup>1187</sup> <sup>1188</sup> <sup>1189</sup> <sup>1190</sup> <sup>1191</sup> <sup>1192</sup> <sup>1193</sup> <sup>1194</sup> <sup>1195</sup> <sup>1196</sup> <sup>1197</sup> <sup>1198</sup> <sup>1199</sup> <sup>1200</sup> <sup>1201</sup> <sup>1202</sup> <sup>1203</sup> <sup>1204</sup> <sup>1205</sup> <sup>1206</sup> <sup>1207</sup> <sup>1208</sup> <sup>1209</sup> <sup>1210</sup> <sup>1211</sup> <sup>1212</sup> <sup>1213</sup> <sup>1214</sup> <sup>1215</sup> <sup>1216</sup> <sup>1217</sup> <sup>1218</sup> <sup>1219</sup> <sup>1220</sup> <sup>1221</sup> <sup>1222</sup> <sup>1223</sup> <sup>1224</sup> <sup>1225</sup> <sup>1226</sup> <sup>1227</sup> <sup>1228</sup> <sup>1229</sup> <sup>1230</sup> <sup>1231</sup> <sup>1232</sup> <sup>1233</sup> <sup>1234</sup> <sup>1235</sup> <sup>1236</sup> <sup>1237</sup> <sup>1238</sup> <sup>1239</sup> <sup>1240</sup> <sup>1241</sup> <sup>1242</sup> <sup>1243</sup> <sup>1244</sup> <sup>1245</sup> <sup>1246</sup> <sup>1247</sup> <sup>1248</sup> <sup>1249</sup> <sup>1250</sup> <sup>1251</sup> <sup>1252</sup> <sup>1253</sup> <sup>1254</sup> <sup>1255</sup> <sup>1256</sup> <sup>1257</sup> <sup>1258</sup> <sup>1259</sup> <sup>1260</sup> <sup>1261</sup> <sup>1262</sup> <sup>1263</sup> <sup>1264</sup> <sup>1265</sup> <sup>1266</sup> <sup>1267</sup> <sup>1268</sup> <sup>1269</sup> <sup>1270</sup> <sup>1271</sup> <sup>1272</sup> <sup>1273</sup> <sup>1274</sup> <sup>1275</sup> <sup>1276</sup> <sup>1277</sup> <sup>1278</sup> <sup>1279</sup> <sup>1280</sup> <sup>1281</sup> <sup>1282</sup> <sup>1283</sup> <sup>1284</sup> <sup>1285</sup> <sup>1286</sup> <sup>1287</sup> <sup>1288</sup> <sup>1289</sup> <sup>1290</sup> <sup>1291</sup> <sup>1292</sup> <sup>1293</sup> <sup>1294</sup> <sup>1295</sup> <sup>1296</sup> <sup>1297</sup> <sup>1298</sup> <sup>1299</sup> <sup>1300</sup> <sup>1301</sup> <sup>1302</sup> <sup>1303</sup> <sup>1304</sup> <sup>1305</sup> <sup>1306</sup> <sup>1307</sup> <sup>1308</sup> <sup>1309</sup> <sup>1310</sup> <sup>1311</sup> <sup>1312</sup> <sup>1313</sup> <sup>1314</sup> <sup>1315</sup> <sup>1316</sup> <sup>1317</sup> <sup>1318</sup> <sup>1319</sup> <sup>1320</sup> <sup>1321</sup> <sup>1322</sup> <sup>1323</sup> <sup>1324</sup> <sup>1325</sup> <sup>1326</sup> <sup>1327</sup> <sup>1328</sup> <sup>1329</sup> <sup>1330</sup> <sup>1331</sup> <sup>1332</sup> <sup>1333</sup> <sup>1334</sup> <sup>1335</sup> <sup>1336</sup> <sup>1337</sup> <sup>1338</sup> <sup>1339</sup> <sup>1340</sup> <sup>1341</sup> <sup>1342</sup> <sup>1343</sup> <sup>1344</sup> <sup>1345</sup> <sup>1346</sup> <sup>1347</sup> <sup>1348</sup> <sup>1349</sup> <sup>1350</sup> <sup>1351</sup> <sup>1352</sup> <sup>1353</sup> <sup>1354</sup> <sup>1355</sup> <sup>1356</sup> <sup>1357</sup> <sup>1358</sup> <sup>1359</sup> <sup>1360</sup> <sup>1361</sup> <sup>1362</sup> <sup>1363</sup> <sup>1364</sup> <sup>1365</sup> <sup>1366</sup> <sup>1367</sup> <sup>1368</sup> <sup>1369</sup> <sup>1370</sup> <sup>1371</sup> <sup>1372</sup> <sup>1373</sup> <sup>1374</sup> <sup>1375</sup> <sup>1</sup>

with balts and iron, pale, meagre, and weake, for want of sustenance, fasting no food sometimes in the one or three dayes, whom the knights seeing could not stay the tears in their eyes knowing him to be one of the loiallest knights living in those days. Damartino seeing those knights enter in that manner said, What would you have with me knights is your lord now contented to end my life, which would be no little comfort to my many torments.

Palineo no longer able to cōceal himselfe unlacing his helme with great joy to see him alive, said thus. You have no cause to fear us (most loyal knight) being now at length set at liberty by the hands of this valiant knight, to whom you are no little bound, than for your life. And by yours, said don arianel, for without you mine had little availed. Whereupon taking away his iron, in great gladnes he embraced Palineo saying. I do assure my self, most dear friend you would not fail me in my necessity, for in such times true friends are knowne more then in prosperity and humbling himself to don arianel, craved to kisse his hands, seeing his person and that good deed required his duty. Don arianel showed him the like courtesy, and taking him up saying. What for that little he had done he deserved no such thanks, being bound to do more the for him for her sake that sent him. Sir knights said damartino. I have certain servants in prison somewhere about this Castle, for I know they were brought in in me, the I pray you let us free, so they went to seeke them, and damartino greatly delighted to see so great slaughter by two knights.

And after they had found the servants don arianel & Palineo, were laid in two beds, in the castle, and were cured by one of damartinos servants, that were very skilful in that science and there they continued certain days till they were well, giving order that if any came from the King they should be admitted to them. But don arianel the first day required one of the servants secretly to fetch their horses where they had left them, which so soon as it was dark was done, that not a little comforted don arianel, for he highly prized his horse, being never a better.



er in that whole kingdome and through the harts thence in p  
city, none remembered they within the castle. But after they  
were through well, Don Brianel said to Damarino, and Palmeo  
altogether. Withetto (the knight) you have not knowen the oc  
casion of my coming, nor knowen what I am, a King neither sent  
me before, but to assure you of both, read this letter, for the ho  
nourable Princeesse Aurora, by which you shall know the begin  
ning and end of my travel. Damarino taking it, opened it, and  
read it to this effect.

**T**He disinherited Queen of Antioch, Aurora, Princeesse of Mira  
na, to thee, the most loyallest of all creatures, her loving Knight  
Damarino of the Valley governour of the Kingdome, by our will,  
though by a strange hand, health. I know the unhappy chances, o  
verthrows, and unfortunate misadventures have not been unknown  
to thee, (as the man that hath sustained the like) which have by the  
provision of our immortall Gods, befallen the King Pompeiano thy  
Lord, and my de a father, as also the feared absence of my person,  
so necessary to escape the fury of the Prince Peniano of Persia, and  
Don Gallanco of Antioch. And now reposing my confidence on  
the high estate of thy descent, in the great loyalty I have known in  
thee, & by the love my father bare thee, (whose death partly on  
some of them is revenged, as this Knight will more at large tell thee,  
I hope the like shall be seen in my presence, through thy means) and  
order: either by my coming in person to thee, or with an host of  
men, sufficient to regain our rights, for which cause I send thee, this  
valourous Knight excellent not only in arms but any thing else, re  
quired in a noble man. With him shalt thou determine the best  
the speediest means for these affairs we move, but the Gods protect  
thee, and preserve thee in that state of loyalty, which thou ever glori  
est in.

When as Damarino had read this letter, he againe desired  
Don Brianel saying. I could not have or desire better than that  
thou (the knight) to comfort my afflicted heart, seeing the state  
of the welfare of my sovereign. But how shall we be able to  
resist a usurping King Tramoilano, so so mighty a Knight as he  
is?



In this land, that we may hardly oppose our selves against his forces: I am of opinion (said Palineo) seeing we are to begin so great an enterprize, we make it known unto the duke of Silvania, to whom, having Don Gallaneo granted all his livings, the usurper hath now for some causes discontented, and he I am assured seeing you at liberty, will not deny all his aid, assisting & to reobtain that which he hath lost, or else lose what he hath now. I do very well like what you have said (replied Damartino) & therefore you & I will to morrow go to him, leaving this knight in the castle, to answer any that comes from the city.

It were better we all go together (said Palineo) and if any come, we will leave order with these servants what they shall do. Be it so (said don Brianel) and I think best we go ere it be day, that we be not seen, putting on some of the armour of the giants knights so resolved on this, went to rest themselves, and about midnight they rose and changed their armour, Damartino and Palineo taking the best horses in the castle, departed, commanding their servants, if any came from the city, they should tell them the Giant had commanded none should enter to speak with him, because he was not well, & that they should make them answer according to their demand, in the Giants behalf.

### CHAP. XLVIII.

What befell don Brianel and his companions with the Knights of the Lions, and how knowing one another, they all returned to the Castle.

**T**wo parts of the night were overpast, when the dazeling light of pale shining Diana, would give place unto the eastern rising of the mornings sun, whose clear approach expelleth from the heavens & obscure darknesse of the gloomy night: when these three knights issued forth of the castle upon mighty couriers, in strong & knotty lances in their hands, & only with thin pages to carry their shields, taking a right way to a city of Silvania, where they thought to find a duke. Scarcely the half way they were not gone six miles from a city, but they saw coming towards them the way they went, two knights & a maid.



& gallantest that ever they saw, they brought with them in pa-  
 ges all upon fair horses. Did you ever see gallanter knights in  
 your life (said Don Brianel to Damaris?) No truly replied he  
 assure your self (said Pallaces) they be not of this country, for  
 not here can sit a horse, nor manage him so bravely, yet by their  
 armour they seeme nobell knights. What makes you think so,  
 said don Brianel? Because they have on them no such signs as  
 you (replied he) whereby it seems they have not been in many  
 combats, or at least in that armie, and if you think good, we  
 will not be amisse to try if their substance doth agree to their shew.  
 Do not so (said the prudent Damaris) put not your self to such  
 tryall, for oftentimes combats are secretly begun, but in earnest  
 they respect. He became me thinks you knights will bravely de-  
 feate themselves: in this talk they came nigh one to y<sup>e</sup> other, where  
 by they saw them armed with a rose coloured armour, very rich  
 and curiously graven, with many Lions, & crested with falcons  
 crests: one of them stepped forward, and meeting the three  
 knights in y<sup>e</sup> Persian tongue saluted them, they did y<sup>e</sup> like, as  
 much courteous. Come y<sup>e</sup> (the knight, said he of y<sup>e</sup> Lions) from  
 y<sup>e</sup> city of Antioch? Yes (replied they) we yesterday came thence.  
 But why do you ask it? Because (said he) I go in search of a  
 knight, whom I hope to find there: it may be you know him.  
 What devise wears he in his armour? Or what is his name de-  
 manded they? I know not how he may call himself this way,  
 (replied he of the Lions,) but he wears a tawny Armour, with  
 a sea wave and on his shield engraven the picture of a most fair  
 Lady: & I know if he be in these parts, he cannot but be named  
 according to the courage and high valor of his mind. Don Bri-  
 anel hearing this, thought they demanded of so Don Bellianis, and  
 because he spake in y<sup>e</sup> Persian language, he imagined he was gone  
 from Bolleria where he had left him, & that this might be some  
 friend that followed him: & desirous to be better informed of  
 this, said. This knight you ask for is not in this country. What  
 if you will tell me what you would say to him, I'll let you know  
 you may find him: for though this knight is no less named  
 the y<sup>e</sup> say, nor is gone y<sup>e</sup> better inclination of him the y<sup>e</sup> say, but  
 I fear would speak with him, there is nothing I hope to see  
 there



therefore you may or rather favour me to tell me the place of  
his abode without further question. I will tell you (said Don Bri-  
cel) and let me know your name. I am called the knight of the  
lions (said he) I am never the wiser for that name (said Don Bri-  
cel) therefore unless you be more plain you shall not know  
of me what you would. You are a strange man (said the knight of  
the lions) to deny me my request having told you my name to in-  
form you know me not. I am not bound to tell you who my grandfather  
was. It is a marvel you are not known and named. Palines has  
being mixed so many adventures with that armoured palines that  
he is still seeming wondrously battered and it may be a wonder  
you were not without further question known since the king-  
dom of Antioch is so full of your adventures. He heard the  
knight of the lions thus replied. In your words I perceive  
that I should be you have said what you did by me. You so  
have thought your arms not so with them you have been  
in many fights. And if you have in you such deeds as words proud  
he to breath unfeignedly I will be to you break a lance in  
your upposition that if I conquer you this knight be bound  
to do what I demand. And if I be vanquished my argument  
shall be yours that you may employ them in such enterprises  
you speak of. As it as you please (answered Palines) if my co-  
panion will agree to the condition I am content (said Don Bri-  
cel) and thereupon Palines turned him about to take his carrier  
to ride the knight of the lions with great fury meeting in  
middle of their camps and it was themselves in their saddles.  
their encounters were so strong that the knight of the lions lost  
his stirrups. And Palines by the force back was unhorsed clean  
over his horse's back and his adversary was away with most  
gallant content toward Don Brancel that much gloried at  
the brave encounter to him thus saying. Seeing the knight in  
your remains to discharge the condition of our controversy. I  
demand you to satisfy my demand. Don Brancel being added  
to his horse and with Palines saying. Knight of the lions,  
you are now fallen for though I have fallen I am not over-  
come. I am bound to you more (said he) having said I would not  
break one lance, and since you are fallen you have no reason



to urge this any more, but y<sup>e</sup> this knight do keep his promise. Let him be judged first overcome (said don Brianel) and the rest shall quickly be fulfilled. But y<sup>e</sup> other knight of the lions seeing this, went to them saying there can no right judgment be given on this controversy; for both you will say he is not vanquished, though he be. But I will try it with y<sup>e</sup> (said he, toward don brianel, which of them is vanquished, & therefore passe no sentence hereon for our battel sh<sup>al</sup> arbitrate it, & what we else would. Don Brianel perceiving that the knight threatened him, made no answer, but rained his horse about, couching his lance to meet his adversary; who was nothing slack to do the like. And like two furious lions encountering with mighty strength making the earth tremble under them.

The prince don Brianel encountered the knight of y<sup>e</sup> lions in such sort, that penetrating his shield & armor, he made him bend his head backward unto his horse crupper. But the knight of the lions struck him on the visor of his helm which being of a fine temper resisted there the fury of the lance which for all that brake his lances making it fly from his hand, constraining him, to save himself by holding about his horses neck, almost besides himself, thinking he had lost his eyes. In this manner stood he a while till he had recovered his senses, & then seeing his adversary come toward him with his sword drawn, ashamed of his accident, and mad with rage, did the like covering his head with his shield for want of a helm. But ere he could do so he was suddenly known by the knight of the lions and he that justed with him thinking he had done him some great harm, sheathed his sword, and in the Greekish tongue said. Stay prince of Macedon, for you must not combat with me. Which don Brianel seeing, did the like, and said. Who are y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> know me in a strange land? The knight not replying, unlaced his helm, whom straight don Brianel did so too, demanding for his dear brother don Bellianis? He is very far from hence (replied don brianel.) But what is that valiant knight that comes to you? It is my brother don Clarinco of Spain (answered he) and I do greatly joy to have met with you, for else I had not known what to do.



By this Don Clarineo was thither come, and with great love embraced him, and said, (to the great wonder of Damarino & Palineo, to see their good agreement) It had almost cost us dear, to know of Pagantist how well, what we required, and I assure you, if you longer conceal your self, I will no more seek you.

We are in a strange land (replied Don Brianel) therefore can I do no otherwise though more danger it should cost me. But what shall we do, for thinking to find you is necessity, the Emperor & his ships are selves with one hundred thousand men, and are not far from hence. For knowing you were come to relieve the Princess Aurora to her Kingdom, we departed to aid you.

Where left you my Lord the Emperor demanded Don Brianel: He is not with us I assure you (answered Lucidamo) for he and Sabian of Trebento were separated from us by a certain adventure. All this talked they, that Damarino, and Palineo did not understand, though they thought they knew one another.

Wherefore don Brianel said to the Princess it behobeth me to say, that the Saldan of Babylon hath sent this army, to place the Princess Aurora in her Kingdom, that these knights may more willingly further us, for in these affairs, they are very forward. Is my brother here demanded don Clarineo, & my cousin the prince Asileo? I left them in Persia (replied don Brianel) in a bloody controversy against the Saldan, about the death of don Gallanor of Antioch. Is it possible (said don Clarineo) I assure you, I have greatly gladdened me in the death of a traitor, but tel me did my brother don Bellianis kill him? He did (replied don Brianel) and hereafter I will inform you all the manner how. And now advertise your pages to say, you all now come away from Babylon. So they shall said don Clarineo.

Whereupon don Brianel called to him Palineo, (that was much abashed at his fall) and said to him and Damarino, You are (sir knights) to give the immortal Gods great thanks for ordering our affairs better than we wished, for these knights are my next kindest, & for whom I would undertake any danger, in the world. I speak this to Palineo, because you should not have your self at your chance, nor diminish your good will toward me for what is past. And besides all this they are so near about the



land matter, but have in hand standing a strong army sent to  
this to, for the Sultan of Babylon which will not help us being  
here hand by the Sultan of Babylon which will not help us being  
this nor in any thing else none of us will have manner of  
did your counsel. On the other side of the palace some what comforted,  
made this answer.

I could not have received greater comfort for my overthrow  
then this, being done by such a knight and your high ally, for  
which cause he duly deserves to gain the honor of all adventures  
in the world: therefore I remain no less bound to his service,  
though I believe he little needs it, the heretofore I was to  
you. I do greatly thank you (Sir knight) said don Clarico,  
thinking my self happy to have met you, and rejoice for same  
not to have been slain, being sure to have been vanquished by you, as  
you courteous words sufficiently do shew. And therefore I do  
surrender all the honor of the victory to you, as you due, and  
wishing yours for ever, as my future deeds shall approve. And so  
embracing one another, expelled all envious rancors from their ha-  
grant hearts. Which done, Dacarrino said he thought good, they  
went forth to the castle, whence in morning they were retur-  
ned where they might conclude what should be performed, and  
in the mean time one of the pages should go and charge the army  
to stay where they had left it till they received farther order,  
the king's counsel being all one. They sent two of their pages in  
hast, and the others returned to the castle, where having rested  
that day, they resolved that the prince don Lucidamon, and Da-  
carrino, should that night go into the army, and before the mor-  
ning light, they should raise and close to the walls of Acrioch, as  
they already knew to be in alarm, with above one hundred thou-  
sand fighting men, because by their spies they were advertised  
of their power, and the surprising thing acquainting them to be  
so many, and so strong, so that they might in sleep, yet commanding  
very gently to be fast, that, lest in the morning it should be sur-  
prised, the king then, for the sake of the great danger, and he had so sought  
for him, prepared to set forth. However it was resolved, and  
clarico, and don Belshazzar, and the friends Belshazzar, should pass  
through the army into the city, and go to a place of the great



that they might enter to them, and by that means win it, which was so strongly fortified with ammunition and men, & they were in fear of nothing for the space of two years. So Damarino & his companion departed to the army, where arriving he great joy rejoiced to see the good order thereof, & don Lucidamore, not without his pages had delivered his message, did himself give commandment, they should say they were sent by the great Sultan of Babylon.

CHAP. XLIX.

The great danger the Princes don Clariceo, and Don Brianel, sustained in the city of Antioch, how they were succoured by the Knight of the Basilisks. The winning of the city, and the death of the Tyrant Tranolcano.

The appointed hour being come which made every one think it a year, so much they desired to be win Antioch, & having seen the signal of the approach of the Emperors army the valiant knights don Clariceo, Don Brianel and the polittick Palineo opening the door of the mine, went through it to the Pallace, but they were scarce at the pallace side, when they heard a great noise, & thinking what it might be they understood it was because the army of strangers had so suddenly appeared before the walls, whether the King Tranolcano, with his son Garino, were going with an infinite company to see if they would assault & retake before the town, where to them lacked not two hours. All which indeed was so for don Lucidamore and Damarino, having commanded all their men to hang scarfs upon their armour to be known from their enemies, & at that time conducted their men hard by the gate, which should be opened for their entrance. He in quiet said Palineo, now let me go forth to see what we were best to do. Do what you will said Don Brianel, for here will stay for you. And presently opening the door he went forth. What like you this knight, said Don Brianel. I will tell you of him. (and answered Clariceo) but that I never saw a more valiant knight, I mean of more polittick in all my life before.

There



Whereupon don Brianel, recounted unto him, all that in his company he had done, which greatly contented don Clarineo: at which time he returned, saying. (Sir knight) the giant is gone with all his company let us now follow him doing as the time shall minister occasion. They did forthwith thrusting themselves among those that were going to the walls, where arriving they saw the gate fast shut, which they had determined to open, & that the giant having placed a garrison there, was going to speak with the county Ganano.

I believe (said Palineo) we shall have more ado to open the gate, then we had thought. I have (replied don Clarineo) considered how we may do it: as is, my cousin (meaning don Brianel) shall keep the passage from the mine, letting no more passe hither: & that you (Sir Palineo) shall by force take the keys from the Porter, and with them procure to open the gate, and I will defend you from those that are already here: And this must be with speed, that the valour of our couragious hearts, and their charge we have enterprised, doth bind us to. Whereupon don Brianel fell himself in the passage, which being narrow, he could scarce defend himself. Palineo with great courage, by the light of many torches, that were kindled, stepped to the Porter, and with his sword cleaving his head in two, at one blow, snatcht the keys from his side, but ere he did it many knights assaulted him to give him his death. The valiant Prince don Clarineo, not forgetting what he had to do, kept before, bestowing so mighty and mortal blows, on every one which approached that they fled from him as from the presence of death. By this time had Palineo, through his speedy diligence, opened the gate, had not the fearful Tramoleano (hearing that hidden accident there) with an infinite number of knights, returned with his heavy mate, ramming with such a fury, that if don Clarineo had not stepped behind the dead horses and knights, that he had slain he had wondrously scaped his life at that first fury of the horses encounters, but doing as is said he wounded the mighty Giants horse, thrusting his sword quite through his head, that the furious beast in such manner cald himself, that hee overthrew his Porter, the treacherous county



## The Honour of Chivalrie,

County Gariano, would have done the like by Palineo, but by  
 stepping aside, tumbled him from his horse at one blow. And  
 certainly, they could not have given two better blows, then  
 these, that more might helpe them. For when the Giants knights  
 that were about a hundred, saw their masters done, alighted  
 al so; because the narrowness of the place might not be a cause  
 to hurt them, with their horses. The fearefull Giant, being  
 very heavy, with great paine, raised himself, & foaming through  
 his mouth, blaspheming all his Gods, went against Clarineo,  
 who being joyned with don Arianel, were both in a fierce strer-  
 mish giving and receiuing mighty blows, whose echo resoun-  
 ded in the Campe without the City. And the Giant seeing him  
 there, rushd in, to hold him while his men did kill him; but ha-  
 ving no advantage in strength over him, Don Clarineo to escape  
 from his hands, bravely pluckt him to him, that both fell down,  
 where he was pittiously wounded, and had not his strong ar-  
 mours defended him, he there had lest his life. And getting from  
 the Giant, he began with them a most cruell fight, (with such  
 danger as any may imagine.) Wilhem Palineo seeing so sore  
 wounded, wondered how he breathed, don Arianel was in no lesse  
 perill, for so many laid hold on him, with hast to passe by, that  
 he blew as fast as any of them. In this danger were they all  
 shies, looking for nothing but death, though the King and trayto-  
 County, were wounded no lesse then they. For don Clarineo,  
 minding to leaue his life reuenged, so laid on them and others,  
 that all were imbued in their own bloods. And whosoever  
 then had scene them, would have rather judged them so many  
 raging Tigers, or hungry Lyons, then knights, hoping of no  
 succour of the without: for though they purposed to enter, could  
 not approach the gate, being defended by the giants gariso. While  
 this thus passed, at such time as the giver of the bright light il-  
 luminated the darke night, there came downe a halley, not  
 far from the city, a mighty pillar of fire, and after it followed a  
 knight, in frow of the ugliest giants that ever were seen, who, at  
 such furious speed (as both a thunder-bolt breake through the  
 ayre) approached to the wall, and set a ladder against it.

The knight that came in the, whose armour was all garnished



Don Quixote, alighted from his horse, and without let of  
 that were below, he mounted them to the top of y<sup>e</sup> wall.  
 where he bestowed such deadly blows that ere they were aware  
 of him, he had tumbled above fifty over it dead on Lucidamore  
 that such haughty promise saw in one Knight, leaving his ar-  
 my to Damarinos charge, quickly climbed the ladder, & scarcely  
 was he on the top, when the giants taking it, returned y<sup>e</sup> way  
 and in the manner they did come, leaving the beholders ama-  
 zed with wonder. The Knight of the Basilisks coming, in-  
 struted in what he should do, bestowed certain steps of stone y<sup>e</sup>  
 were in y<sup>e</sup> wall, beating down on both sides many knights be-  
 fore him, clearing y<sup>e</sup> way for Don Lucidamore that followed him,  
 making no lesse slaughter then he on that rebellious people.  
 At length he arrived at the gate where Don Arianel was, weary  
 and tired, who seeing the Knight of y<sup>e</sup> Basilisks, thinking him  
 to be one of his enemies, & gave him a mighty blow, but he  
 knowing him defended it with his shield, and ran in where he  
 was; there espied he Clarineo, that had before him above thirty  
 knights slain, and then with one blow threw y<sup>e</sup> Countess Ga-  
 riano dead to the earth but was in extreme danger, because he  
 looked to the trusty Palmer, who through the much flood he had  
 lost was in a trance, that he was faine to beare him close to y<sup>e</sup>  
 wall where he kept him before himself, making stupendous  
 deeds. And there arriving the Knight of the Basilisks, in the  
 Grexian tongue he said. Courage brave Knight, for you are al-  
 ready murdered. At the end of which words, with one mighty  
 blow he cut off the Giants leg, that he fell down, where he  
 breathed his last and beating about all the knights about him,  
 he quickly freed that Gate, stepping both into the portal there-  
 of, where Lucidamore & Don Arianel were. And the troops that  
 were without, seeing they could not enter in, had overthrowne  
 all that side, making a great breach in the wall through which  
 ten knights might easily passe together, with such fury pro-  
 fessing in, that they extremely were oppressed. Defend y<sup>e</sup> this ci-  
 ty (said Don Clarineo) to the Knight of the Basilisks while  
 I open powder gate, which he did so bravely, that in despite of  
 them that first arrived, he first overthrow above five hundred  
 dead

dead, & deadly wounded, making the rest give place unto  
pulsant strokes. Don Clarico went to Palisco for the key, &  
he by no means would let go out of his hands, and with that  
opened the gate. Which being seen of the camp with great  
clamour, approached to enter the city. The knight of the  
Basilisks, which perceiving it, advised themselves to  
give place, & place. In whose arrivall the battel in such manner  
was removed. The place was filled in heaped mountains, of dead  
men, this because the French multitude were infinite &  
exceeding, knowing if they lost the city, they should all pay the  
tribute of their deaths by their enemies swords. fought like  
mad men. But the princes having recovered their knights, to-  
gether with the knight of the Basilisks, & don Clarico, having af-  
fected the person of Palisco, whom he found in life, uniting the  
selves pressing in the thickest of the battel, with such courage  
as they augmented in themselves, with desire to see their affairs  
terminated with a good end. The currents of blood began to  
run about so fast like rivers descending from so many moun-  
tain tops. Damarico considering that the City would hardly  
be won by that means, by reason of the many people  
within to defend it, commanded all his men to name aloud the  
Princess Aurora, which they so did saying Antioch, Antioch, for  
the Princess Aurora. Which cry and name, the people of the  
country hearing, and thinking their Lady and Princess was  
there, whom they so greatly desired, abandoned their belonging  
as well unto the traitor county as the grant, and withstood  
themselves, as they had not done in the beginning, because they  
thought them enemies to the city, and land, themselves crying  
within as the others did without, trampling under their horse  
hoofs and mauling, without pity those traitors in such sort to  
revenge themselves for the outrages done by them, & ere it was  
noon, they left not one alive to bear witness of their debilitation,  
having slain that morning above fourscore thousand, leaving  
not above six thousand christians. And this hapned through Da-  
maricos policy, which if it had not been, though their adver-  
saries had also in the end all died by the sword, their lesson had been  
in vain. This done don Iacodamo, caused to be proclaimed



the pain of death none should stir any thing in the city, but quietly lodge therein without oppressing or molesting any way the meanest citizen of the same. And having taken all the fortresses, castles and holds of the city to their power, calling don Clarineo & Don Brianel with him, went altogether to the knight of the Basilisks, who being mounted would depart. But don Clarineo remembering the danger he had freed him from, with great love embraced him saying.

O most glorious and renowned knight the excellentest, & other did of sword, I hope you will not so greatly wrong us so to depart unknown having liberated all of us from so great danger. For which not only our lives, but the whole glory of the lasting victory of this battle is too little recompence. For such a thinking our selves sufficiently honored, by solely knowing what we are. This he spake in the Greek language, for when he at first did succor him he incouraged him in the same tongue. I know not excellent prince (answered the knight of the Basilisks) how I may cancel the bonds you tie me in, by the incomparable merits of your words, yet notwithstanding unless my helme. Don Lucidamore more amazed then at first, to know his brother, did presently unlace it, whereby the excellency of his complexion is seen. Although don Clarineo knowing, rested so confused with content, that the tears ran down his cheeks, and with a high voice said. O mighty Lord, & for us all did suffer, what great wonder do I see: having before my eyes my dear Lord & brother the Prince don Bellianis. Whereupon he straight leapt from his horse, to kiss his hand. The like did all the rest. Don Bellianis seeing the doings, dismounted also from his horse to embrace all those knights, with such cord as may be imagined. Here waits nothing now (said don Lucidamore) to end our demand: but the presence of our Lord the Emperor. What shall not need (replied don Bellianis) for I have left him well within the city of Bollera, & have by Padoopolis whither we must go with all speed.

When arrived he there (demanded don Clarineo) having left himself far from thence. What I know not (said Don Bellianis) but I left him, where I tell you & there I believe we shall find him. Here were they separated by the multitudes of knights & came



the to do their duties. Don Bellianis was able to receive their  
 joy with his right. And he commanded them all to keep his name  
 at their names secret, for he would have none of the city know  
 what they were. And having done with their greetings they  
 went to the King Trismeleus's palace where they lodged, and  
 their men about the city were entertained, having orders of  
 the dead carcasses offering no injury nor doing to any citizen.  
 They also carried the noble Palineo to the palace, which had  
 recovered his senses, who all those knights visited and highly  
 honored. And his presence he highly rejoiced as also to see  
 those businesses ended. Don Clarines and Don Rabel were laid  
 in two rich beds made by Palineo, where their wounds, which  
 were many were dressed by very skillful chyrurgians. Don Bel-  
 lianis taking in his company Damarino, whom he greatly este-  
 emed for the Princess Aurora's report of him, and went about  
 the city and assembling together all the states thereof: the chief-  
 est citizens of the same, Don Bellianis made them a short dis-  
 course, thanking them for their loyalty, they always observed, promi-  
 sing they should all have their losses requited with full and  
 ample satisfaction, and showed them the letter written to Da-  
 marino. They greatly comforted by his speech, promised to pro-  
 cure the restitution of the whole Kingdom, upon which conclu-  
 sion Don Bellianis returned to the Palace, leaving Damarino  
 giving order, to recover the rest of the Province, without more  
 spilling of blood. To which effect he sent messengers, to all ci-  
 ties and places of importance in that Kingdom.

#### CHAP. L.

How the whole Kingdom of Antioch being recovered, the estate of  
 the county Gariano, was given unto the politick Palineo of the  
 Venur: and leaving Damarino governor there, all those Prin-  
 ces departed toward Penia.

So soon as it was known through all the Kingdom of An-  
 tioch, the totall ruine and utter destruction of the usurping  
 King, and all his forces, they all arose against the Tyrants  
 Garrisons knowing those knights came from their lawful  
 right Princess, so utterly subverting those adverse forces.

[illegible]

At the merits that your valor & your worthy person do deserve should need hardly be recommended, halcyon & political warlike all this kingdom were in tributary to compile you & your high deserts, being by your only means recovered for it is manifest that you were the cause of the restoration thereof, as also of Don Martin's liberty, the glory of all which things better be truly thought to have felt be attributed, which notwithstanding, I intreat pardon regarding the smallness of the gift, but the good will of the heart, and as a token of your farther deservings, to accept as your own the whole estate, and lands belonging to the county of Arriano: nothing it were in a better time that I might express my love toward you with larger effect, according to the measure of my mind. For which I procure the Princess Aurora to confirm you this, with promise of a greater recompence. All these I wish to be there present highly attended and cherished, for what Don Bellianus had done & perished the princes Don Beland and Charico & a young Palino thus made the subject. Such least prince and most beloved for so may I wish realize that I do not know you, call you, having on me ever since the day of your recallment, by the bounty of your father, and that which in no less a person than I speak of can be known.



## The Honour of Chivalry

Doing done nothing that might deserve so much as the company of such famous knights: but the great worth of your largesse passing all compare bindeth me to this: And so do I receive these favours to employ the same together with my life in your service, and the Principesse Aurora my sovereign Lady, beseeching the immortal Gods, that when I do forget this duty that then I may be made an example off the like ingratefulnes to all in the world shall see.

And thereupon prostrating himself upon his knees, delivered to his hands. But Don Bellianis refusing it embraced him with great affection. The like did all the other knights calling him thereafter count Gariano, having deserved it by the vertue and valour of his minde, possessing nothing of his substance, but a horse and armour, and weapons. Don Bellianis having finished his action commendeth all his knights especially to ship themselves, charging all their leaders and captains to band their banners at Paris, and attend his commands, as they shall find at Paris, and to make the Duke his father-in-law, the Emperor's son, to be with speed home departing, leaving Don Bellianis alone, with only his brothers, and Don Bernal, that determineth to meet them by land. After all this they continued some few days, and then they departed, and quieted they resolved the ending day to depart.

The Count Gariano and the Governor d'Anversino greatly mourning for their absence: but before they went they so much distressed them to discover themselves, that don Bellianis not able to deny it, told them what they were, taking their armour, they should not disclose it to any: who were amazed, yet being glad that the affairs were concluded by so great a Prince, and giving them guides to direct their way to Paris they at length departed. In which journey leaving them, the Princess being sick and this last part, landing her temple beaten back,

With thousand full surges of accepting hope, on the

last page of your most gentle and patronaging favours.

FINIS.





